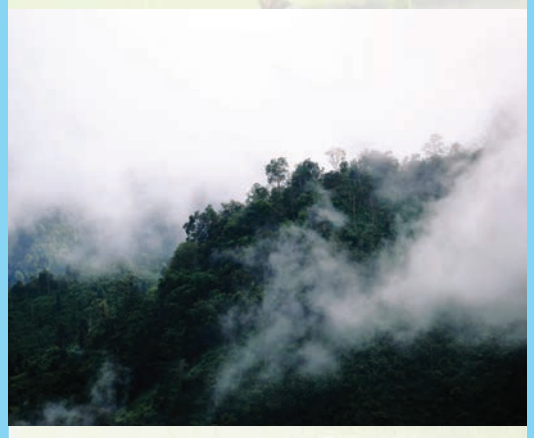


LAO PDR

Lao Census of Agriculture 2010/11

Analysis of Selected Themes

Vientiane, October 2014

Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations

Schweizerische Eidgenossenschaft
Confédération suisse
Confederazione Svizzera
Confederaziun svizra

Swiss Agency for Development and Cooperation SDC

Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry
Department of Planning and Cooperation
P.O. Box 811, Lane Xang Avenue
Patouxay Square, Vientiane, Lao PDR

LAO CENSUS OF AGRICULTURE 2010/11:

ANALYSIS OF SELECTED THEMES

Vientiane, October 2014

Foreword

The Lao Census of Agriculture (LCA) of 2010/11 was a landmark achievement for the Lao PDR in generating an important dataset and asset for decision-makers, researchers, and development practitioners throughout country. The census built and improved upon the achievements of the first LCA of 1999/98, both of which provide a benchmark to examine agricultural trends and measure the progress of development goals. While collecting the data is of eminent importance, as important is the analysis of the data so that it can be readily understood, contextualized, compared with other data sources, and incorporated into policy and project decision-making. Thus, with the assistance of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry has put together this report to examine and analyse the key themes emerging from the census.

Focusing on key issues of farming household profiles, land use and cropping patterns, livestock and poultry production, forestry, aquaculture and fisheries, and infrastructure development in the Lao PDR, this report will be helpful for a wide audience. It is our hope that this report will contribute to the country's progress towards achieving the Millennium Development Goals in 2015 and escaping the category of Least Developed Country by 2020. Agriculture and related sectors are key components of achieving these goals and thus it is critically important to assess the changes that have occurred in the past decade between the two LCAs.

One of the most productive aspects of this report is that it does not simply provide an account of the findings from the LCA 2010/11, but carries out a robust analysis of the data in relation to data from the LCA 1999/98 as well as data from other sources and the prevailing literature on the various themes. This approach allows each chapter to provide a well-rounded analysis of the various themes as well as go into the specific details of the various indicators and census questions. There are differences between the some census results shown in this report and data from other sources. This is mainly because of different data collection methodologies, but might also reflect data quality problems.

Overall, the studies find that there have been significant changes in the agricultural and related sectors in the Lao PDR. Agricultural modernization has occurred quickly as farmers have adopted modern agricultural technologies and have become integrated into market-based production, with evidence of livelihood benefits. However, the analyses also show that many challenges and constraints remain, particularly inequalities in productivity and development between upland and lowland areas and large remaining instances of rural poverty. The LCA and this report provide the means to gauge these changes and inform decisions on future actions to develop and improve the agricultural sector and reduce rural poverty.

Xaypladeth Choulamany
Director General , Department of Planning and Cooperation
Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, Lao PDR

Stephen Rudgard
Representative to Lao PDR
Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations

Acknowledgements

This publication is the result of contributions from a number of people. Mr. Purushottam Mudbhary, previously FAO Representative to Lao PDR, planned it and supervised the team carrying out the analysis and preparing the chapters.

Mr. Viswanathan Pozhamkandath drafted most of the content, except the chapter on livestock and poultry production which was drafted by Mr. Sonevilay Nampanya and the chapter on gender aspects which was drafted by Ms. Nami Ishihara. The publication is based on the agricultural census data provided by Department of Planning and Cooperation, Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry Lao PDR, which assigned Mr. Souksavanh Intharack to support the work of the authors.

Professor Sisira Jayasuriya of Monash University in Australia thoroughly reviewed all chapters and helped the authors revise them substantively. Mr. Mukesh Srivastava, Senior Statistician, and Mr. Joachim Otte, Senior Animal Production and Health Officer, at FAO Regional Office for Asia and the Pacific (RAP) provided comments and advice on selected chapters.

The publication was edited by Mr. Brett Shapiro. Mr. Miles Kenney-Lazar compiled and formatted the chapters and other components of the publication into a unified whole.

Finally, the financial support of the Swiss Development Cooperation is gratefully acknowledged.

Contents

List of tables, figures, appendices

Tables

Figures

Appendices

Acronyms & abbreviations

ADB	Asian Development Bank
AFD	Agence Française de Développement
AFTA	ASEAN Free Trade Area
ASEAN	Association of Southeast Asian Nations
AusAID	Australian Agency for International Development
BP	Bolovan Plateau
CAG	compounded annual growth rate
CSH	Central/Southern Highlands
FAO	Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations
FMD	Foot and Mouth Disease
FNPP	FAO Netherlands Partnership Programme
GDP	gross domestic product
GIZ	Deutsche Gesellschaft für Internationale Zusammenarbeit
GMS	Greater Mekong Subregion
HS	Haemorrhagic Septicaemia
ha	hectare
HH	household
IFAD	International Fund for Agricultural Development
IMF	International Monetary Fund
IRRI	International Rice Research Institute
KAP	Knowledge, Attitude and Practice
Km	kilometre
LAK	Lao Kip (Lao currency)
LCA	Lao Census of Agriculture
LECS	Lao Expenditure and Consumption Survey
Lao PDR	Lao People's Democratic Republic
LECS	Lao Expenditure and Consumption Survey
LFP	Labour force participation
LSIS	Lao Social Indicator Survey
LUP-LA	Land Use Planning and Land Allocation
MAF	Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry
MC	Mekong Corridor
MDG	Millennium Development Goal
MFI	microfinance institution
MOPI	Ministry of Planning and Investment
MRB	Mekong River Basin
MSL	Mean sea level
NAFRI	National Agriculture and Forestry Research Institute
NH	Northern Highlands
NGO	non-governmental organization
NPA	National Protected Area
NSC	National Statistics Centre
NSEDP	National Socio-Economic Development Plan
NTFP	non-timber forest product
PFA	Production Forest Area
PSFM	participatory sustainable forest management
REDD	Reducing Emissions from Deforestation and forest Degradation

UNDP	United Nations Development Programme
UNEP	United Nations Environment Programme
UNESCO	United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization
USD or US$	United States dollars
UXO	Unexploded Ordnance
VDF	Village Development Fund
VIG	village irrigation groups
VP	Vientiane Plains
SDC	Swiss Agency for Development and Cooperation
WB	World Bank
WFP	World Food Programme
WHO	World Health Organization
WTO	World Trade Organization

Executive summary

The second Lao Census of Agriculture (LCA) in the Lao People's Democratic Republic (Lao PDR) was carried out in 2011 and collected crop data for the wet season of 2011 and the dry season of 2010/11. The LCA 2010/11created an important and rich set of data on a wide range of key agricultural topics, with connections to related fields such as forestry, fisheries, infrastructure, and rural development. These data are immensely useful for decision-makers, researchers and project managers, among others, working in Lao PDR. However, the census data on their own can be challenging to interpret and use without contextual understanding, references to other related sources of data and information, and comparison with previous census data. In order to make the data accessible for a wide audience, it is necessary to provide initial analysis. It is for this reason that the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry (MAF), with assistance from the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO), has produced this report, which analyses selected themes from the LCA 2010/11 and draws out some important changes that have taken place during recent years through comparisons with the previous LCA conducted in 1998/99.

The approach of analysis taken in this report is to focus on themes that were given high importance within the census and seen as most important for the agricultural sector in Lao PDR. The six themes analysed are: the composition and structure of farm households; land use, cropping patterns and agricultural performance; forestry, aquaculture and fisheries; village-level infrastructure and development constraints; livestock and poultry production; and gender dimensions of the agricultural sector. To place the discussion of these themes in perspective, in Chapter 1 an overview is presented of the trends in growth and structure, as well as the state of development of the agricultural sector in Lao PDR in the comparative regional context of its neighbouring countries, namely Cambodia, Myanmar, Thailand and Viet Nam. A description of the LCA 2010/11 is also provided, including the history of the LCA in Lao PDR and the approach and methodology used.

This executive summary presents some of the main findings of the chapters as well as key points specific to each theme. However, it must be noted that these findings are based on preliminary analysis of the data; they must be treated as only indicative rather than definitive at this stage.[1]

The introductory overview highlights the broader context within which the agricultural sector has evolved in recent years, noting that the pace of economic activity in Lao PDR has accelerated in the last two decades, particularly after the introduction of several new policy initiatives following the launching of the Sixth Plan in 2006 (ADB 2013). This growth acceleration, also reflected in quite rapid growth in agriculture, has been accompanied by important structural changes in the economy. The share of agriculture in the overall economy has fallen but agricultural exports

[1] The discussions in the following report are largely based on averages (means) of specified variables. Because there is much variation in the selected variables within different groups or categories, differences in averages may or may not be statistically significant, and conclusions based on such differences in averages must be treated as preliminary only and interpreted with appropriate caution.

have grown, rural incomes have increased and there has been a significant decline in rural poverty. However, despite agricultural productivity improvements and increased commercialization, the regional comparison reveals that the agriculture sector has much untapped potential that can be exploited to make major contributions to the growth and development of the country. For example, Lao PDR has the lowest proportion of its land under cultivation in comparison with its neighbours and only a small proportion of its rice area under irrigation. It also has the highest proportion of its total labour force still employed in agriculture.

As discussed in Chapter 2, the LCA 2010/11 was much more comprehensive than the first LCA of 1998/99, and significant improvements were made in data collection approach and in thematic coverage. All 1.1 million farm households were enumerated in the 2010/11 LCA, of which 783 000 (63%) were categorized as farm households and 42 000 (5.3%) were randomly selected for more in-depth surveys on a wide range of topics. Village-level data were also collected from village heads in all 8 662 villages throughout the country.

The third chapter provides a profile of farm households in the country and analyses trends and patterns in the profile of farm households between the LCA 1998/99 and the LCA 2010/11. The LCA 2010/11 classified the Lao PDR into four topographical zones and found that a majority of households (57%) are in lowland areas, while 22 percent are settled in upland areas, and 21 percent are located in plateaus. These figures correspond closely to each topographical zone's percentage of national land area (53% for lowland, 24% for upland, and 23% for plateaus), thus indicating that population densities throughout these three zones are similar across the three land categories. Topographical distribution of the population differs by region: more than 70 percent of households in the Southern and Central provinces live in lowland areas (which comprise the majority of land in these provinces) while 74 percent of households in Northern provinces live in uplands (43%) and plateau areas (30.5%), which have a smaller proportion of lowlands. Nearly a quarter of households in the country are classified as non-farm households. They are more common in the Central provinces (where a third of all households belong to this category). By land type, most non-farm households are located in the lowlands; on the other hand, nearly all households in upland areas (94%) are farm households.

The LCA 2010/11 data on households show three particularly interesting developments:

First, between 1999 and 2011, the total number of households in the Lao PDR increased by 28 percent, from 0.79 to 1.02 million, but the proportion of farming households fell. While the number of farming households increased by 17 percent, non-farming households increased faster, and their proportion in total households increased from 16 to 23 percent between 1999 and 2011. The increase in non-farm households was most dramatic in the Central provinces, largely due to the presence of Vientiane Capital, but it was also noticeable in other more developed provinces. However, 80 percent of households in most provinces continue to engage in some form of agricultural or livestock activity.

Second, the LCA 2010/11 shows the growth of urbanization and non-farm activities in the country. The percentage of urban households at the national level has now reached 31 percent. However, 47 percent of these urban households are also engaged in farming activities, showing that many households transitioning from agriculture to an urban economy continue to maintain links with the agricultural sector.

Third, important changes occurred in the structure and composition of farm households between 1999 and 2011. The average farm household size declined marginally, from 6.1 to 5.7 persons. The male-to-female sex ratio (number of males/100 females) increased from 97.2 (1998/99) to 101.1 (2010/11). Most households in Lao PDR own some land and the number of landless farm households remains small (<1%), at just above 6 000 households or 1 percent of total farm households, although another 7 percent have less than 0.5 hectares (ha). The majority of households (65%) have landholdings of between 0.5 and 2.99 ha. Larger farms, with 3 ha and above (27%), account for 58 percent of the total farmland in the country.

The fourth chapter of the report examines land use, cropping pattern changes and agricultural performance. In total, there was an increase of 66 percent in the amount of agricultural land area under cultivation between 1999 and 2011, from 976 000 to 1.62 million ha, resulting in an increase of agricultural land as a proportion of total land area from 4.4 to 7.9 percent. At the same time, average landholding size per household increased by almost 50 percent, from 1.6 to 2.4 ha. Within the LCA, agricultural land was classified as land under temporary and permanent crops, land temporarily fallow, and meadows and pastures. Between 1999 and 2011, the area under temporary crops increased from 765 000 to 1.23 million ha, but the share of total agricultural land declined from 73 to 66 percent because there was a shift towards permanent crops, particularly in the newly developed lands. Land devoted to permanent crops increased six-fold in the Northern provinces and two-fold in Central and Southern provinces. Larger farmers (> 3 ha) were much more likely to adopt permanent crops than smaller farmers. The share of land used for non-agricultural uses nearly doubled, increasing from 6.9 to 13.2 percent. Forest area – which also includes tree plantations – increased by 10 percent between the two periods, and 10 percent of the land was kept fallow in 2011.

Rice continues to be the dominant temporary crop; almost 80 percent of land area used for temporary crop production is allocated for rice production, although there has been a significant expansion in maize cultivation, with the area devoted to maize increasing at an average annual rate of 15 percent. On the other hand, the number of growers of cotton, yam, sweet potato, sugar cane, and cassava fell, with cotton grower numbers falling by as much as 16 percent.

The LCA 2010/11 showed that the total area of planted rice in the Lao PDR was 987 000 ha, of which 72 percent was wet season lowland rice, 22 percent was upland rice, and 6 percent was dry season lowland rice. The most important rice-growing provinces were Savannakhet and Champassak, which together accounted for 33 percent of total rice area planted throughout the country. Improved rice varieties are planted in nearly half of the total rice-growing areas, but this

proportion is much higher in the Central and Southern provinces. Over 90 percent of the rice produced is of the glutinous variety.

For permanent crops, the most important change between the 1999/98 and 2010/11 LCAs was the expansion of rubber from a quite insignificant crop to one of major significance. Rubber now covers 66 500 ha, and some 49 000 farmers are engaged in smallholder rubber cultivation. Land under beverage crops, tea and coffee, also expanded. The area under tea increased by 2 000 ha and the number of tea growers increased by 4 600. The area under coffee production increased by 4 700 ha and the number of growers by 1 500. However, during this period the number of growers and area planted fell for some fruit crops, such as lemon, pineapple, papaya, orange, tamarind and banana.

The LCA 2010/11 showed a significant increase in the adoption of several modern farming practices throughout the country compared with the previous LCA. The number of farm households in the country using fertilizers increased from 29 to 42 percent. But there remain pronounced regional differences in fertilizer use; only around 15 percent of households in the Northern provinces use any form of fertilizer compared with over half of the households in the Southern and Central provinces. The number of households using pesticides has increased from 11 to 18 percent but pesticide use remains low in the country, and only about 11 percent of farms use pesticides in rice cultivation. According to MAF, irrigated area in the country has increased from 0.17 million ha in 1995 to 0.41 million ha in 2011 and the LCA 2010/11 shows that 22 percent of all farming households use some form of irrigation, with higher rates in the Central and Northern provinces (26% and 21%, respectively) than in the Southern provinces (12%). There has been a major increase in the use of agricultural machinery; between the two rounds of the LCA the number of households using two-wheeled tractors increased from 20 to 61 percent, greatly reducing the dependence on draught animals, especially buffaloes, for farm operations.

Other changes were seen in farm employment, access to credit, and market orientation. The total employed farming population between 1999 and 2011 increased by 27 percent, and the proportion of households employing outside labour increased from 26 to 45 percent. Credit use by farm households for farming operations remains limited, at only around 13 percent in 2010/11. There has been a marked shift towards more commercial farming; the number of households producing crops primarily for the market increased dramatically from 6 to 30 percent between 1999 and 2011, and households selling some part of their output in the market increased from 35 to 71 percent.

Chapter 5 discusses trends in livestock and poultry production. A major finding from the two LCAs was that, while the number of farm households with cattle and goats increased by 43 and 69 percent, respectively, between 1999 and 2011, the number of households with buffaloes and pigs contracted by 30 and 6 percent, respectively. More than half of the households had some chickens and there was no change in this number. Several factors may have contributed to the large decrease in buffalo numbers. First, increased use of two-wheeled tractors has reduced the need for draught animals. Second, the reduction of common grassland with the expansion of cash

crop plantations, particularly in the Northern provinces, may also have been a factor, as almost 80 percent of households are reliant on natural pasture. A third factor may be the outbreak of infectious diseases, particularly Foot and Mouth Disease and Hemorrhagic Septicemia. Increase in market demand for beef and buffalo meat may also be outpacing reproduction capacity. Livestock vaccination, however, has increased dramatically between 1999 and 2011 – from 36 to 56 percent for cattle, 48 to 60 percent for buffaloes, and from 8 to 18 percent for pigs. The LCA 2010/11 found that 29 percent of all farm households raised livestock mainly for sale, while 41 percent sold some livestock products.

Chapter 6 reports on the forestry, aquaculture and fishery sub-sectors. The information on the forestry sector is based on data collected in the LCAs on both forest lands that are owned or operated by individual households and public forest lands used by many households. According to the LCA 2010/11, 12 percent of households owned individual forest lands, an increase from 8 percent in 1999/98. Most households, particularly upland farms, reported using public forest lands; 69 percent of households utilized public forests in 2010/11, and 38 percent sold various products sourced from public forest lands.

Between 65 and 70 percent of households engaged in aquaculture and fishing, primarily as part-time activities. The majority (around two-thirds) of farm households were engaged in capture fishing or aquaculture for their own consumption. Between the two LCAs, the number of farm households engaged in capture fishing increased by 13 percent and aquaculture holdings and the area under aquaculture increased by 23 percent. The majority of aquaculture activities (90%) involve use of fish ponds, 14 percent practise rice-fish culture, and a small percentage use tanks and cages.

Chapter 7 examines gender dimensions of agricultural production by using gender-differentiated data from the LCA 1998/99 and 2010/11. The data are disaggregated by the sex of the household headship, sex of the household decision-maker, and sex of members within the household. The LCA 2010/11 showed that 91 percent of households are headed by males, but 64 percent of were joint decision-makers, showing that even in male-headed households women play an important role in decision-making on agricultural activities. Furthermore, men and women appear to participate equally in all agricultural tasks and there hardly any gender difference in rural wages for men and women. While female-headed households operate smaller areas of agricultural and irrigated land, the differences are relatively small at the national level. Female decision-maker farm households use similar levels of small machinery as male decision-maker households, but use lower levels of large machinery and productivity-enhancing inputs and access less credit. However, use of inputs and credit is low among all households. Finally, there were no major differences between types of households concerning crop cultivation and cattle and poultry raising. That women are so active in agricultural production means that policy formulation and development planning aimed at increasing productivity should be aimed at both men and women.

Chapter 8 analyses trends in village-level infrastructure development. The LCA 2010/11 found that 83 percent of the 6 031 rural villages had some road connectivity. Around 65 percent of rural

villages had primary schools, with the lowest percentage in uplands. A pharmacy or drug kit was available in 70 percent of villages, but only 16 percent had dispensaries or hospital facilities. Residents in 54 percent of rural villages had to walk more than two hours to reach a dispensary or hospital. On average, 46 percent of villages had access to safe drinking water and 70 percent had electricity in the village, but only half of upland villages were electrified. A large number of villages had access to village development funds (49% in the Central provinces, 43% in the North, and 37% in the South) but access to other public services, such as livestock banks, cooperatives, trade groups and rice banks, was quite limited.

The LCA 2010/11 revealed that land allocation programs had been implemented in 50 percent of villages, and that 10 percent of villages (19% of upland villages) had been resettled.

Unexploded ordnance (UXO) continues to be a problem, particularly in the plateau and upland areas of the Southern and Central provinces. In 2010/11, 27 percent of villages in the South and 23 percent in the Central provinces were affected by UXO, with 11 percent of the land area being affected in each region. The LCA also collected data on shifting cultivation, finding – not surprisingly – that it was being practiced in higher concentrations in upland villages, villages without road connectivity, and in the Northern provinces. Additionally, villages that practiced shifting cultivation also tended to report moderate to severe levels of soil degradation, though this may not necessarily mean that there is a direct link between the two.

Village heads in 80 percent of all villages, particularly in the North and Central provinces, and from villages with road connectivity, considered that living standards had improved during the previous two-year period. According to village heads, the major development constraints were: (a) lack of irrigation (59% of villages); (b) lack of farm inputs (43%); (c) lack of livestock vaccination (40%); (d) low agricultural commodity prices (38%); (e) lack of land for expansion of farming (29%); (f) lack of markets (24%); (g) lack of draught animals and farm machinery (16%); and (h) lack of farm labour (10%).

In summary, the data gathered in the LCA 2010/11, taken in conjunction with the information from the LCA 1998/99, provides a snapshot of the dynamic changes that have taken place in the agricultural sector of Lao PDR during this decade of rapid economic transformation in the country. The data on household activities show the increasing urbanization and the shift by many households into more involvement in non-farm activities, so that the proportion of non-farming households has increased in the country, despite a large increase in the absolute number of farm households and a large increase in agricultural land area. Indeed, Lao PDR is probably one of the few developing countries in Asia where average farm size has increased quite significantly during this decade.

The trends in land use, agricultural practices and market activities make it clear that the agricultural sector is both responding to and reflecting the wider changes in the economy through a transition from subsistence-dominated farming using traditional practices and techniques to a more commercial orientation, with farmers increasingly adopting modern farming practices,

including mechanization and modern input use. The shift from subsistence farming is clear from the large increase in the proportion of farms producing partly or mainly for the market, the emergence of commercial enterprises in the livestock and poultry sector, and the rapid increase in commercial crop area, particularly in permanent crops like rubber. This change is accompanied by the wider adoption of modern farming practices, such as increasing use of purchased inputs such as fertilizer, and rapid increase in mechanization of farm operations.

In this context, the LCA 2010/11 also points to the daunting challenges facing the agricultural sector, highlighting the severe weaknesses and deficiencies of the rural infrastructure and the need for improved roads, irrigation facilities and institutional infrastructure. It is hoped that this preliminary outline of the rich body of data and information in the LCA 2010/11 will encourage both researchers and policy-makers to more intensively analyse and utilize the data to provide further insights and information that can guide policy formulation to confront the challenges and exploit the opportunities for agricultural and rural development and poverty alleviation in Lao PDR.

Chapter 1 – Overview of economic growth and the agricultural sector in regional context

The Lao People's Democratic Republic (Lao PDR) is a landlocked country located in the heart of the Southeast Asian region, with a geographical area encompassing 236 800 square kilometres. It shares its borders with China on the north, Cambodia on the south, Viet Nam on the east, Myanmar on the northwest and Thailand on the west. Lao PDR has a long history and a rich civilization. From 1353 to 1828, the country was unified as Lane Xang (the Kingdom of a Million Elephants). In the 19th century, Thailand (formerly Siam) took control of most of the Lao Kingdom, until the French incorporated it into French Indochina, along with Cambodia and Viet Nam, in 1893. From 1893 until 1949, Lao PDR continued as a French colony, apart from a brief period of Japanese occupation in the 1940s. Lao PDR gained formal independence from France in 1953 and this was ratified under the Geneva Convention in 1954, which became the official "Independence Year". In December of 1975 the Lao PDR was proclaimed and committed itself to building a socialist economy. In 1986, the Lao Government launched the New Economic Mechanism, with the ultimate aim of turning into an open-market economy with one of the most liberal foreign investment packages in the region. In July 1997, Lao PDR became a member of the ASEAN and beginning in 2008, it started gradually lowering its tariff barriers in line with the tariff reduction schedule of the ASEAN Free Trade Area (AFTA). In 2012, Lao PDR became a member of the World Trade Organization (WTO).

The topography of the Lao PDR is characterized by two main geographical zones – the central plains along the Mekong River and the mountainous regions to the north, east and south. The climate of Lao PDR is typically tropical. During the rainy season, from May to October, monsoon rains provide an annual average precipitation rate of around 1600 mm that is more or less evenly distributed across provinces (Department of Meteorology and Hydrology, Lao PDR). The dry season stretches from November to April, with a few summer showers in between. In terms of agro-climatic specificities, Lao PDR is divided into six distinct agro-ecological zones[2]: (a) Vientiane Plain; (b) Northern Lowlands; (c) Northern Highlands; (d) Mekong Corridor; (e) Bolovan Plateau; and (f) Central/Southern highlands.

[2] This classification is based on the agro-ecological characteristics of the provinces in terms of topography, altitudes and rainfall pattern as discussed in MAF (2013). Accordingly, Vientiane Plains (VP) consists mainly of higher plains and lower slopes, with rolling topography and middle mountain areas. Located in the altitudes of 500-1000 meters above mean sea level (MSL), VP receives the highest rainfall, in the range of 2500-3000 mm/per annum. Northern Lowlands (NL) are predominantly mountainous and located in the elevations of 500-1500 metres, with annual rainfall in the range of 1500-2000 mm. Northern Highlands (NH) comprise steep mountainous topography with high erosion levels, located in the altitudes of 1500-2500 metres and reporting 1300-2500 mm of rainfall. The Mekong Corridor (MC) zone covers plains and moderate slope areas, lying in lower altitudes (100-200 metres) and receiving 1500-2000 mm rainfall. The Bolovan Plateau (BP) mainly consists of natural savannah, forest and grassland formations, in altitudes of 500-1500 metres with rainfall of 2500-3000 mm. The Central/Southern Highlands (CSH) includes upper valleys and upland areas in an altitude of 200-500 metres, reporting the second highest rainfall (in the range of 2000-3000), after VP and BP.

Lao PDR is abundant in natural resources. These include land, water and forests, as well as other resources, including coal, hardwood timber, hydropower, gypsum, tin, gold and gemstones. With respect to water resources, a large part of Lao PDR falls within the boundaries of the Mekong River Basin (MRB), as it includes a 1865 km section of the Mekong River, which is about 38% of the entire MRB. Lao PDR and Cambodia account for about 30 percent of the population of the MRB, with Thailand (39%) and the Mekong Delta and Central Highlands of Viet Nam (31%) accounting for the rest (MRC, 2010c). The terrain is characterized by rugged mountains, rising to a highest elevation of 2 820 metres, which gives the country immense hydroelectric potential. The forest and woodland cover is reported to be about 47 percent of the country's land area (MAF, 2001). These natural resources make Lao PDR potentially a very attractive destination for foreign investment.

This chapter provides an overview of the trends in growth and structure, as well as the state of development of the agricultural sector in Lao PDR over the past few decades in the comparative regional context of its neighbouring countries, namely Cambodia, Thailand, Myanmar and Viet Nam. It then sets the background for a detailed account of the structure and characteristics of the farm households based on the two rounds of Agricultural Census of Lao PDR, in 1998/99 and 2010/11.

Selected indicators of economic growth in Lao PDR in recent decades

Most Asian countries succeeded in increasing major cereal production from the mid-1960s following the introduction of high-yielding varieties and policy support that promoted the construction of irrigation facilities and the use of modern inputs such as chemical fertilizers and pesticides. The resulting 'Green Revolution' allowed most Asian countries to develop a vigorous smallholder sector, comprising almost 87 percent of the small and marginal farms (i.e. <2 ha) of the world (Oksana, 2005; Viswanathan et al., 2012), and enabled this sector to achieve rapid growth in food agriculture and a high degree of self-sufficiency in the production of basic staples and other food crops.[3]

However, the trajectory of agrarian transformation in the Asian region has not been uniform. Although a handful of countries, such as Japan and South Korea, achieved rapid rural transformation, similar to that achieved earlier in the advanced industrial economies of the West, agriculture remains the mainstay of the economy in most countries of South and Southeast Asia, particularly as a source of employment and rural incomes (World Bank 2009). Some countries, such as Thailand and Viet Nam, have been more successful in establishing highly commercialized and diversified agricultural production systems and have emerged as major exporters of agricultural produce. However, some others, such as Lao PDR, Cambodia and Myanmar, continue to have large agricultural sectors dominated by subsistence-oriented production systems.

[3] The Asian smallholder sector is highly significant, as it produces 80% of the food consumed in the developing world and feeds one-third of the global population (FAO 2011).

Although not dramatic by regional standards, Lao PDR has been on a sustained growth path since the 1990s, with real gross domestic product (GDP) growing an average of 6.6 percent per annum during the 1990s. The rate of growth in real GDP was close to 8 percent per annum during the last decade (2001-2010) according to estimates of the National Statistics Centre (NSC) of Lao PDR. Agriculture growth, in particular, was led by extensive investment in irrigation and increased cross-border trade (though this is mostly informal) in agricultural commodities with Thailand. In the industrial sector, manufacturing, construction and power have been the fastest-growing subsectors, contributing to national wealth as shown in Table 1.1.

Table 1.1: Changes in the sectoral composition of GDP, 1990s and 2000s

	1991-1998		Share 2008-2012 (%)	Average annual growth 2001-2010
	Share (%)	Average annual growth		
1. Agriculture	55.5	5.1	31.4	3.1
(a) Crops, livestock and hunting	49.9	5.1	24.9	4.9
(b) Forestry	5.6	24.8	2.9	-12.2
(c) Fishing	---	---	3.6	4.9
2. Industry	19.4	10.8	27.5	14.5
(a) Mining and quarrying	0.3	27.5	7.1	19.2
(b) Manufacturing	14.5	11.3	10.4	9.5
(c) Electricity and water	1.5	15.4	4.2	18.3
(d) Construction	3.2	6.7	5.8	19.5
3. Services	25.0	6.9	41.1	8.0

Note: The data series 1991-1998 pertains to constant 1990 prices and 2001-2010 relates to constant 2002 prices.
Sources: IMF Staff Country Report No. 3, 2000; IMF World Economic Outlook Database 2011; National Statistics Centre (NSC), Lao PDR; Bank of Lao PDR Annual Reports; MOPI, Statistical Year Book, Lao PDR.

As is evident from Table 1.1, Lao PDR has been undergoing structural transformation, moving from a primarily agrarian economy to a more diversified economy. The share of agriculture in GDP has fallen from about 56 percent during the 1990s to about 31 percent during the last decade, while the shares of services and industries sectors experienced significant increases during this period. Within the services sector, wholesale and retail trade has the largest share (52%), followed by transport, storage, post and telecommunications (13%) and community, social and personal services (4%).

Although annual growth of the overall agricultural sector had fallen to 3.1 percent during the first decade of the new century, partly due to the decline of the forestry sector, the crop and livestock subsector maintained its growth rate at around 5 percent.

By and large, the pace of economic activity in Lao PDR has accelerated in the last two decades, particularly after the introduction of several new policy initiatives following the launching of the Sixth Plan in 2006 (ADB, 2013). This growth acceleration has been accompanied by important changes in the agriculture sector, which has benefited from pro-active government policies

intended to stimulate agricultural production and strengthen the commercial agriculture sector. The significant growth achieved over the past two decades has also contributed to reducing the percentage of population living below the poverty line, from 45 percent in 1993 to 39 percent in 1998 and further to 27.6 percent by 2007-2008 (MOPI, 2011).

Gross value added in agriculture and its composition

A review of the status of subsectors within agriculture in Lao PDR is useful to understand the relative significance of these subsectors in the broader economy. Table 1.2 presents the latest trends in the performance of the agriculture subsector with respect to contribution to the gross value of output. As is evident from the Table, the contributions from cereals and livestock sectors were the highest during the recent three-year period, followed by fisheries and the industrial crops. Within the cereals category, lowland rainfed paddy continued to have the most prominent position, while the contribution from upland paddy production declined by about 2 percent between 2008/09 and 2010/11. Although the contribution from lowland rainfed paddy continues to be stronger within the broad cereals sector, the other three sectors – i.e. forestry, fisheries and livestock – have reported significant growth. The industrial crops have also made significant contributions towards national GDP.

Table 1.2: Gross value added in agriculture sector, 2008-2011 (at constant prices 2002)

	Value of GDP (Billion Kip)		
Crops/ sectors	2008-11 (Average)	GDP (%) share	CAG (2008-11)*
1. Total cereals	328.62	27.23	3.14
2. Lowland rainfed paddy	253.37	20.99	2.42
3. Upland paddy	21.62	1.79	-1.80
4. Industrial crops	153.58	12.72	8.87
5. Livestock	321.03	26.60	3.32
6. Fisheries	169.48	14.04	5.79
7. Forestry	31.51	2.61	11.76
Total Agriculture	1206.99	100.00	5.12

Note: CAG – Compounded annual growth rates.
Source: Ministry of Agriculture and Forests, 2011 (concerned department websites)

Trends in exports, including exports of agriculture products

The trends in total exports of Lao PDR, including agriculture and forest products, are presented in Table 1.3. Overall, it may be seen that exports have increased in recent years, especially in the areas of agriculture and forest products, although exports of wood products declined between 2005 and 2010, mainly due to the government ban on the exports of timber in roundwood and log forms.

Table 1.3: Trends in major exports, including agricultural products, 1991 to 2012 (million US$)

	1991	1995	2005	2010	2011	2012
Wood products	40.9 (42.3)	88.3 (28.4)	78.1 (14.1)	37.4 (2.1)	81.7 (3.7)	131.1(5.8)
Coffee	3.0 (3.1)	21.3 (6.8)	7.5 (1.4)	26.1 (1.5)	67.8 (3.1)	113.3 (5.0)
Agriculture & forest products	3.7 (3.8)	13.7 (4.4)	20.2 (3.7)	169.0 (9.7)	152.2 (6.9)	220.8 (9.7)
Garments	15.1 (15.6)	76.7 (24.7)	110.9 (20.1)	171.1 (9.8)	219.9 (9.9)	183.9 (8.1)
Electricity	21.3 (22.0)	24.1 (7.7)	98.4 (17.8)	113.2 (6.5)	353.8 (16.0)	502.2 (22.1)
Mining	na	na	216.6 (39.2)	625.4 (35.8)	1241.6 (56.0)	946.9 (41.7)
Others	12.6 (13.0)	86.9 (27.9)	21.4 (3.9)	604.2 (34.6)	99.3 (4.5)	170.8 (7.5)
Total	96.6 (100.0)	311 (100.0)	553.1 (100.0)	1746.4 (100.0)	2216.2 (100.0)	2269.0 (100.0)

Note: Other – also includes fuel purchase by foreign carriers. Figures in parentheses are shares in total exports.
Sources: Government of Lao PDR, Customs Department, Ministry of Finance, Ministry of Industry, Commerce & Electricity Enterprises; Quarterly Monetary Statistics, Monetary Policy Department, Bank of Lao PDR.

While agricultural exports increased in absolute terms over time, Table 1.4 reveals that, until 2005, live animals, including cattle and buffaloes, had formed a major share of agricultural exports of Lao PDR. However, since 2006, exports of live animals became negligible following the ban of exports of buffaloes and cattle.

Table 1.4: Trends in exports of major agricultural and livestock products, 1991-2010 (million US$)

Period	Buffaloes	Cattle	Green coffee	Groundnuts	Maize	Total agri. Products
1991-1995	4.33 (11.4)	15.52 (40.7)	13.63 (35.7)	2.54 (6.6)	0.84 (2.2)	38.14 [96.7]
1996-2000	2.39 (9.1)	4.50 (17.0)	16.70 (63.2)	0.77 (2.9)	0.14 (0.5)	26.41 [92.8]
2001-2005	2.81 (14.3)	0.63 (3.2)	13.42 (68.2)	0.14 (0.7)	1.11 (5.7)	19.69 [92.1]
2006-2010	0.05 (0.1)	0.01 (0.02)	25.12 (48.4)	0.43 (0.8)	16.44 (31.7)	51.92 [81.0]

Note: The figures are five-year averages. Figures in round brackets are the respective share of total. Figures in square brackets indicate the combined share of five major export items listed in the table.
Source: Compiled from FAOSTAT – Trade data.

Table 1.4 also shows the dominance of coffee exports and the emergence of maize as one of the major sources of agricultural exports of Lao PDR.

Agriculture and economic development in Lao PDR: A comparative perspective

According to the FAO Statistical Year Book 2013, the estimated population of Lao PDR was 6.29 million in 2011. The country is divided into 17 provinces, with Vientiane as the capital city, which is the centre for business and economic activities and where most of the national government and international development agencies are located (see Figure 1.1).

For administrative purposes, the 17 provinces of Lao PDR are further divided into three broad regions: Northern Region comprising 7 provinces; Central Region with 6 provinces and the Southern Region covering 4 provinces.

Figure 1.1: Map showing the geographical location of Lao PDR and its provinces

Source: http://www.retire-asia.com/lao-maps.html (accessed 15/12/2013)

The next subsection provides key socio-economic and demographic data to place the Lao economy in a comparative regional context.

Demographic profile

According to the three previous population censuses, the population of Lao PDR has increased by approximately one million every 10 years; in 1985 Lao PDR had approximately 3.5 million inhabitants, in 1995 approximately 4.5 million inhabitants and in 2005 approximately 5.6 million. With an annual growth rate of 2 percent, it is estimated that the population of Lao PDR will be 6.9 million by 2015. The majority of the population of Lao PDR is young; 50 percent of the total population is under the age of 20. The labour force (i.e. those aged between 15-64 years) increased from 51 percent in 1995 to 57 percent in 2005, and is expected to increase to 60 percent in 2015 (MOPI 2011).

Table 1.5 presents the demographic profile of Lao PDR and its bordering countries. It is clear to see that, although it is the smallest country in terms of population size, Lao PDR has experienced faster population growth than its neighbours.

Table 1.5: Demographic profile of Lao PDR and its neighbouring countries

Country	Population (million)		Average annual growth*	Population density (persons/ sq km)	Share of population, 2011 (%)			Age composition of total population (%)	
	2000	2011			Rural	Urban	Agri. Pop.	0-14 years	65 + years
Cambodia	12.45	14.31	1.17	80	80.0	20.0	65.9	31.2	3.9
Lao PDR	**5.32**	**6.29**	**1.41**	**27**	**65.8**	**34.2**	**74.9**	**33.7**	**3.9**
Myanmar	44.96	48.34	0.61	73	67.3	32.7	67.1	25.2	5.2
Thailand	63.16	69.52	0.80	135	65.9	34.1	41.1	20.2	9.1
Viet Nam	77.63	87.84	1.04	280	69.0	31.0	63.8	23.2	6.0

Note: *Figures indicate annual compound growth rates.
Source: Estimated from FAO Statistical Year Book, 2013.

Lao PDR, at 27 persons/square kilometre, has the lowest population density in the region. In terms of the proportion of rural population, Lao PDR looks similar to Thailand; however, it has the highest share of farming population, in sharp contrast to Thailand. Lao PDR is similar to Cambodia in terms of age composition of the population, with a younger demographic profile compared with Myanmar, Thailand or Viet Nam.

Land use characteristics

Only 10 percent of the land area in Lao PDR has been brought under cultivation (Table 1.6) and only 58 percent of this is arable land, which is the lowest percentage in the region. The low ratio of land area under cultivation has been partly due to the continuing presence of unexploded ordnance (UXO) dating from the American bombing raids in the 1970s. Pastures and meadows account for over one-third of the land area, the highest proportion in the region.

Table 1.6: Major categories of land use in Lao PDR and its neighbouring countries in 2009

Country	Total land area (million ha)	Total agri. land (million ha)	Land area (% share)		Agricultural area (%)		
			Agriculture	Forests*	Arable land	Permanent crops	Pastures/ meadows
Cambodia	18	5.55	31.5	57.9	70.2	2.8	27.0
Lao PDR	**23**	**2.35**	**10.2**	**40.3**	**58.0**	**4.6**	**37.4**
Myanmar	65	12.44	19.0	49.1	88.7	8.8	2.5
Thailand	51	19.79	38.7	37.1	77.3	18.7	4.0
Viet Nam	31	10.27	33.1	44.0	61.1	32.6	6.2

Source: Estimated from FAO Statistical Year Book, 2013.
*Data for Lao PDR is sourced from UNEP (2012), Lao Environmental Outlook.

While Cambodia and Myanmar report higher percentages of arable land and area under forest cover, Lao PDR has a lower forest cover owing to the high rates of deforestation occurring over the past few decades.

Economic indicators

Table 1.7 provides a comparison of the major economic indicators for Lao PDR and its neighbours. Despite the robust growth in recent years (as reported above), Lao PDR still has both the smallest population and also the smallest economy, measured by size of GDP, in the region. Lao PDR has the highest proportion of rural population working as agricultural labourers in the region. Interestingly, in Lao PDR, labour force participation ratios are more or less similar for male and female workers. All these countries have relatively high levels of child employment, despite legal prohibitions, with Cambodia reporting the highest percentage (49%) of children in the labour force, and Lao PDR reporting the second lowest (19%).

Table 1.7: Key economic indicators, Lao PDR and its neighbouring countries

	GDP - Current US$ (billion)			Sectoral share in GDP, 2010			LFP rate (2010)		Agri. labour force** (2011, %)	Child workers (2000-2010, %) ***
Country	2000	2011	% change per annum*	Agri.	Industry	Services	Female	Male		
Cambodia	4	13	10.3	36.0	23.3	40.7	79.3	86.6	65.4	48.9
Lao PDR	**2**	**8**	**12.2**	**32.7**	**31.8**	**35.5**	**76.6**	**79.4**	**74.7**	**18.6**
Myanmar	5	84	26.5	39.0	19.2	41.8	75.0	82.0	66.7	24.0
Thailand	123	346	9.0	12.4	44.6	43.0	63.8	80.2	47.7	15.1
Viet Nam	31	124	12.2	20.6	41.1	38.3	73.1	81.1	62.7	21.3

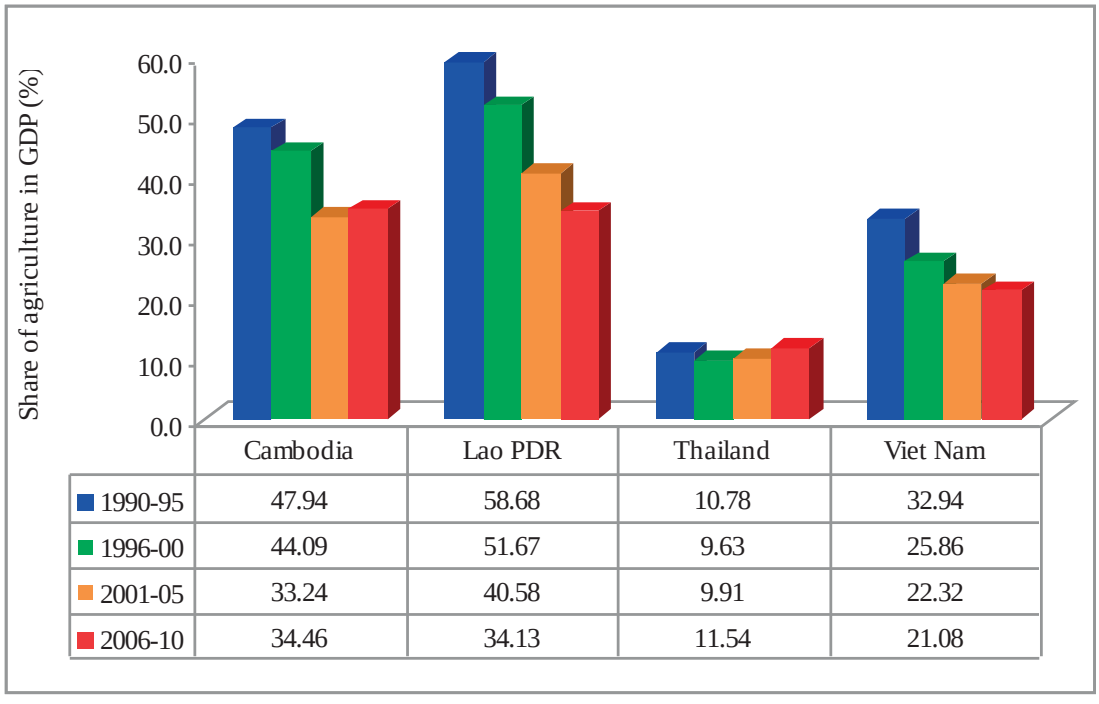
Note: LFP refers to the labour force participation; *Annual compound growth rate. **Represents the percentage of economically active persons aged 15-64, plus those persons aged 10-15 and over 64 who reported economic activity. Child workers relates to % of children aged 7-14, 2000-2010. ***Child employment figure for Myanmar is based on World Bank (1999): Myanmar: An Economic and Social Assessment, 18 August 1999.

Sources: FAO Statistical Year Book, 2013, World Food and Agriculture, Rome; World Bank, World Development Indicators database.

In general, it may be observed that agriculture sector continues to be the dominant source of occupation (i.e. agricultural labour) in Lao PDR, Cambodia, Myanmar and Viet Nam. The share of agriculture in GDP remains somewhat high (in the range of 33-40%) in these countries. Although the share of agriculture in Lao PDR is somewhat lower than in Cambodia and Myanmar, the highest proportion of the country's labour force is employed in agriculture. On the other hand, Thailand and Viet Nam have experienced tremendous shifts from agriculture to industry, with the manufacturing and services sectors together contributing 80-87 percent of the national GDP.

The data on the share of agriculture since the 1990s presented in Figure 1.2 points to some important changes during the past two decades and also highlights some regional differences.

Figure 1.2: Trends in agriculture value added (% GDP): Lao PDR and others



	Cambodia	Lao PDR	Thailand	Viet Nam
1990-95	47.94	58.68	10.78	32.94
1996-00	44.09	51.67	9.63	25.86
2001-05	33.24	40.58	9.91	22.32
2006-10	34.46	34.13	11.54	21.08

Source: Estimated from FAOSTAT.

Thailand – the richest, most industrialized economy of the region – is clearly an outlier compared to its neighbours, having experienced rapid structural transformation during the 1970s and 1980s, and Viet Nam has been moving rapidly in the same direction. Agriculture still contributes about one-third of total GDP in Lao PDR and Cambodia but both countries have experienced significant declines in the share of agriculture since the 1990s, with Lao PDR experiencing a faster decline over the past decade.

Agricultural production structure and export performance

The percentage of irrigated land area is much lower in Cambodia, Lao PDR and Myanmar compared with Thailand and Viet Nam (Table 1.8).[4] Lao PDR has the highest proportion of the rice grown in rainfed lowlands (77%) and uplands (14%). Viet Nam has the smallest landholdings on average, followed by Lao PDR; almost 95 percent of the landholdings in Viet Nam are below 2 ha in size, while 70 percent of landholdings in Lao PDR are below 2 ha. The use of inputs such as fertilizer and farm machinery is significantly lower in Cambodia, Lao PDR and Myanmar, compared with the levels in Thailand and Viet Nam.

[4] There are varying estimates of irrigated rice area in Lao PDR. For instance, data from the Lao Census of Agriculture 2010/11 show the share of irrigated area as 22%, while the Rice Policy study (FAO/IRRI, 2012) reports that the irrigated rice area was 13% during 2011. The Draft National Plan on Irrigated Agriculture 2011-2015 reports the wet season irrigated area to be 190 000 ha, which is about 14 percent of the total agricultural land area in the country.

Table 1.8: Farm size, resource use and farming practices across countries

Country	Irrigated area (%)	Avg. holding size (ha)	Holdings < 2 ha (%)	Fertilizer use (Kg/ha)	Tractor use (No/100 sq km)	(%) of total rice area grown in	
						Rainfed lowlands	Uplands
Cambodia	6.4	4.01	67.0	11.51	9.3	75.0	1.0
Lao PDR	**14.1**	**2.39**	**70.4**	**9.10**	**10.7**	**77.4**	**14.3**
Myanmar	18.7	2.52	56.6	6.25	7.8	59.0	4.0
Thailand	31.4	3.16	55.0	158.90	481.9	72.8	1.7
Viet Nam	44.5	0.97	94.6	293.34	251.7	39.0	5.0

Note: Irrigated area is the average of agricultural area equipped for irrigation during 2005-2011; Holding size and holdings relate to different years as reported from respective government sources; Fertilizer use data pertains to 2010; Tractor use relates to average of 2001-2007; Rice area (rainfed lowland and upland relates to 2004-2006.

Sources: Estimated from FAOSTAT and government sources of respective countries. Data on irrigated area and tractor use compiled from http://www.econstats.com/wdi/wdic_ABW.htm.

In all these countries, rice is the dominant crop but the share of land under rice is lowest in Lao PDR (Table 1.9). Maize, rubber and coffee are the other important crops grown in Lao PDR.

Table 1.9: Distribution of cropped area across countries, 2010

Country	Percentage share of crops in total agricultural area reported during 2010							
	Rice	Maize	Soybean	Rubber	Coffee	Tea	6 crops	Total cereals
Cambodia	49.10	5.84	1.82	0.62	0.01	0.00	57.39	54.94
Lao PDR	**35.96**	**8.95**	**0.30**	**2.73**	**2.13**	**0.10**	**50.17**	**44.91**
Myanmar	63.96	3.11	1.32	1.33	0.09	0.63	70.43	71.45
Thailand	57.55	5.52	0.50	9.16	0.27	0.09	73.10	64.08
Viet Nam	69.55	10.46	1.84	4.07	4.75	1.05	91.73	80.03

Source: Estimated based on FAOSTAT data.

Table 1.10 presents the status of rice production in the same five countries, including Lao PDR, and their contribution towards rice production in the larger Asian context. These five countries account for 22 percent of total rice area in Asia and 19 percent of total rice output; Lao PDR has the smallest rice area and output in the group.

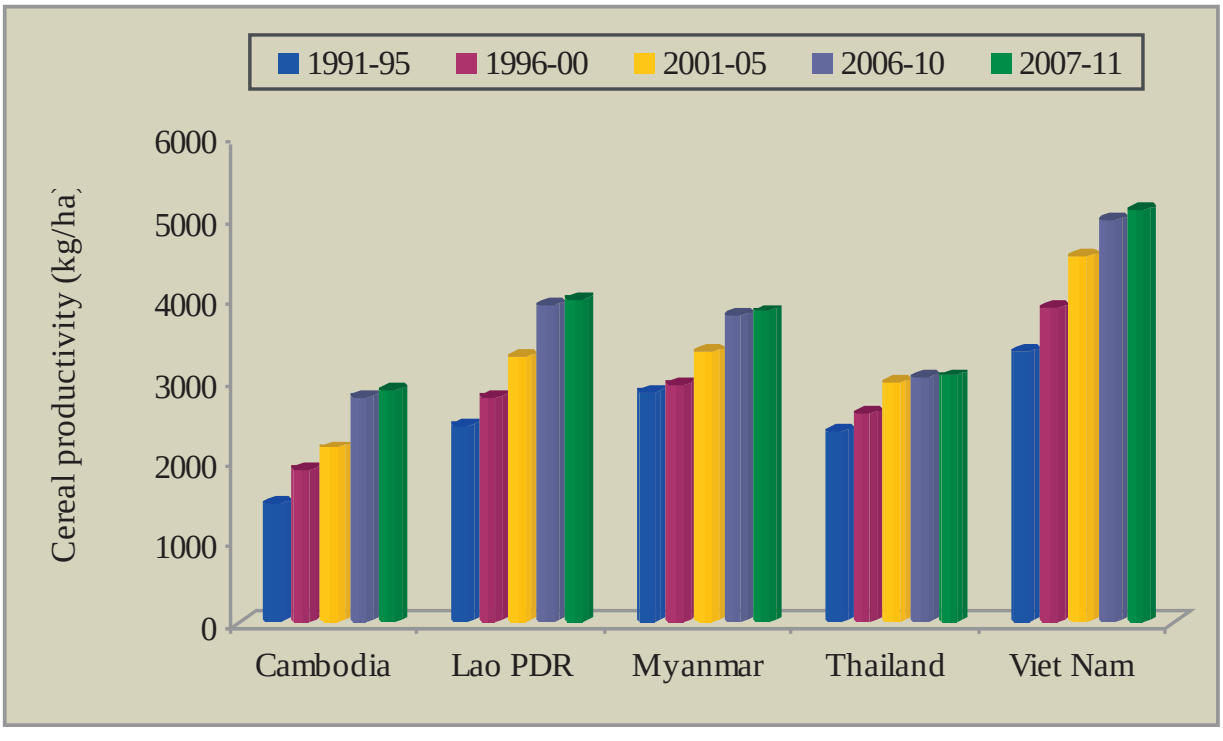
Lao PDR ranks third (3.6 tonnes/ha) in terms of productivity, with productivity levels above Cambodia and Thailand. As seen in Figure 1.3, Lao PDR has made progressive improvements in rice productivity since the 1990s – a noteworthy achievement, given that most of its rice is grown under rainfed conditions.

Table 1.10: Area and production of rice, Lao PDR and other countries, 2010

Country	Rice Area ('000 ha)	Rice Production ('000 tonnes)	Productivity (tonnes/ha)
Cambodia	2 777 (4.5)	8 245 (2.6)	2.97 (4)
Lao PDR	**855 (1.4)**	**3 071 (1.0)**	**3.59 (3)**
Myanmar	8 012 (13.1)	32 580 (10.3)	4.07 (2)
Thailand	12 120 (19.7)	35 584 (11.2)	2.94 (5)
Viet Nam	7 489 (12.2)	40 006 (12.6)	5.34 (1)
Asia	143 234 (100.0)	633 746 (100.0)	4.42
Subtotal (five countries)	31 253 (21.8)	119 486 (18.9)	3.78

Note: Figures in parentheses indicate the percentage shares in cases of area and production and ranking in terms of productivity.
Source: FAO Statistical Year Book, 2013, World Food and Agriculture, Rome.

Figure 1.3: Trends in cereal productivity across countries, 1991 to 2011



Note: The figures are five-yearly averages for the reporting period.
Source: Estimated based on FAOSTAT database.

As shown in Table 1.11, agricultural export growth in Lao PDR has been well below that of its neighbours. Though rice has been the major cereal export of the other countries, maize has been the main cereal export in Lao PDR. Exports of livestock products, including meat, processed products and live animals, have grown quite rapidly in all these countries, including Lao PDR.

Table 1.11: Trends and structure of agricultural products exports, Lao PDR and its neighbouring countries

	Total Agri. Products Exports (million US$)			Major Agri. Products Exports, 2010 (million US $)			
	1990	2010	(%) annual change*	Cereals	Rice	Coffee	Livestock products (food & animals)
Cambodia	37.66	161.68	7.18	37.4 (23.2)	34.9 (21.6)	0.001 (0.01)	49.70
Lao PDR	**34.46**	**77.01**	**3.91**	**26.1 (33.9)**	**0.00 (--)**	**33.4 (43.4)**	**61.64**
Myanmar	190.15	645.53	6.00	48.6 (7.5)	42.4 (6.6)	0.044 (0.07)	563.23
Thailand	5 387.82	25 894.96	7.76	5 466.7 (21.1)	5 301.3 (20.5)	3.8 (0.02)	16 786.38
Viet Nam	737.43	10 411.03	13.43	3 248.0 (31.2)	3 247.8 (31.2)	1 851.4 (17.8)	7 809.25

Note: *Indicates annual compound growth rates. Figures in brackets indicate the relative shares in total agricultural exports for 2010.
Source: FAOSTAT, accessed on 16 August 2013.

Conclusion

Lao PDR has experienced a rapid rate of overall economic and export growth in the past two decades, resulting in a significant structural transformation of its economy. Its growth performance has been particularly strong since the implementation of new economic policies following the launch of the Sixth Plan in 2006. However, developing and modernizing the agricultural sector, which is a critical sector of the economy and one with large unexploited potential, poses major challenges for the country.

In this context, as will be seen from the information presented in the following chapters, the two rounds of the Lao Census of Agriculture (LCA), implemented by the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry (MAF) during 1998/99 and 2010/11, provide a rich body of information useful to both policy makers and researchers about the structure of rural households, the changing profile of the rural population and the status of agricultural development in the country. These data from the two rounds of the LCA are of major importance for formulating appropriate policies for sustainable agricultural development and poverty alleviation in the country to confront the challenges emanating from a volatile global economy and the threats posed by global climate change. Much more information and insights can and should be extracted from this valuable data source, which sheds light on the structure and dynamics of Lao PDR's rural and agricultural economies.

Chapter 2 – Overview of the Lao Census of Agriculture 2010/11

Agricultural Census of Lao PDR

Understanding the conditions of rural households is an important pre-requisite for designing appropriate policies and interventions that can strengthen their capacities and livelihoods. A number of development interventions, by both international and national development agencies, have enabled the Lao PDR to gradually transform its rural economy. However, prior to the first Lao Census of Agriculture (LCA) in 1998/99, the processes and trajectory of agricultural development taking place in the country had not been properly documented by means of systematic collection and compilation of data from farm households.

Lao Census of Agriculture 1998/99

The first LCA was primarily undertaken by the Agricultural Census Office, which had been established within the Department of Planning, in the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry. The census covered all 141 districts in the country and was undertaken in two parts. The first part included an overview of all 798000 households in the Lao PDR in order to collect basic data about agriculture; in the second part, a sample survey of farm households was conducted to collect more detailed information. A systematic random sampling approach was used for selecting the sample villages and farm households for the final round of the survey.[5]

The survey covered 42028 sample farm households (5.3% of all households), drawn from 2454 sample villages (22% of all villages). Data were collected during February and March 1999; the reference year included the wet season of 1998 and the dry season of 1998/99. The scope and coverage of the LCA 1998/99 covered the entire country, including urban areas in Vientiane and elsewhere. The census covered only agricultural activities of private households, carried out on their own or in partnership with other households. Agricultural activities undertaken by government organizations, businesses, etc. were excluded. People living in accommodation units, such as hostels, were also excluded. The census was developed based on the guidelines detailed in FAO Statistical Development Series No.5: Programme for the World Census of Agriculture 2000 (FAO 1996), taking into account the particular circumstances in Lao PDR. Extra emphasis was given to the collection of data on rice, because of its importance in Lao agriculture (LCA, 1998/99).

[5] The sample was selected using two-stage sampling: first a sample of villages was selected and then a sample of households was selected from each sample village. Agricultural holdings were identified by asking each sample household about their crop and livestock activities. In most districts, a sample of 18 villages was used, with an average of 18 households selected in each sample village – for a total of approximately 320 sample households (or 300 sample agricultural holdings) in each district. A smaller sample was taken in districts containing few villages or households. Approximately 400 households were sampled in the main urban districts of Vientiane Capital. The entire survey covered 42 028 sample households, or 37 846 agricultural holdings (LCA, 1998/99).

Lao Census of Agriculture 2010/11

The LCA 2010/11 was much more comprehensive, with significant improvements in the system of data collection as well as in the coverage of themes and topics. It was based on a critical review of the LCA 1998/99 by the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, with technical inputs and support provided by the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO), including the recommendations of an Agricultural Statistics Expert.[6] The LCA 2010/11 was undertaken under the overall control of the Agricultural Census Steering Committee, chaired by Mr. Somsavat Lengsavad, Deputy Prime Minister. The Department of Statistics in the Ministry of Planning and Investment provided technical assistance to the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry. Financial support for the census was received from a number of donors, including the Swiss Agency for Development and Cooperation (SDC), the International Fund for Agricultural Development (IFAD), the Australian Agency for International Development (AusAID), Agence Française de Développement (AFD) and Deutsche Gesellschaft für Internationale Zusammenarbeit (GIZ). The Government of Lao PDR also contributed its own funds.

The Lao Census of Agriculture 2010/11 covered the whole of Lao PDR, including all 143 current districts in the country. The census data collection was undertaken in March 2011. Crop data were collected for the 2010 wet season and the 2010/11 dry season. A total of 1.1 million households were enumerated under the census and about 783 000 households (63.64%) were categorized as farm households. Of those farm households, approximately 42 000 households (5.3%) were randomly selected for a more detailed survey on several topics, including agricultural practices and crop production, livestock holdings, farm labour, farm management, forestry and fishery. Village level information on village infrastructure, socio-economic conditions and environmental factors was collected from the village heads in all of the 8 662 villages.

The LCA 2010/11 comprised three major components: (a) the village component; (b) the household component; and (c) the sample farm household component. A summary of the sources and types of data gathered with respect to each component is provided in Table 2.1.

[6] During February-September 2009, an Expert Mission was set up by the FAO Regional Office for Asia and the Pacific (FAORAP), Bangkok under the guidance of Dr. Vidyadhar with the broad objectives of "strengthening the policy, strategy and project formulation and management capacity of the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry in Lao PDR." While discussing the deficiencies in the agricultural statistical information as well as the rural household data collection system in Lao PDR, the report highlighted the need for a detailed understanding of the rural households from multiple perspectives on the structure and related characteristics of agricultural holdings, including size of holdings, lease patterns, land utilization, cropping patterns, type of livestock, age and sex distribution of livestock, agricultural implements and machinery, use of inputs, etc. It also brought out the need for collection of benchmark data to formulate agricultural development programmes for the country and evaluate their progress. The report further observed that the agricultural statistics collection system which existed at the time needed improvements inscope, credibility and timeliness. To overcome the problems identified, the report suggested adopting a four-fold remedial approach, namely: (i) improvement of the system of data collection, with respect to data that are currently being generated; (ii) exploration of alternative techniques in relation to the existing statistics collection system, if the present system for collecting data is not suitable; (iii) identification of new data series that may be generated for management of the agriculture sector; and (iv) evolution of appropriate methodologies for collection of data, in response to the new data requirements (FAORAP, 2009).

Table 2.1: Major data components of the Lao Census of Agriculture, 2010/11

Data component	Type/ nature of data collected
A. Village component: a survey of all villages in the country to collect data from village heads on rural infrastructure and services	Presence of electricity, irrigation facilities, credit facilities, schools, health facilities, agricultural markets, public services and community facilities, transport links, sale of agricultural produce, shifting cultivation practices, sources of drinking water, Unexploded Ordnance (UXO)-affected agricultural land,[7] resettlement, soil degradation, weather patterns, natural disasters and changes in living standards
B. Household component: a survey of all private households in Lao PDR to collect basic data on crops and livestock	Identification of farm households, area of agricultural land, area irrigated, area of each temporary crop by season, areas of productive and non-productive permanent crops, livestock numbers by type, purpose of agricultural production, sale of agricultural production, ownership of tractor and water pump, aquaculture and capture fisheries, household size, sex, age and ethnic group of household head, presence of forest land and primary source of income
C. Sample farm household component: a sample survey of 41 660 farm households to collect detailed data on agricultural activities	Farm size, land tenure, land fragmentation, land use, shifting and rotating cultivation, use of crop inputs, age, sex and purpose of livestock by type, vaccination, use of credit, agricultural marketing, certified agricultural produce, farm population by age and sex, employment of farm population, farm management, forestry activities and types of fishing activities

Source: LCA, 2010/11.

Since the data gathered from the farm household component in the census were based on a sample, they were subject to some sampling errors. A separate analysis of sampling errors has been conducted. It should be noted that data from the census may not be consistent with data from other sources for the following reasons:

1. The agricultural census covers only the private household sector. Agricultural activities of institutional units such as government farms, private companies and schools are excluded, as are crops and livestock of collective households.

2. Data for a province refer to land cultivated by – or animals raised by – households living in the province, not simply to the land or animals located within the province. Other agricultural statistics in the Lao PDR are based on land or livestock located in the province. This variance may be significant in large urban areas.

3. Crop area data exclude the land of households that have 0.02 ha or less of agricultural land.

[7]According to LCA 2010/11, UXO-affected land refers to agricultural land affected in some way by UXO. It includes agricultural land not cultivated because of the presence of UXO, as well as land still being cultivated despite the presence of UXO.

4. Temporary crops grown in plots of less than 100 square meters in area, such as small kitchen gardens, are not included in crop area figures, but are included in figures on the number of growers.

5. The census livestock data refer to the number of animals on the day the household was enumerated in the census.

6. The census only covers livestock raised by farm households; it excludes livestock holdings of households with less than 0.02 ha of agricultural land or with small numbers of livestock (1-2 cattle/buffaloes, fewer than 5 pigs/goats/sheep, or flocks of fewer than 20 poultry) or any livestock belonging to households that have been categorized as non-farm households.

7. The census estimates of upland rice area are higher than cited in official statistics. Different data collection methodologies were used: in the census, data were collected directly from households, whereas the official statistics are obtained from reports of local agricultural officials and village heads.

8. Comparisons between data for provinces in the LCA 1998/99 and the LCA 2010/11 are affected by changes in provincial boundaries. Xaysomboon Special Region was eliminated and the districts within it were assigned to Luangprabang, Xiengkhuang and Vientiane provinces. Similarly, boundary changes at the district level have also occurred in the period between the two LCAs.

However, despite these possible limitations, the two rounds of LCA are important from the perspective of future development. These two data sets contain rich information about the changing dimensions of the rural landscape in the Lao PDR, and about the dynamics of transformation taking place across provinces, districts and villages, as well as in farm households at the micro level. More importantly, to benefit the Lao PDR – with its abundant natural resources and diversity in terms of culture, socio-economic life and ethnic traditions – the household and village information gathered under the two rounds of LCA should be subjected to detailed analysis. These data offer critical inputs for the country to evolve and fine-tune its agricultural development policies, as well as to create a roadmap for the future course of sustainable and equitable growth, without compromising the existing natural resources or ecological and environmental systems.

Chapter 3 – Profile of farm households

This chapter provides a holistic view of the demographic and socio-economic profiles of rural households captured by the two rounds of the Lao Census of Agriculture (LCA). This section focuses primarily on the LCA 2010/11, comparing agricultural development scenarios across sectors and provinces with those described in the LCA 1998/99. In addition to data from the two rounds of the LCA, this chapter also draws from other relevant documents and datasets, as well as online materials provided by national government agencies and international research and development agencies, including the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO), United Nations Development Programme (UNDP), World Food Programme (WFP), World Bank (WB), Asian Development Bank (ADB), and the International Rice Research Institute (IRRI). The data pertaining to the production performance of the agriculture sector in the country have been drawn from the official statistical data compiled in the Agricultural Statistics Year Book 2011 (and previous years), published by the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry.

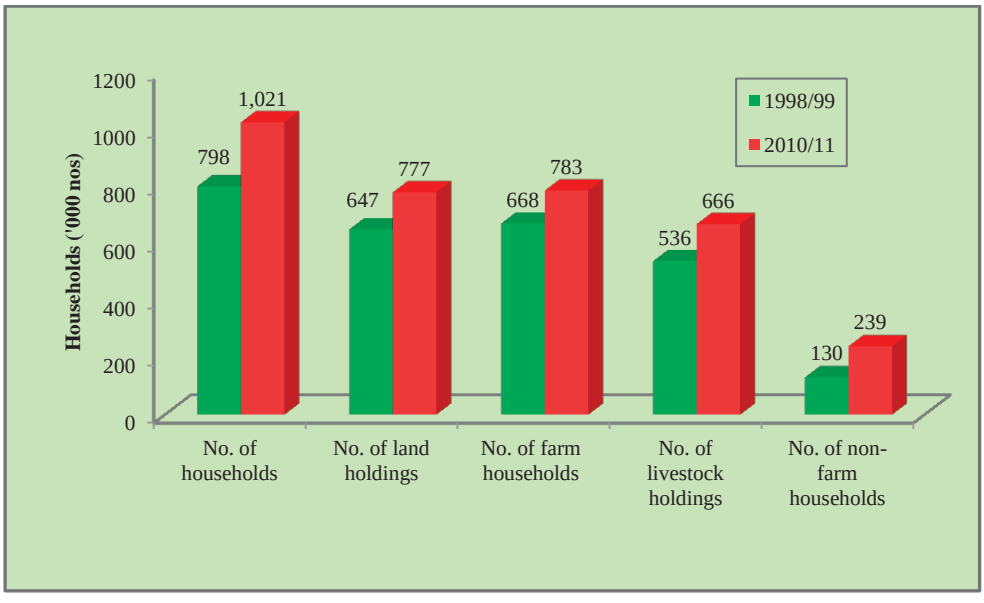
For brevity in presentation and comparison of data, the analysis follows the convention by which the 17 provinces have been classified into three geographical regions: Northern region, Central region and Southern region. The Northern region includes seven provinces, i.e. Phongsaly, Luangnamtha, Oudomxay, Bokeo, Luangprabang, Huaphanh and Xayabury; the Central region includes six provinces, Vientiane Capital, Xiengkhuang, Vientiane Province, Borikhamxay, Khammuane and Savannakhet; and the Southern region comprises the four provinces of Sarvane, Sekong, Champasack and Attapeu.

This section is organized into four sub-sections. The first sub-section analyses the major changes in the status of households over time. The second sub-section examines the status of rural households and villages with respect to their specific characteristics: (a) rural/urban; (b) rural with and without road connectivity; and (c) topographical/geographical features. The third sub-section considers the demographic profiles and the socio-economic and ethnic characteristics of the farm households in the two agricultural censuses. Finally, the fourth sub-section discusses the status of farm households with respect to various aspects of farm management, gender roles, access to irrigation sources and diversification of farm livelihood activities, i.e. livestock, fishery/aquaculture and forestry.

Profile of households in Lao PDR

There was a 28 percent increase in the total number of Lao PDR households – from 0.79 million to 1.02 million – between 1999 and 2011, with a corresponding increase of 20 percent in the number of farm holdings, including livestock holdings at the national level (Figure 3.1).

Figure 3.1: Changes in the status of households in Lao PDR, 1999 & 2011



The period also witnessed a notable increase (17%) in the number of farm households and a 24 percent rise in the number of livestock holdings. Interestingly, although the number of farm holdings increased over this period, the percentage of non-farm households also increased – from 16 percent to 23 percent of total households from 1999 to 2011 – which denotes a significant shift towards non-farm activities. It is notable that all regions experienced this shift among households towards non-farm activities, though it was more pronounced in the Central region (Figure 3.2).

Figure 3.2: Changes in the status of households by region, 1999-2011

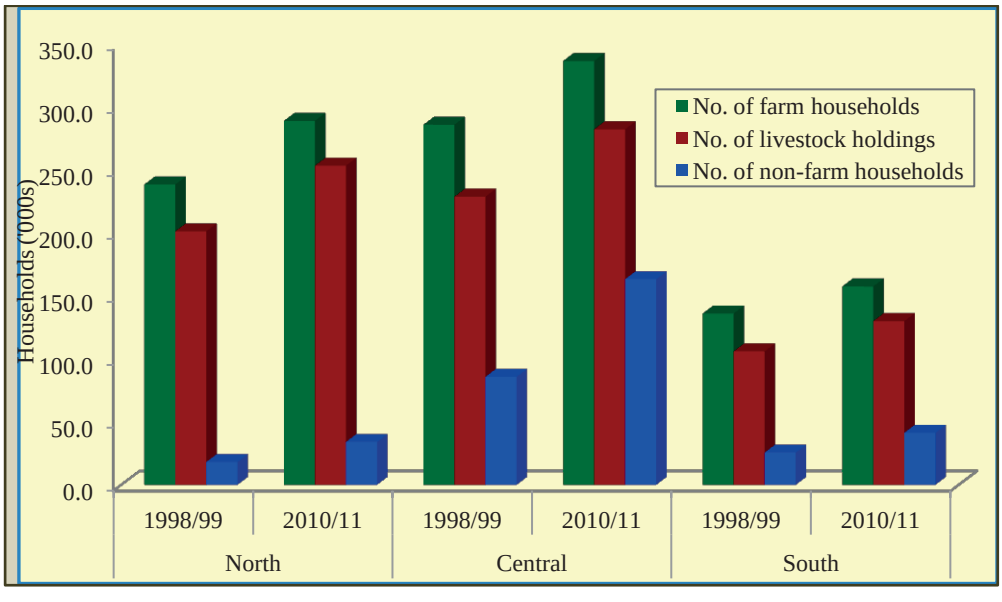


Table 3.1 presents some of the important changes that occurred in the structure and composition of the farm households across the three regions between the two rounds of the census.

Table 3.1: Changes in the profile of the households in Lao PDR between 1998/99 and 2010/11

Number of households/ holdings by type ('000)	North			Central			South		
	1998/99	2010/11	% change	1998/99	2010/11	% change	1998/99	2010/11	% change
1. Total households	256.61	322.95	25.9	371.7	499.69	34.4	161.69	198.8	23.0
2. Landholdings	235.57	287.64	22.1	271.85	333.21	22.6	132.49	155.82	17.6
3. Farm households	238.44	288.92	21.2	285.91	336.44	17.7	136.03	157.49	15.8
4. Livestock holdings	201.30	253.34	25.9	228.8	282.25	23.4	106	129.95	22.6
5. Non-farm households	18.16	34.04	87.4	85.79	163.25	90.3	25.66	41.31	61.0
6. Farm households (%)	92.9	89.5	-3.4	76.9	67.3	-9.6	84.1	79.2	-4.9
7. Non-farm HHs (%)	7.1	10.5	+3.4	23.1	32.7	+9.6	15.9	20.8	+4.9
8. Livestock holdings (%)	85.5	88.1	2.6	84.2	84.7	0.5	80.0	83.4	3.4

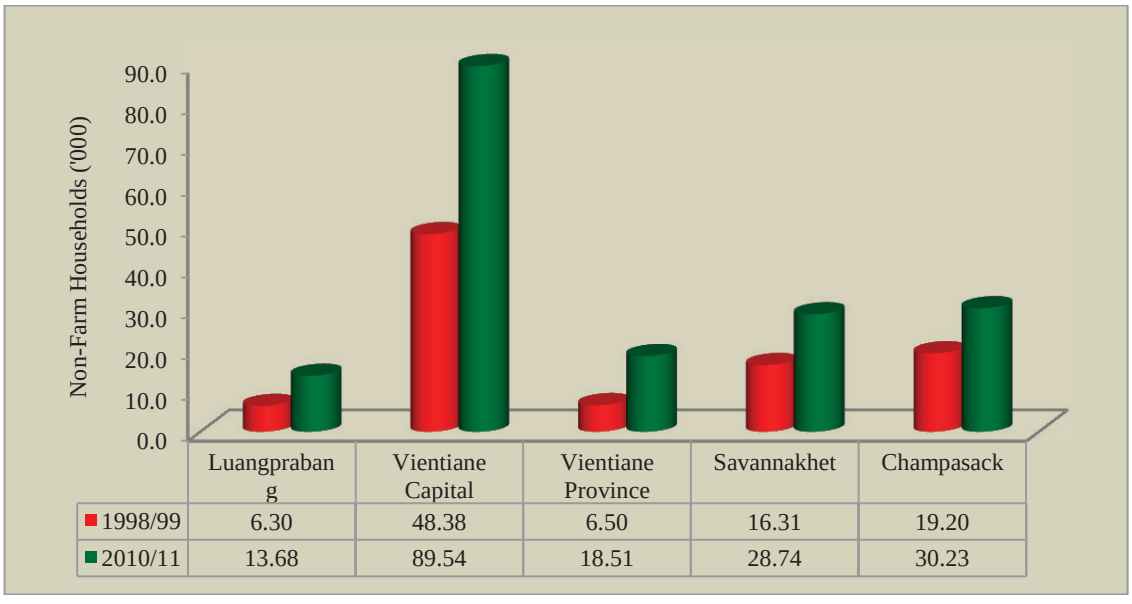
Source: LCA 1998/99 and 2010/11

As illustrated, the Central region, which includes Vientiane Capital and Vientiane Province, has witnessed the maximum increase in the total number of households (34%). This was mainly the result of an increase in the number of non-farm households (90%), compared to the increase in those households seen in the North (87%) and in the South (61%). The increase in the number of non-farm households in the central provinces of Vientiane Capital and Vientiane Province can be viewed as an outcome of increased availability of non-farm employment opportunities and the resulting shift of people into non-farm activities and migration of people from remote areas to urban centres in search of employment opportunities.

The increase in the number of farm households varied across regions as a result of the increase, over time, in the number of households dependent on non-farm activities. However, the increase in livestock holdings has been more or less similar across regions. The Northern and Southern regions have shown similar patterns in terms of higher dependence on farm and livestock activities. The Central region reported a sharp decline in the number of farm households (9.6%) and a corresponding increase in non-farm households.

At the same time, it may be observed that, although an increase in the number of non-farm households was seen across all provinces, in eight of the seventeen provinces the increase in the number of non-farm households between the two periods was less than 2 percent. The increase in non-farm households was most evident in the five more highly developed provinces, i.e. Vientiane Capital (41%), Vientiane Province (12%), Savannakhet (12.4%), Champasack (11%) and Luangprabang (7.4%), as shown in Figure 3.3.

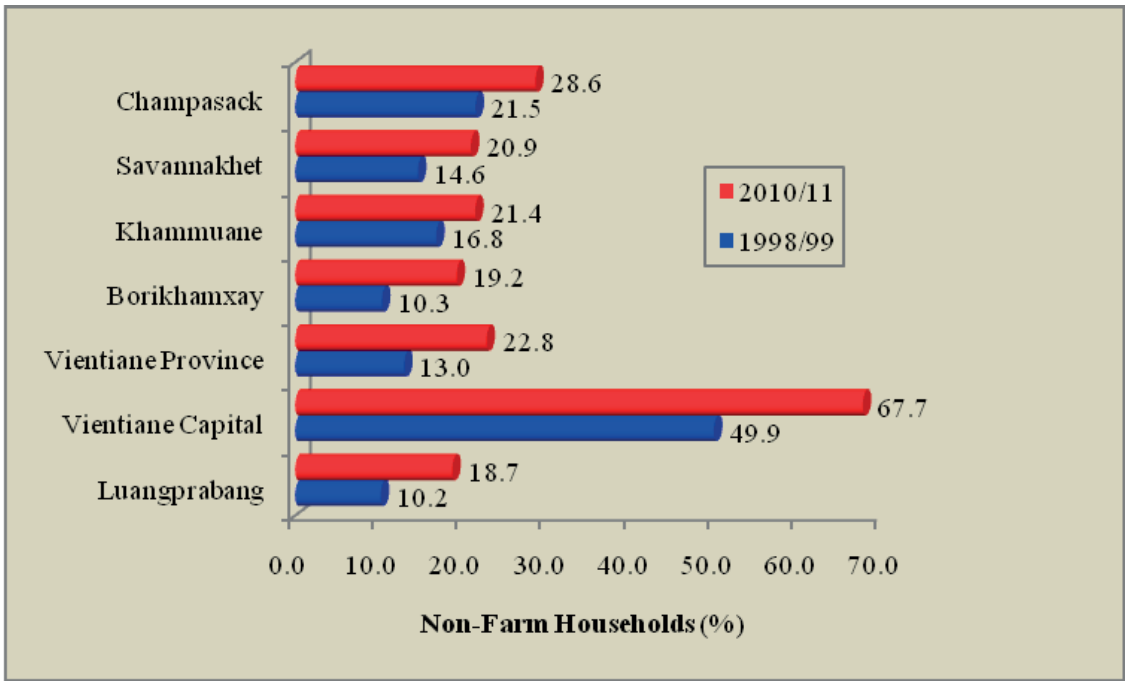
Figure 3.3: Provinces showing a rise in number of non-farm households between 1999 and 2011



	Luangprabang	Vientiane Capital	Vientiane Province	Savannakhet	Champasack
1998/99	6.30	48.38	6.50	16.31	19.20
2010/11	13.68	89.54	18.51	28.74	30.23

Despite the increase in the number of non-farm households between the two periods, most provinces reported a significant proportion (higher than 80%) of households engaged in both farming and livestock activities. Only four provinces reported the share of non-farm households to be more than 20 percent of total households. Vientiane Capital, the country's main urban centre, reported the highest proportion of non-farm households (69 percent) in 2011, up from 50 percent in 1999 (Figure 3.4).

Figure 3.4: Proportion of non-farm households in major provinces



Distribution of households by rural/urban and geographical setting

It is also useful to understand the distribution of households in terms of their rural or urban setting, as well as in the various geographical contexts of Lao PDR, which include lowland, upland, plateau and mixed land type topographies. The rural/urban settings of households revealed by the LCA 2010/11 are analysed and discussed below.

First, the distribution of households in terms of rural/urban setting, according to the LCA 2010/11, indicates that the proportion of urban households at the national level was 31 percent. This corresponds with the official data on the proportion of urban population (34% during 2011, according to the FAO Statistical Year Book, 2013). However, the proportion of urban households varied between regions, with the Central provinces showing the highest percentage (38%) compared to Northern (25%) and Southern (22%) provinces. In fact, the larger proportion of urban households observed in the Central region was mainly attributable to its being the location of the Vientiane Capital, where the proportion of urban households was 69 percent, compared with less than 30 percent in other provinces.

At the same time, it is notable that, along with an increase in urban households[8] shown in the LCA 2010/11, a large proportion of urban households (47%) are reportedly engaged in farming activities.[9] The proportion of farm households in urban areas was highest in the Northern provinces, at 68 percent, followed by 51 percent in the Southern provinces and only 37 percent in the Central region. Thus, the distribution of urban households vis-a-vis the percentage of farming population within urban contexts highlights the preponderance of "urban farm households" across provinces, except in Vientiane Capital (Figure 3.5).

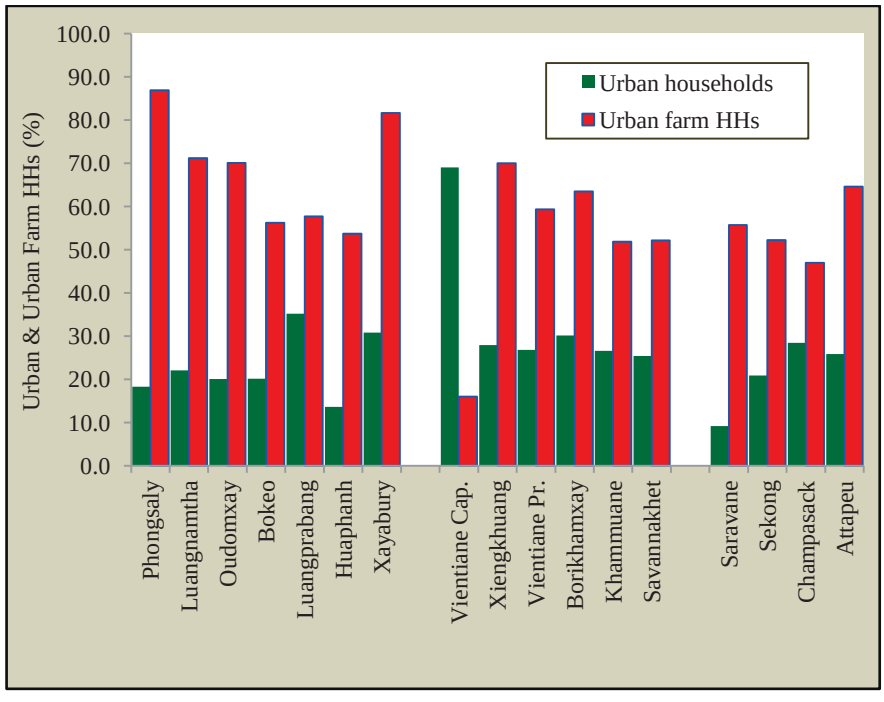
Normally, urban areas are not expected to have large proportions of farm households. The phenomenon of urban households engaged in farming and related activities, as reported in the LCA 2010/11, needs further scrutiny with regard to the nature, type and extent of farming activities undertaken by these households. Further examination of the data is also necessary to confirm whether the higher proportion of farm households in urban areas reflects the classification of urban areas in the Lao context specifically, or whether it could be attributed to

[8]The LCA 2010/11 report published by the Steering Committee for the Agricultural Census, Agricultural Census Office (Lao Census of Agriculture 2010/11: Highlights, May 2012) does not provide clear definitions with regard to "urban area" or "urban household." However, a working definition of "urban" is provided by the National Statistics Center (NSC, Lao PDR). In its 2005 Population Census, the NSC used five criteria to come up with a definition of "urban" villages. Urban villages are those with: (a) proximity to district or provincial government offices; (b) a population of more than 600 residents or 100 households; (c) access roads for motor vehicles; (d) a majority of households with electricity and tap water; and (e) a market in the village (MOPI, 2005).

[9]This finding of the LCA 2010/11 regarding the presence of farm households in urban areas corresponds with an earlier report, which observes that in urban areas about 41% of the households are engaged in agriculture and related activities. Many agricultural activities of a significant scale are taking place near or within cities, mainly to cater to the growing urban food demands (Socio-Economic Atlas, Lao PDR, 2005: 108).

the emergence and growth of peri-urban farming activities, including vegetable gardens and fisheries.

Figure 3.5: Share of urban households and urban farm households across provinces, 2010/11



One feature of the rural economy of Lao PDR is the distinct demarcation of its geographical settings, characterized by the existence of four topographies, i.e. lowlands, uplands, plateau and mixed land. The LCA 2010/11 reported that, while almost 57 percent of all households (occupying 53% of land area) live in the lowland areas, 22 percent are settled in the uplands (24% of land area), 21 percent are located in the plateau (23% of land area) and a very small percentage (0.38%) live in the mixed lands (Table 3.2).

Table 3.2: Geographical profile of households and land area in Lao PDR, 2010/11

Type of location	No of HHs (‘000)	% share	Area ('000 ha)	% share
Lowland	583.81	57.16	983.40	52.58
Upland	223.44	21.87	454.42	24.30
Plateau	210.33	20.59	422.86	22.61
Mixed	3.86	0.38	9.50	0.51
Lao PDR	1021.44	100.00	1870.18	100.00

The LCA 2010/11 indicated that the location of households in terms of geographical setting within provinces could be described as follows: more than 70 percent of total households in both the Southern (73.6%) and Central (71%) provinces are located in the lowland areas, while over 74 percent of all the households located in the Northern provinces live in the uplands (43%) or

plateau (30.5%) areas. The vast majority of households were engaged in farming, whether in the uplands (94%), plateau (88%) or mixed land (83%) areas. In the lowland areas, although the majority of households were engaged in farming, a substantial percentage (34%) was engaged in other activities (Table 3.3).

Table 3.3: Distribution of farm and non-farm households by geographical location and region, 2010/11

	Distribution of total, farm and non-farm households				
	Lowland	Upland	Plateau	Mixed	All land types
All Households ('000)					
Northern	82.73	139.83	98.37	2.02	322.95
Central	354.73	71.32	72.21	1.43	499.69
Southern	146.36	12.29	39.75	0.41	198.80
Lao PDR	583.81	223.44	210.33	3.86	1021.44
Farm Households (%)					
Northern	80.0	95.3	89.2	89.2	89.5
Central	59.1	90.3	84.9	72.3	67.3
Southern	75.2	95.5	89.0	87.6	79.2
Lao PDR	66.1	93.7	87.7	82.8	76.6
Non-Farm Households (%)					
Northern	20.0	4.7	10.8	10.8	10.5
Central	40.9	9.7	15.1	27.7	32.7
Southern	24.8	4.5	11.0	12.4	20.8
Lao PDR	33.9	6.3	12.3	17.2	23.4

The highest proportion of households engaged in non-farm activities was found in the Central provinces, across all geographical settings, with the largest percentages in the lowland areas (41%) and mixed land areas (27.7%). Though mixed land areas reported the second largest proportion of households in Lao PDR that are engaged in non-farm activities (17%), the number of households living in those areas is under 4 000 in total.

The distribution of farm households with respect to their location in the urban areas, as well as in rural villages with and without road connectivity, in each of the geographical regions and topographical settings is presented in Table 3.4. It may be noted that the Central and Northern provinces have somewhat larger proportions of urban farm households – 21 percent and 19 percent, respectively – compared with the Southern provinces (14.2%). The majority of urban farm households are found in the lowland areas in all three regions, with the Northern region reporting the largest proportion (41%) compared with the Central (24%) and Southern (16%) regions.

Although the majority of farm households across all land types are located in rural areas with road connectivity, a notable proportion of farm households in the Southern (14%) and Northern

Table 3.4: Distribution of farm households by geographical location and type of village across regions, 2010/11

Region/land type	Farm Households*				
	Lowland	Upland	Plateau	Mixed	Total
Northern Region					
Urban	26.92 (40.7)	10.27 (7.7)	17.03 (19.4)	0.46 (25.3)	54.67 (18.9)
Rural with Road	37.74 (57.0)	95.93 (72.0)	63.66 (72.6)	1.13 (62.5)	198.45 (68.7)
Rural - No Road	1.57 (2.4)	27.00 (20.3)	7.04 (8.0)	0.26 (14.4)	35.80 (12.4)
Sub-Total	66.19 (100.0)	133.20 (100.0)	87.73 (100.0)	1.84 (100.0)	288.92 (100.0)
Central Region					
Urban	50.36 (24.0)	9.19 (14.3)	11.16 (18.2)	0.10 (10.3)	70.82 (21.0)
Rural with Road	150.40 (71.7)	46.93 (72.8)	46.24 (75.4)	0.83 (84.2)	244.41 (72.6)
Rural - No Road	8.91 (4.3)	8.30 (12.9)	3.90 (6.4)	0.05 (5.5)	21.21 (6.3)
Sub-Total	209.68 (100.0)	64.42 (100.0)	61.31 (100.0)	0.99 (100.0)	336.44 (100.0)
Southern Region					
Urban	17.79 (16.2)	0.75 (6.4)	3.82 (10.8)	0.00 (0.0)	22.36 (14.2)
Rural with Road	75.44 (68.6)	7.51 (64.0)	30.16 (85.3)	0.29 (80.2)	113.40 (72.0)
Rural - No Road	16.76 (15.2)	3.48 (29.6)	1.39 (3.9)	0.08 (22.3)	21.74 (13.8)
Sub-Total	110.03 (100.0)	11.73 (100.0)	35.37 (100.0)	0.37 (100.0)	157.49 (100.0)
Lao PDR					
Urban	95.07 (24.6)	20.21 (9.7)	32.01 (17.4)	0.56 (17.7)	147.84 (18.9)
Rural with Road	263.58 (68.3)	150.37 (71.8)	140.06 (76.0)	2.25 (71.3)	556.25 (71.1)
Rural - No Road	27.24 (7.1)	38.78 (18.5)	12.34 (6.7)	0.39 (12.5)	78.75 (10.1)
Grand Total	385.89 (100.0)	209.35 (100.0)	184.41 (100.0)	3.20 (100.0)	782.84 (100.0)

Note: * Figures within parentheses are percentages of households in each category. The land types, Rural with Road and Rural - No Road should be read as "Rural with road connectivity" and "Rural with no road connectivity," respectively.

(12%) provinces do not have access to motorable roads with proper connectivity. The problem of lack of road access is most pronounced in the upland areas of the Southern (29.6%) and Northern (20%) provinces.

Demographic and socio-economic characteristics of farm households

A brief account of the demographic and socio-economic characteristics of farm households is presented in Table 3.5, which shows changes in the number of farm households, farm population and average household size, as well as sex and dependency ratios of the farm households across regions/provinces between the 1998/99 and 2010/11 censuses. The average farm household size declined marginally, from 6.1 to 5.7 people.

Table 3.5: Demographic characteristics of farm households, by regions, 1998/99 & 2010/11

	Agricultural census	No. of farm households ('000)	Farm population ('000)	Avg. HH size (no.)	Sex ratio*	Dependency ratio**
Northern	1998/99	238.44	1446.10	6.1	98.1	92.7
	2010/11	288.92	1644.78	5.7	101.9	63.8
	% change	21.2	13.7	-6.1	3.9	-31.2
Central	1998/99	285.91	1740.47	6.1	97.8	84.2
	2010/11	336.44	1933.57	5.7	101.4	54.5
	% change	17.7	11.1	-5.6	3.7	-35.2
Southern	1998/99	136.03	821.79	6.0	94.5	87.8
	2010/11	157.49	922.61	5.9	98.7	65.3
	% change	15.8	12.3	-3.0	4.4	-25.5
Total	1998/99	668.00	4058.24	6.1	97.2	87.9
	2010/11	782.84	4500.96	5.7	101.1	60.0
	% change	17.2	10.9	-5.4	3.9	-31.7

Notes: * Sex ratio refers to number of males/100 females. A ratio below 100 indicates that there are more females than males; a ratio above 100 indicates more males than females. **Dependency ratio refers to the ratio of people aged 0-14 and 65+ to the population aged 15-64 years.

The male-to-female sex ratio (number of males/100 females) reported among farm households showed an increase, from 97.2 (1998/99) to 101.1 (2010/11) at the national level. The sex ratio of the economically active population showed that women outnumber men, especially in the age group of 15-44 years (sex ratio in this group being 97-99), although this ratio has become more even for the total population, as well as across age groups over 45 years, with some differences across some provinces[10] (Table 3.6).

As shown in Appendix 3.1, there was a notable change in sex ratio across provinces, with almost all provinces showing a slightly higher proportion of males. Similarly, all provinces reported a significant reduction in the dependency ratio (ratio of people aged 0-14 and 65+ to the population aged 15-64 years) of farm households between the two periods. However, there was greater variation in the dependency ratio across provinces compared with the sex ratio (the coefficient of variation across provinces of the dependency ratio was 16.8% compared to less than 3% for the sex ratio). The projections at national level, based on estimates of the National Population Census 2005, indicate that the dependency ratio is likely to fall further in Lao PDR over the next five to ten years (NSC, 2005).

[10] The Lao Expenditure and Consumption Survey 4 (2007/2008) confirmed these data, reporting that, of the national agricultural population, 49.6% was male and 50.4%was female. In a few provinces, such as Vientiane Capital, Phongsaly, Luangnamtha, Bokeo, and Luangprabang, the overall female agricultural population slightly exceeded that of males, while in Oudomxay, Xayabury, and Sekong the overall male agricultural population slightly exceeded that of females (LECS, 2009).

Table 3.6: Sex ratio, by age, of farm households, 2010/11

Age (years)	Farm population ('000)	Male (%)	Female (%)	Sex ratio*
0 to 9	931.5	50.8	49.2	103.2
10 to 14	579.7	51.5	48.5	106.3
15 to 24	978.9	49.5	50.5	98.2
25 to 34	672.4	49.3	50.7	97.3
35 to 44	517.6	49.7	50.3	98.9
45 to 54	408.7	50.0	50.0	100.0
55 to 64	235.9	52.5	47.5	110.6
65 years	176.4	50.3	49.7	101.1
15-44	2168.9	49.5	50.5	98.1
Total	4501.0	50.26	49.7	101.1

Notes: *Sex ratio refers to number of males/100 females. A ratio below 100 indicates that there are more females than males, and vice versa.

Structure and composition of farm households

This section describes the structure and composition of farm households with respect to landholding size and household size as well as the differences in household size across land categories. It should be noted that holding size refers to operated land (i.e. land over which the household exercised management control) and does not imply ownership; the LCA only provides information on operational holdings and not ownership. Table 2.7 shows the distribution of farm households across the categories of land size, including landless (holding no land). The number of landless farm households in Lao PDR is very small, slightly above 6 000 households or less than 1 percent of total farm households, but another 7 percent of households have less than 0.5 hectares. The majority of households (65%) have landholdings between 0.5 and 2.99 ha. Close to 27 percent have landholdings of 3 ha and above, and they account for 58 percent of the total farmland in the country.

Table 3.7: Distribution of farm households based on landholding size and household size in Lao PDR, 2010/11

Land category	Households		Percentage of households by HH size		
	No ('000s)	% share	< = 5 members	6-9 members	10+ members
No land	6.17	0.8	69.5	27.6	2.9
0.01-0.49 ha	58.11	7.4	70.1	27.7	2.2
0.50-0.99 ha	113.62	14.5	60.8	35.5	3.8
1.00-1.49 ha	148.58	19.0	55.2	39.0	5.8
1.50-1.99 ha	96.95	12.4	50.9	42.2	7.0
2.00-2.99 ha	150.53	19.2	46.9	45.4	7.6
3.00 ha & over	208.84	26.7	43.3	46.9	9.9
Lao PDR	782.83	100.0	51.9	41.3	6.8

Examination of farm households in terms of family size shows that, while about half of the farm households have five or fewer members, a considerable number of farm households (over 41%) reported a family size of between six and nine members and almost 7 percent reported ten or more members.

The figures in Table 3.7 suggest that farm households with larger landholdings tend to have a larger household size (often with 6-9 and 10 or more members per family). For instance, 47 percent of farm households with landholdings of three or more hectares have between six and nine members, and almost 10 percent have ten or more household members. Both household size and landholding size have a significant bearing on the socio-economic status of the household; more members per farm household can effectively contribute to farming and related activities , while a larger holding can support more household members

Table 3.8 describes the age composition of the farm households as enumerated in the LCA 2010/11. As reported above, the gender balance is quite similar across all age groups and in all regions. It is notable that almost half of the rural population (both males and females) belongs to the highly productive age classes 15-24 and 25-44 years. It was also observed that 18 percent of the farm household population was aged 45 years or older. In this respect, Lao PDR has a younger demographic profile than many other Asian countries (such as Bangladesh, China, India, the Republic of Korea, Thailand and Viet Nam), where a larger proportion (30-40%) of the rural population falls in the upper age groups of 45 years or older, and there is a larger proportion of elderly in the farming population. In the Republic of Korea and Thailand, the proportion of elderly (above 65 years) engaged in farming has been reported to be 18 percent and 11 percent, respectively (Viswanathan, et al., 2012).

However, an important dimension of the age structure of farm households is that the proportion of the population in the age group of 10-14 years (between 12% and 13%) is considerably smaller than in the next two major economically active age groups (15-24 and 25-44 years). It is also a smaller proportion than the age group of 0-9 years (18-22%).

Ethnic characteristics of farm households

Lao PDR is one of the world's most ethnically diverse countries, containing 49 ethnic groups speaking more than 200 languages. Based on ethno-linguistic classification, these 49 groups have been classified into four main groups: (a) Lao Tai; (b) Hmong-Mien; (c) Sino-Tibetan; and (d) Mon-Khmer (MAF, 2003). The Lao Tai groups account for about 67 percent of the national population and are located in the agriculturally productive lowland areas around Vientiane Capital and along the Mekong Corridor. The Hmong-Mien and the Sino-Tibetan groups are generally found in the Northern highlands and the Mon-Khmer groups are found in both the Northern and Southern regions (WB, 2008).

Table 3.8: Age structure of farm households, by gender and region, 2010/11

Age (years)	Male population (%)				Female population (%)			
	North	Central	South	Total	North	Central	South	Total
0 to 9	22.1	19.0	22.7	20.9	22.2	18.4	21.8	20.5
10 to 14	13.3	12.9	13.5	13.2	12.9	12.1	12.9	12.6
15 to 24	20.9	22.2	20.8	21.4	21.5	22.9	21.3	22.1
25 to 44	25.9	26.8	24.6	26.0	25.9	28.3	25.5	26.8
45 to 64	14.2	14.8	14.4	14.5	13.8	14.3	14.3	14.1
65 +	3.6	4.2	4.0	3.9	3.8	3.9	4.1	3.9
Total ('000s)	830.4	973.7	458.2	2262.4	814.4	959.8	464.4	2238.6

The LCA 2010/11 provides a detailed account of the farm households with respect to their ethnic backgrounds and the extent of their engagement in various farming and related activities in the country. The census shows that approximately 61 percent of farm households belong to Lao Tai, followed by Mon-Khmer (30%), Hmong-Mien (8%) and other ethnic groups (1%). The average household size was highest for Hmong-Mein groups, at 7.2 members, followed by 6 members for Mon-Khmer and 5.4 members for Lao Tai groups. Average farm size was in the range of 2-2.7 ha across these ethnic groups.

A small segment of farm households (8-10%) reported leasing farmlands. The proportion of land being leased was only around 6 percent in most cases, except in the Hmong-Mien groups, where the percentage of leased land reported was slightly higher, at about 10 percent of the total farmland operated.

Table 3.9 provides a concise picture of the composition of farm households by ethnic groups and their engagement in farming operations, including livestock, fishery and forestry. Among the four major ethnic groups in the country, Lao Tai and Mon-Khmer communities together constitute the majority (92%) of the farm households. The most striking aspect of the farming practices is that an overwhelming majority of the farm households (87%) grow the dominant variety of glutinous rice. This proportion is highest among the Lao Tai (92%) and lowest among the Hmong-Mien (54%). The Hmong-Mien farm households allocate the largest share of their holdings (59%) for growing non-glutinous rice varieties, produced mainly for self- consumption. Farm households belonging to other community groups reported growing as much as 19 percent non-glutinous rice.

The overall proportion of rice holdings using irrigation facilities was 28 percent across the country, with some differences across ethnic groups. For instance, Lao Tais, the majority of whom live along the Mekong River, report a relatively higher share of irrigated rice holdings (34%) compared with only 18% for the Mon-Khmer. The proportion of holdings growing dry season rice seems to be much lower, at 11% percent nationally with differences across communities (16% for Lao Tai and 4% for Mon-Khmer households).

Table 3.9: Farming operations of the households by ethnic groups, 2010/11

Farming activities	Lao Tai	Mon-Khmer	Hmong-Mien	Other	Lao PDR
Farm households ('000)	479.8 (61.3)	238.3 (30.4)	63 (8.0)	1.7 (0.2)	782.8 (100.0)
Landholdings ('000)	474.3 (61.1)	237.9 (30.6)	62.8 (8.1)	1.7 (0.2)	776.7 (100.0)
Area of holdings ('000 ha)	1190.5 (63.7)	510.6 (27.3)	164.6 (8.8)	4.6 (0.2)	1870.2 (100.0)
A. Crop cultivation (% of household holdings)					
Glutinous rice holdings	92.0	84.0	54.0	81.0	87.0
Non-glutinous rice holdings	6.0	14.0	59.0	19.0	13.0
Irrigated rice holdings	34.0	18.0	22.0	30.0	28.0
Dry season rice holdings	16.0	4.0	1.0	11.0	11.0
Improved rice seed holdings	52.0	18.0	8.0	24.0	38.0
Permanent crop holdings	53.0	51.0	42.0	45.0	51.0
Use of two-wheeled tractors	77.0	34.0	40.0	48.0	61.0
Use of chemical fertilizers (temporary crops)	57.0	16.0	14.0	35.0	42.0
B. Ownership of Livestock/Poultry/Fishery/Forestry (% of households)					
Cattle	39.0	31.0	61.0	31.0	38.0
Buffaloes	29.0	30.0	26.0	27.0	29.0
Pigs	28.0	55.0	63.0	30.0	39.0
Local chickens	60.0	64.0	78.0	52.0	62.0
Livestock raised mainly for sale	31.0	26.0	29.0	30.0	30.0
Capture fisheries	69.0	72.0	38.0	71.0	67.0
Forestry (% of household income)	2.0	13.0	7.0	7.0	5.0

Note: Households may be engaged in more than one type of farming activity.

In total, 38 percent of the farm households reported using improved rice seed varieties. The proportion was the highest among the Lao Tai (52%) and lowest in the case of the Hmong-Mien (8%). All the major ethnic groups devoted about half of their holdings to cultivation of permanent crops. The types of permanent crops grown, as well as the extent of area allocated to such crops by the various ethnic groups, will be examined in more detail in the report on land use and cropping pattern changes.

As shown in Table 3.9, a large proportion of the farm households across all ethnic groups engage in livestock, fishery and forestry-related activities. However it was noted that a greater proportion (63%) of the Hmong-Mien farm households raised pigs, which is substantially higher than the national average of 39 percent. Mon-Khmer farm households obtained more of their household income (13%) from forestry activities compared with other ethnic groups.

Modes of farm management

The issue of farm management is an integral aspect of farm production systems, as it has significant relevance for determining the overall socio-economic status of the farm household. In

Asia, most major farm management decisions are typically made by men, thereby marginalizing women in terms of effective access to land and financial resources, technology, extension services, etc. (Vepa, 2005; Kelkar, 2009). This section examines the emerging scenario in Lao agriculture with respect to gender roles in farm management and the extent of female participation in farming and related activities based on the LCA 2010/11.

The LCA 2010/11 examined two possible modes of farm management by households: single person management and two person management. This was further elaborated to consider whether the farm holding was managed by a male or a female, in the case of single person management, and whether the farm was managed by two males, two females or jointly by a male and a female, in the case of two person management.

Interestingly, the household responses at the aggregate level revealed that an overwhelming majority of the farm holdings (67%) are jointly managed by two persons and in most cases of such two person management, the husband and wife jointly manage the farms (Table 3.10).

Table 3.10: Mode of farm management at household level, 2010/11

Farm households/management	Northern	Central	Southern	Lao PDR
No. of farm households ('000)	288.92	336.44	157.49	782.84
Single person management (%)	29.5	35.4	32.8	32.7
Two person management* (%)	70.5	64.6	67.2	67.3

Note: *LCA 2010/11 defines two person management as management by two persons of either gender.

In the majority of cases of single person management (33%), male family members were responsible for the important decisions on farm management. The proportion of male family members managing farm affairs under the single management system was 83 percent at the national level, with some variation across regions (89% in the North, followed by 80% in the Central region and 79% in the South). In other words, women family members were sole managers in only 17 percent of farm households.

Adoption of technology by farm households

The LCA 2010/11 provided information on two important indicators of technology adoption by farm households, in addition to the use of improved rice seeds, as discussed above. Between 1998/99 and 2010/11, use of two-wheeled tractors increased from 20 percent to 61 percent and use of chemical fertilizers increased from 29 percent to 42 percent, with fertilizer use varying substantially across the temporary crops (14-57%).

The LCA 2010/11 also brought out the importance of livestock, fishery and forestry activities, as a large proportion of households supplement their livelihoods with such activities. Because a detailed assessment of the livestock sector is provided in a following Chapter, it will simply be noted here that livestock activities revolving around the production of cattle, buffaloes, pigs,

poultry, etc. have been important traditional activities followed by rural households in Lao PDR. However, the degree of commercialization within the livestock sector has been almost negligible because a large part of the livestock production is used for own consumption, as reported by 70 percent of farm households. Alongside livestock activities, capture fisheries have been an important source of livelihood reported by about 67 percent of the households. There were no major differences reported in these activities across major ethnic groups. The LCA 2010/11 reported that a large proportion of farm households exploit public forests for collecting non-timber forest products (NTFPs), including mushrooms, fruits and vegetables, throughout the year, especially during times of food shortages. The Millennium Development Goal (MDG) Progress Report 2013 observed that NTFPs provide almost half of the cash income of rural households in Lao PDR (GoL/UNDP, 2013).

Conclusion

The foregoing sections provide an overview of the profile of farm households and farm holdings in Lao PDR as revealed by the two rounds of the Lao Census of Agriculture, in 1998/99 and 2010/11. The analysis highlights that some important changes have taken place in the structure and functioning of farm households that have had significant impacts on farming practices and the performance of agriculture across regions and provinces.

Chapter 3 appendices

Appendix 3.1: Changes in sex and dependence ratios among farm households across provinces, 1998/99 and 2010/11

Province	Sex ratio*		Dependency ratio**	
	1998/99	2010/11	1998/99	2010/11
Phongsaly	96.3	102.2	93.0	69.7
Luangnamtha	93.8	100.5	77.8	59.8
Oudomxay	98.9	101.9	91.2	69.0
Bokeo	99.8	101.8	79.3	65.5
Luangprabang	97.2	101.6	101.7	68.5
Huaphanh	103.0	103.8	105.6	72.4
Xayabury	96.7	101.7	84.7	48.2
Vientiane Capital	99.6	104.8	59.1	35.1
Xiengkhuang	99.7	102.2	118.5	65.7
Vientiane Province	102.0	106.0	76.2	55.4
Borikhamxay	99.6	102.9	93.1	57.2
Khammuane	93.6	97.4	91.6	60.7
Savannakhet	96.1	99.1	86.2	54.9
Saravane	95.2	96.9	95.3	70.4
Sekong	94.8	97.8	86.4	79.3
Champasack	94.1	98.4	83.5	58.5
Attapeu	94.0	105.3	87.5	69.1

Notes: *Sex ratio refers to number of males/100 females. A ratio below 100 indicates that there are more females than males; a ratio above 100 indicates more males than females. **Dependency ratio refers to the ratio of people aged 0-14 and 65+ to the population aged 15-64 years.

Chapter 4 – Land use, cropping pattern changes and agricultural performance

Recent government policy initiatives in the agriculture sector in Lao PDR have had the objective of modernizing lowland farming, with a focus on market-oriented production (i.e. cash crops) for smallholders and better conservation of upland ecosystems These policies are intended to improve the livelihoods of rural populations while ensuring food security (NAFRI, 2008).

In this chapter we examine the changes that have taken place in the agriculture sector between the two rounds of the LCA, reflecting the impact of government policies, increased exposure to global markets and the substantial foreign investment in certain agricultural sectors. Specifically, this chapter aims to:

1. Discuss the important changes in land use and cropping pattern that have taken place over the past decade across regions/provinces;

2. Understand the resource use and farm management practices of farm households in terms of: (a) use of fertilizers; (b) use of pesticides; (c) irrigation; (e) adoption of farm mechanization; and (e) farm labour and gender differences therein;

3. Review the functioning and characteristics of the rural farm labour market in the country and describe participation trends of farming populations across different farm-related activities (described in terms of gender, age, use of family, outside labour, etc.);

4. Analyse farm production systems – the rice production system in particular – under various agro-ecological conditions, the composition of farm outputs and trends in productivity of other cropping systems with reference to temporary (annual) crops and permanent (perennial) crops, and marketing and sale of farm produce; and

5. Examine the use of agricultural credit across different types/categories of farms, and the acquisition of agricultural information by farm households.

This report supplements analysis of the two rounds of the LCA with data from several other sources, including various issues of the Agricultural Statistics Year Book of the Lao PDR and the recent Lao People's Republic Rice Policy Study (FAO et al., 2012).

Land use and changes in cropping patterns

Agricultural systems in Lao PDR are broadly divided into lowland and upland systems. Lowland agriculture is dominated by rain-fed and irrigated rice crops, while upland agriculture is dominated by shifting cultivation. Irrigated rice farming largely remains a monoculture system despite government efforts to encourage crop diversification. However, commercial crops are

expanding in lowland areas under irrigated conditions. In upland areas, food crops are grown primarily for home consumption (MAF, 2010). Most farm households follow a mixed farming system, depending on the topography of the land. In the uplands of the Northern provinces, farmers grow rice along with other crops, such as maize, cassava and vegetables, in the rainy season. In the rainfed paddy fields of the Central and Southern provinces, farmers also grow vegetables and groundnuts or other rainfed crops, including tropical fruits. Recently, cultivation of commercial crops, such as rubber, sugar cane, cassava and maize, has expanded in several parts of the country. The LCA 2010/11 showed that only 23 percent of the farm households in Northern provinces are located in lowlands, compared with 70 percent in the South and 62 percent in the Central provinces. The remaining 77 percent of the farm households in the Northern provinces are located in the upland areas (46%) and plateaus (31%).

A comparison of data from the LCA 1998/99 and the LCA 2010/11 reveals significant changes. First, there was a 66 percent increase in agricultural land area, from 976 000 ha to 1.62 million ha, with an additional land area of 0.65 million ha brought under farming. This increased the agricultural land area as a proportion of total area from 4.43 percent to 7.9 percent. With this increase, the average per capita farmland availability increased by almost 50 percent, from 0.24 ha (1998/99) to 0.36 ha (2010/11), and average landholdings per farm household also increased by 50 percent, from 1.6 ha to 2.4 ha. Average farm sizes vary considerably, and range from 3.1 ha in Savannakhet province to 1.3 ha in the Huaphanh province. Only about 1 percent of households are landless, although their number almost tripled, from 16 000 in 1999 to 46 000 in 2011.

A typical farm household in Lao PDR has two or three separate parcels of land. The average parcel size had increased slightly, from 0.77 ha in 1999 to 0.90 ha in 2011. Farmlands are most fragmented in the Northern provinces. In Phongsaly province, for example, there is an average of 3.8 parcels per farm household, with an average parcel size of 0.43 ha.

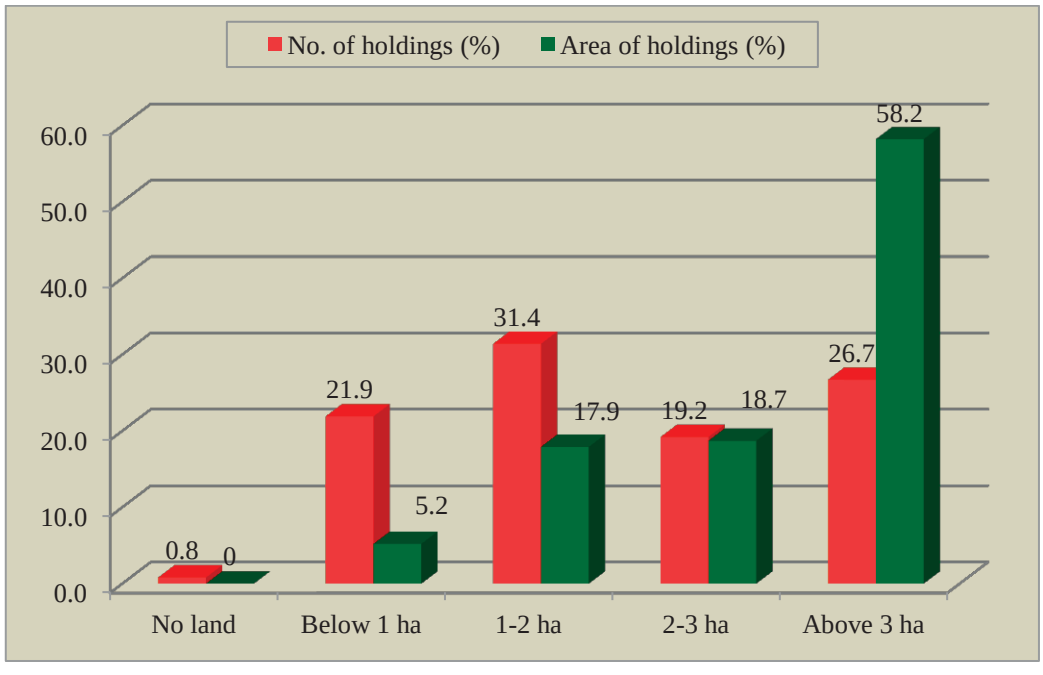
The distribution of farmland varies across regions. At the national level, about 22 percent of farm households operate on land of less than 1 ha, while 31 percent operate on between 1 and 2 ha of land, and 19 percent on 2 to 3 ha. Farm households with landholdings of 3 ha or greater constitute 27 percent of total households but occupy 58 percent of the total farmland in the country (Figure 4.1).

There are substantial regional variations in the farm size distribution. In the Central region, for example, about 25 percent of households are holdings of less than 1 ha; these have only around 5 percent of the total farmland while households operating 3 ha or more (who comprise 28% of the total number of households) occupy almost 64 percent of the total farmland.

In the Central provinces, the largest proportions of farm households with less than 1 ha are located in Vientiane Capital (43%), followed by Huaphanh (42%), Phongsaly (33%) and Vientiane Province (27%). The relative shares of these households in the total area of these

provinces were 10 percent, 18 percent, 12 percent and 10 percent, respectively. Provinces with the largest proportion of farm households with 3 ha and over include Luangprabang (41%), Savannakhet (37%), Xayabury (35%) and Sarvane (31%); these farm households had 67 percent (Luangprabang), 70 percent (Savannakhet), 66 percent (Xayabury) and 60 percent (Sarvane), respectively, of the total farmland in each province. A detailed view of the distribution of farm households according to size classes (landholdings and area) across the country according to the LCA 2010/11 is presented in Appendix 4.1.

Figure 4.1: Distribution of farm landholdings and area in Lao PDR 2010/11



According to recent FAO estimates, Lao PDR has the lowest proportion (10.2%) of total land area used for agricultural production, compared with its neighbours, Cambodia (31.5%), Myanmar (19%), Thailand (38.7%), and Viet Nam (33.1%).[11] This low proportion of agricultural land is due to the constraints on land development in Lao PDR, such as land topography, substantial levels of waterlogged areas and the presence of UXOs, which are found in 15 out of the 17 provinces in the country.[12] The province most severely affected by UXOs is Xiengkhuang, where almost 35 percent of landholdings are affected. Other provinces affected to a significant

[11] Source: FAO Statistical Year Book, 2013. The figure for proportion of cultivated area in FAOSTAT is slightly higher than that obtained from the LCA, probably due to differences in the time period and sample coverage.

[12] The presence of UXOs continues to have an impact on rural lives by affecting livelihoods and food security for a large number of households in Lao PDR, even thirty years after the war. UXOs cause loss of life as well as physical disabilities. According to the Lao National Unexploded Ordnance Programme, accidents usually occur in village centres (32%), upland rice fields (18%), lowland rice fields (13%) and near forests (12%).Furthermore, the contaminated areas represent 50% of all agricultural land. UXO presence still affects access to land, making it more difficult to plant crops, herd animals, and collect fuel, water and NTFPs, thus reducing livelihood opportunities for many rural households(LNUOP, 2008).

extent include: Attapeu (with 17% households affected), Sekong (14%), Khammuane (11.5%), Saravane (8.3%) and Savannakhet (7%).

The LCA defined agricultural land use by farm households as including land under temporary as well as permanent crops, temporarily fallow land, meadows and pastures. It classified land under forests and other woodlands, as well as "other lands" as non-agricultural land.[13] Table 4.1 shows the changes in land use between 1999 and 2011, when agricultural land area increased by an average of 4 percent per annum.

Table 4.1: Major changes in agricultural land use in Lao PDR between 1998/99 and 2010/11

Land use category	Agricultural land area ('000 ha)		
	1998/99	2010/11	(%) annual growth*
I. Agricultural land	976 (93.1)	1 623 (86.8)	4.3
(a) Land under temporary crops	765 (73.0)	1 230 (65.8)	4.0
(b) Land temporarily fallow	112 (10.7)	198 (10.6)	4.9
(c) Land under permanent crops	81 (7.7)	149 (7.9)	5.2
(d) Meadows and pastures	18 (1.7)	26 (1.4)	3.1
II. Non-agricultural land	72 (6.9)	247 (13.2)	10.8
(a) Forest and other wooded land	54 (5.2)	122 (6.5)	7.0
(b) Other land	18 (1.7)	125 (6.7)	17.5
Grand Total	1 048 (100.0)	1 870 (100.0)	4.9
% share of total land area	4.43	7.90	

Note: "Other land" includes land under water, land occupied by buildings or roads, wasteland, and other uncultivated land. Figures in brackets indicate the relative share of total land area. *Growth rates indicate annual compound growth.

There was a major shift during this period from temporary to permanent crops, and the area under permanent crops grew at 5 percent per annum. The area under temporary crops grew at 4 percent, increasing from 765 000 ha (1998/99) to 1 230 000 ha (2010/11), but its share in total agricultural land declined, from 73 percent to 66 percent. It is important to highlight that during this period, the land under non-agricultural uses increased rapidly, particularly that categorized as "other lands", which increased at an average annual rate of 17.5 percent, increasing its share in total land from 1.75 to 6.7 percent.

There was an average annual increase of 7 percent in forest area between the two periods. This increase could be attributed to the impact of the recent policies of the Government of Lao PDR to increase forest cover by promoting forest plantations (including agro-forestry plantations), which are classified by the government as a type of forest. While teak and rubber plantations have been extensively planted by the smallholders in northern Lao PDR, Eucalyptus and Acacia

[13] The Agricultural Census collected two types of forestry data, i.e. forest land that forms part of the land owned or operated by the household, and public forest land exploited by the household. "Other land" includes land under water, land occupied by buildings or roads, wasteland, and other uncultivated land (LCA, 2010/11).

plantations have increasingly been planted by multinational companies in the Central and Southern regions (Phimmavong, et al., 2009).

Table 4.2 provides a summary of the agricultural land use scenario reported in the LCA 2010/11. It indicates that both the Northern and Southern regions use almost 90 percent of the total arable land for cultivation, compared to 83 percent in the Central region. This somewhat higher level of cultivation intensity in the Northern and Southern regions may be partly attributable to the relatively larger share of permanent crops grown in these regions (20% and 13%, respectively), compared to the Central region, where only 4 percent of the total agricultural land area was used for permanent crops. It may also be partly due to the shortening of fallow periods and increased multiple cropping.

Table 4.2: Features of land use by region, LCA 2010/11

Land use category	North	Central	South	Lao PDR
1. Total area of holdings ('000 ha)	649.77	864.15	356.26	1 870.18
2. Total agricultural land ('000 ha)	587.08	716.42	319.61	1 623.11
3. Agricultural land (% of total area)	90.35	82.90	89.71	86.79
4. Temporary crops (% of total agri. land)	71.48	81.03	72.06	75.81
5. Permanent crops (% of total agri. land)	12.55	4.15	20.37	10.38
6. Fallow land (% of total area)	13.79	9.78	6.60	10.57
7. Grazing area (% of total area)	0.64	2.5	0.19	1.41
8. Forest & other woodlands (% of total area)	4.70	8.4	5.36	6.54
9. Other lands (% of total area)	0.76	1.01	1.38	0.36

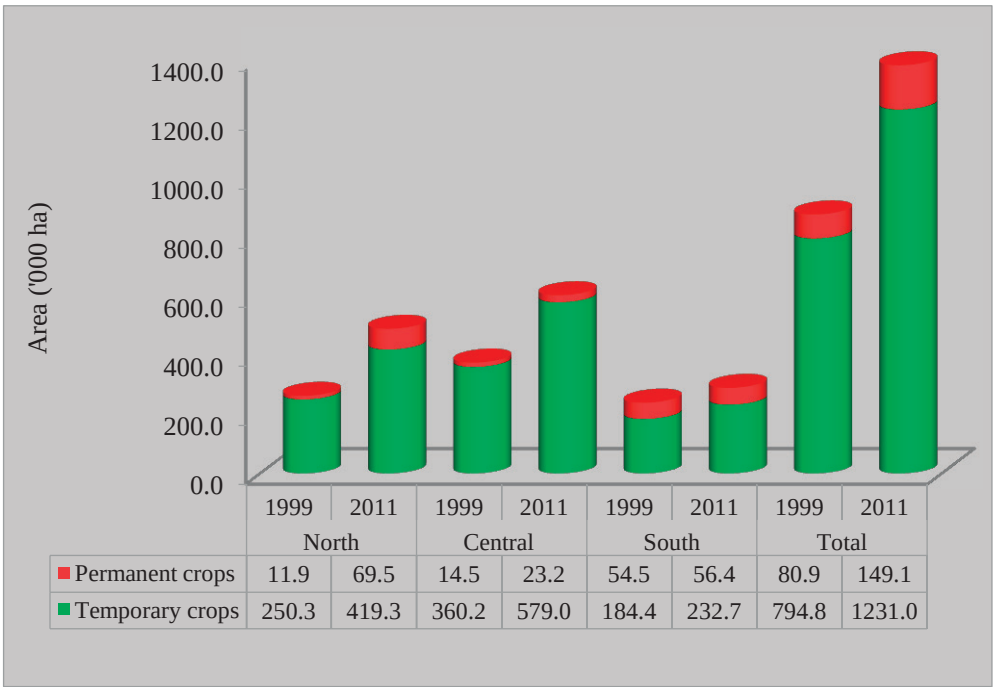
The proportion of land kept fallow was about 10 percent on average during 2011, although a somewhat higher proportion of fallow land was reported in the North (14%). This could be attributed to the fact that the majority of land in the Northern provinces is uplands (Table 4.3 in the report on farm households), where opportunities for growing temporary crops are very limited. The Central region differs from the Southern and Northern regions in terms of agricultural area put to other land uses, as well as forest plantations (8.7% and 8.4%, respectively). A detailed assessment of the present agricultural land use scenario across the provinces is presented in Appendix 2.

Changes in cropping pattern

One of the major changes observed between the two LCA periods was the increase in area devoted to permanent crops, although most land area in the country (89%) is still devoted to temporary crops. There was a significant increase in land devoted to permanent crops in all the regions but with considerable variation across regions. The rate of increase was more prominent in the Northern provinces, which saw a six-fold increase, compared with a two-fold increase in

the Southern and Central provinces. Permanent crops already had a significant presence in the Southern region during 1998/99 and the increase since then was only marginal (Figure 4.2).

Figure 4.2: Changes in area under temporary and permanent crops, 1999 to 2011



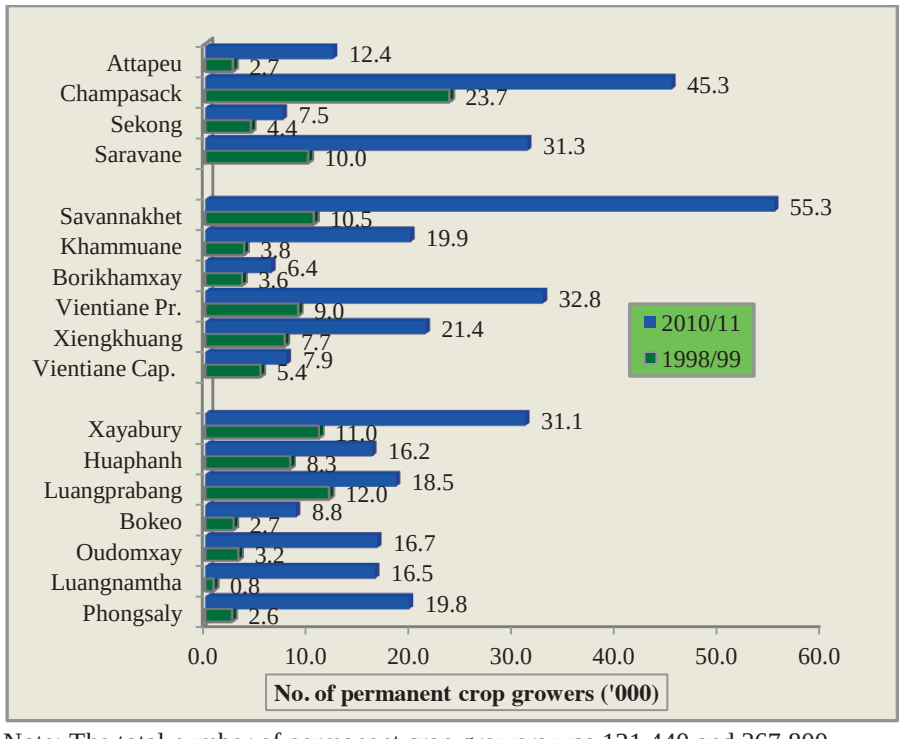
	1999	2011	1999	2011	1999	2011	1999	2011
	North		Central		South		Total	
Permanent crops	11.9	69.5	14.5	23.2	54.5	56.4	80.9	149.1
Temporary crops	250.3	419.3	360.2	579.0	184.4	232.7	794.8	1231.0

There were about 250 000 permanent crop growers added at the national level between 1999 and 2011. The largest increases in the number of permanent crop growers were in the Central and Northern provinces, where their numbers increased by 103 750 and 87 028, respectively. In the North, more growers started growing permanent crops in the five provinces of Phongsaly, Luangnamtha, Oudomxay, Bokeo and Xayabury, while in the Central region the increase was most pronounced in the provinces of Khammuane, Savannakhet, Vientiane Province and Xiengkhuang. In the South, although all four provinces reported an increase in the number of permanent crop growers, two provinces, Attapeu and Sarvane, reported a more than threefold increase (Figure 4.3).

Cultivation of permanent crops seems to have been more attractive for larger farmers. Farmers with holdings below 1.5 ha rarely adopted these crops, while the larger farmers (with over 3 ha) were the highest adopters. Smaller farmers are more likely to devote their lands to meeting subsistence food needs, given expected revenues and risks. They are also likely to be more cash-constrained and therefore unable or unwilling to incur the cash outlays needed to establish permanent crops that give returns only in the relatively distant future.

Large growers (>3 ha) have reported a higher percentage of total farmland area under permanent crops (23%) compared with 12 percent in the case of medium and small growers (1.5-2.99 ha). On the other hand, the smallest landholders (<1.5 ha) had a cultivation intensity of more than 100 percent in the case of temporary crops. In these smaller farms, rice occupied 88-90 percent of the area, compared with 75-80 percent in the larger (>1.5 ha) farms.

Figure 4.3: Number of permanent crop growers across provinces, 1998/99 and 2010/11



Note: The total number of permanent crop growers was 121 440 and 367 800, respectively, during 1998/99 and 2010/11.

Cropping pattern changes: temporary (seasonal) crops

The potential for expansion of arable land area in Lao PDR is severely affected by multiple constraints, such as type of terrain, bodies of water and presence of UXOs. Nonetheless, agriculture in Lao PDR is diversified and produces a wide variety of annual (mainly seasonal) crops. The LCA 2010/11 reported that the country had grown more than 100 temporary crops, broadly falling into the categories of: (a) food crops; (b) starchy roots and tubers; (c) legumes; (d) leafy, stem and fruit-bearing or other vegetables; (e) sugar crops; (f) oil seed crops; (g) fibre crops; and (h) fodder crops. The variety of temporary crops grown may in fact be greater, as the census reported crop data only where the farm household's crop area was more than 100 square metres (LCA, 2010/11). However, most farming is focused on producing a handful of temporary crops, most importantly rice (Table 4.3).

Table 4.3: Number of growers and area under temporary crops in Lao PDR, 1998/99 & 2010/11

Temporary crops	No. of growers ('000)		Area*('000 ha)		(%) Annual change*		Average area/grower (ha)	
	1998/99	2010/11	1998/99	2010/11	Growers	Area	1998/99	2010/11
1. Rice	614.0	723.5	735.1	986.6	1.4	2.5	1.20	1.36
2. Maize	149.9	187.3	25.5	134.5	1.9	14.9	0.17	0.72
3. Sweet potato	19.6	10.2	0.2	0.7	-5.3	11.0	0.01	0.07
4. Cassava	71.0	47.9	7.4	18.9	-3.2	8.1	0.10	0.39
5. Yam	8.9	3.8	0.2	0.3	-6.8	3.4	0.02	0.08
6. Mung bean	3.1	2.6	0.7	0.6	-1.5	-1.3	0.23	0.23
7. Sugar cane	22.4	13.0	3.1	6.4	-4.4	6.2	0.14	0.49
8. Groundnut	21.4	28.5	4.9	8.3	2.4	4.5	0.23	0.29
9. Soybean	4.8	6.9	0.8	1.9	3.1	7.5	0.17	0.28
10. Sesame	19.0	25.7	0.6	9.9	2.5	26.3	0.03	0.39
11. Cotton	9.3	1.1	2.5	0.1	-16.3	-23.5	0.27	0.09
12. Tobacco	18.4	14.8	2.7	3.4	-1.8	1.9	0.15	0.23
13.Chinese cabbage	88.2	105.9	2.1	1.7	1.5	-1.7	0.02	0.02
14. Watermelon	11.0	7.5	1.8	2.0	-3.1	0.9	0.16	0.27
15. Chili	127.5	126.2	2.1	2.6	-0.1	1.8	0.02	0.02

Note: *Area excludes crops planted in plots of less than 100 square metres. *Indicates annual compound growth rates.

Overall there has been a significant increase in the area of most of the temporary crops grown. This period witnessed a notable increase in the number of rice growers (1.4% growth per annum) and rice area (2.5% growth per annum) along with a 13 percent increase in the average rice-growing area per grower, from 1.2 ha (1998/99) to 1.4 ha (2010/11).

Another important development has been the rapid increase in area devoted to maize, which increased at an average annual rate of 15 percent, although the number of growers increased quite slowly (at about 2% per annum). Annual maize production increased tenfold between 2000 and 2009 – from 117 000 to 1 130 000 tonnes – becoming the second largest contributor to the country's agricultural GDP and agricultural exports (Castella and Lestrelin, 2011). Most farmers reported growing maize along with rice, with maize primarily as a cash crop and rice to meet food requirements (Douangsavanh and Bouahom, 2006). While most maize is exported to animal feed and food processing industries in Thailand, some of it is used domestically for human consumption and animal feed.

Table 4.3 also shows a decline in the number of growers of nine crops, including cotton (16%), yam (6.8%), sweet potato (5%), sugar cane (4%) and cassava (3%). In the case of sweet potato, although the number of growers fell, the area cropped increased by 11 percent. Sweet potato has traditionally been used for consumption by households when rice was in short supply, although much of the sweet potato is currently used as feed for farm livestock, especially pigs (FNPP, 2007). There was an increase in the number of farmers growing other crops between the two census rounds, but the area cultivated under such crops was quite small. For instance, in the case of potato, while the number of potato growers increased from 100 to 900, the total potato area

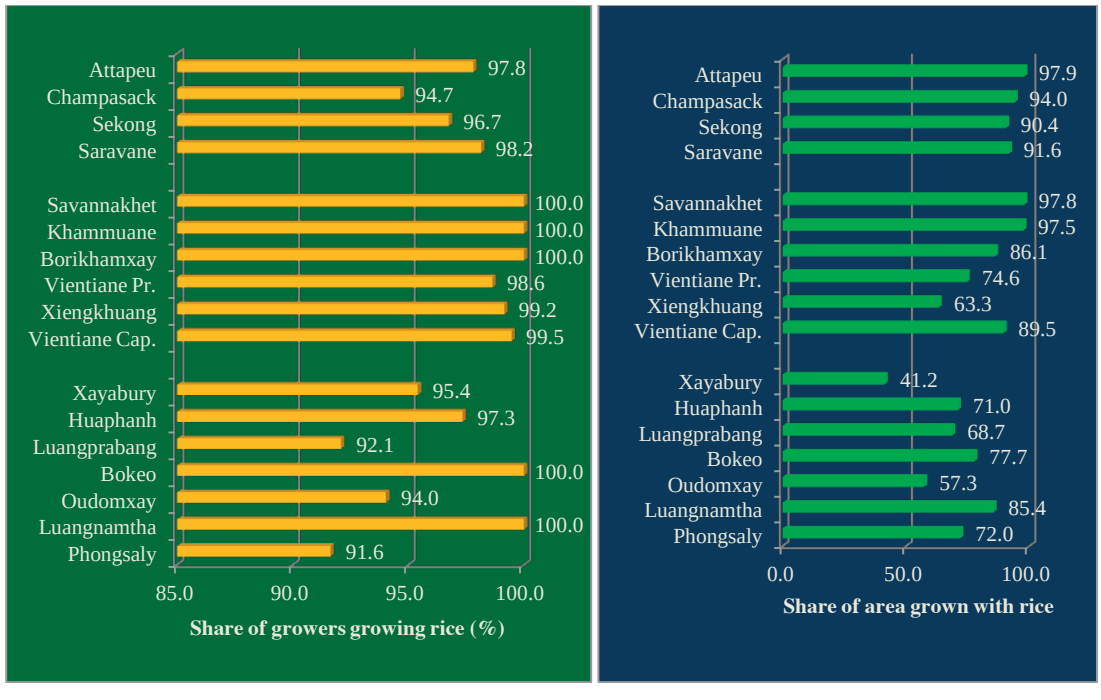
increased only to 300 ha by 2010/11. Similarly, a large number of farmers (9 800) had started growing taro by 2010/11, but the total area cultivated was only 100 ha.

The average cropped area per grower increased between the two periods, especially in cases of crops other than rice, i.e. maize (0.2 ha to 0.7 ha), sugar cane (0.1 ha to 0.5 ha), sesame (0.03 ha to 0.4 ha), cassava (0.1 ha to 0.4 ha), groundnut (0.23 ha to 0.29 ha) and soybean (0.17 ha to 0.28 ha).This may be because, despite the decline in grower numbers, the remaining farmers have increased land allocated to such crops in response to market incentives.

The status of adoption of various crops across the provinces may be a useful indicator to determine the concentration of growers and specific crops in the provinces. Almost 80 percent of the temporary cropped area is devoted to rice, the main staple crop, and many farmers have very little additional land to allocate to other crops. Figure 4.4 shows both the proportion of farmers growing rice and the share of rice in total farmland in 2010/11.

It may be noted that the vast majority of farm households grow rice (in five provinces this included every farmer), and typically most of the land is allocated to rice. Only two provinces, Xayabury and Oudomxay – where maize is very important – reported a relatively lower share of areas grown with rice (41% and 57%, respectively). A brief account of the important aspects of the rice economy of Lao PDR is provided in the next section.

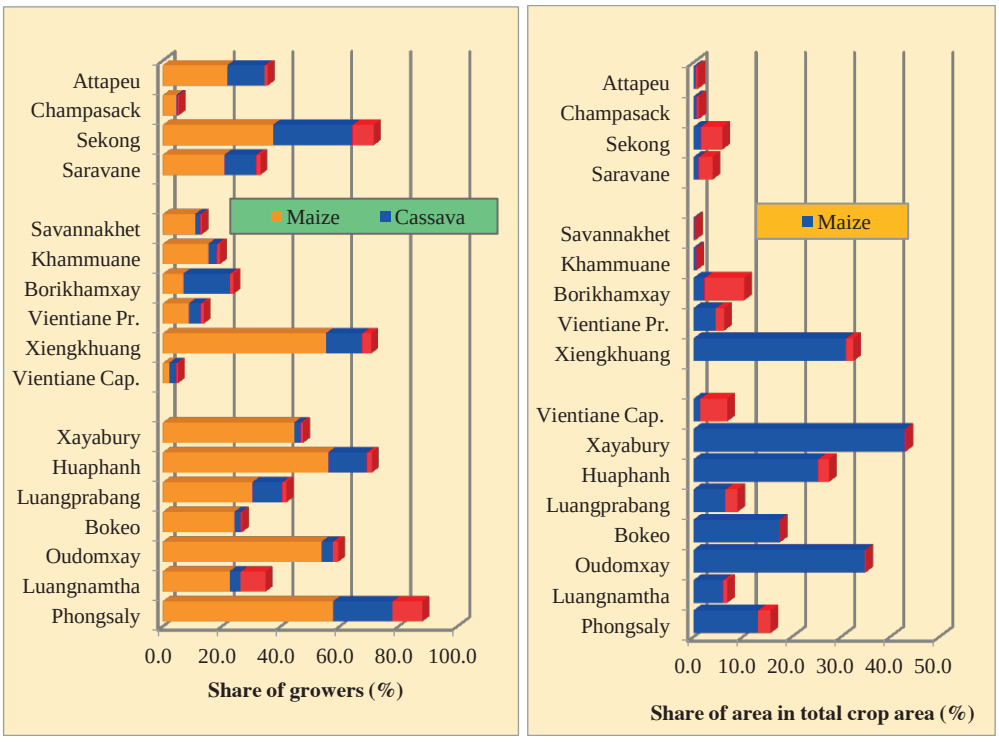
Figure 4.4: Proportion of farmers growing rice and area under rice, by province, 2010/11 (%)



Other than rice, the crops that occupied significant land area were maize, cassava and sugar cane. In fact, maize is the second most important crop after rice. As shown in Figure 4.5, maize is grown throughout the country, particularly in the Northern region, where it is grown either as a monocrop or in combination with upland rice. Maize is grown mainly for human consumption in

the Central and Southern regions, where farmers commonly grow local, waxy varieties. In the Northern region and parts of the Central region, such as Vientiane Capital and Vientiane Province, maize is grown mainly for export as poultry and animal feed. The Government of Lao PDR has promoted maize production for animal feed purposes by introducing hybrid varieties, which resulted in a significant expansion in area and production of maize in recent years. However, it is reported that the country does not have a well-designed maize breeding programme, as it does in the case of rice (FNPP, 2007).

Figure 4.5: Cultivation of maize, cassava and sugar cane across provinces, 2010/11



Note: Percentage share of sugarecane in total crop area is not reported for most provinces.

Although a large number of growers also grow other important crops, such as cassava, sugar cane, soybean and groundnut, these crops do not occupy a notable share in the land area across provinces, with a few exceptions – i.e. Vientiane Capital, Borikhamxay, Sekong and Sarvane – where the percentage of land area allocated for growing cassava exceeded that allocated for maize.

Rice production in Lao PDR

As in most countries in the region, rice is the staple food in Lao PDR. Rice is not only associated with cultural traditions, but it has also been a prime crop throughout the country's history (Schiller, et al., 2006). The national policy of rice area expansion over the past two decades, aimed

at achieving food security, was instrumental in achieving self-sufficiency in rice production at the national level by 2006 (FAO et al., 2012).

According to the LCA 2010/11, the total area of rice planted in Lao PDR was 987 000 ha, comprising 714 000 ha (72%) of wet season lowland rice, 215 000 ha (22%) of upland rice, and 57 000 ha (6%) of dry season lowland rice. The most important rice-growing provinces were Savannakhet (220 000 ha) and Champasack (101 000 ha), which together accounted for 33 percent of the total rice area planted in the country. Between 1998/99 and 2010/11, the number of wet season rice growers increased by more than 18 percent, from 600 000 to 718 000. Vientiane Province and Savannakhet, with 18 000 and 16 000 additional growers, respectively, reported the largest number of new rice growers. The average size of wet season rice holdings has increased slightly, from 1.1 ha in 1999 to 1.3 ha in 2011. Rice farms are smaller in the North, averaging less than 1 ha, compared with 1.5 ha in the rest of the country. The average size of a rice farm was about 2 ha in Savannakhet province.

Table 4.4 provides an overview of the important features of rice production in Lao PDR. The majority of the rice is grown during the wet season (94%). The majority of the rice-growing area in the Central and South regions is in the lowlands, while over half of the rice in the South is grown in the uplands.

Table 4.4: Important features of rice activity in Lao PDR, by region, 2010/11

Features of rice-growing areas		North	Central	South	Lao PDR
1. Total rice area (‘000 ha)		255.29	514.03	217.23	986.55
2. Total wet season rice area ('000 ha)		246.74 (96.7)	478.94 (93.2)	204.10 (94.0)	929.78 (94.2)
3. Lowland rice area (‘000 ha)		101.25 (39.7)	434.86 (84.6)	178.23 (82.0)	714.35 (72.4)
4. Upland rice area (‘000 ha)		145.48 (57.0)	44.08 (8.6)	25.87 (11.9)	215.43 (21.8)
5. Total dry season lowland rice (‘000 ha)		8.55 (3.3)	35.09 (6.8)	13.13 (6.0)	56.77 (5.8)
6. Local rice seed area (‘000 ha)		223.90 (87.7)	238.14 (46.3)	75.99 (35.0)	538.02 (54.5)
7. Improved rice seed area (‘000 ha)		31.39 (12.3)	275.89 (53.7)	141.24 (65.0)	448.53 (45.5)
8. Glutinous rice-growing area (‘000 ha)		217.97 (85.4)	483.94 (94.1)	201.76 (92.9)	903.67 (91.6)
9. Maturity (% of glutinous rice-growing area)	Short	25.1	35.6	49.9	36.3
	Medium	25.8	46.5	40.8	40.3
	Long	49.0	17.8	9.2	23.4

Note: Figures in brackets indicate the percentages of the respective areas.

Data from the LCA 2010/11 indicate that the proportion of total irrigated rice area is relatively low in the Southern (11%) and Central regions (18%), compared with 30 percent in the Northern provinces. A detailed analysis of the farming environments, as well as resource use by farm households, is presented in the next section of this report.

At the national level, improved rice varieties are planted in almost 46 percent of the total rice-growing area. However, the adoption of improved seed varieties is largely confined to the

Southern (65%) and Central (54%) provinces, with the Northern provinces reporting use of improved seeds in only 12.3 percent of the rice-growing area.[14] Improved rice varieties are most widely used in the provinces of Champasack (by 82% of rice growers) and Savannakhet (by 74% of rice growers). The fact that much of the rice-growing area in the Northern provinces is located in the uplands makes it difficult for many farmers in the region to increase their use of improved seeds, which are mainly used in lowland conditions. Reportedly, this is the one of the reasons for the major rice deficit in the Northern regions (FAO et al., 2012).

One notable feature of the rice production sector in Lao PDR is that over 90 percent of its rice is of the glutinous type, which has been traditionally cultivated by most Lao people[15] (Latvilayvong, et al., 2010). In fact, Lao PDR, together with Thailand and Viet Nam, produced more than 13 million tonnes of glutinous rice (FAO et al., 2012), with Lao PDR contributing approximately 22 percent, behind Viet Nam (28%) and Thailand (50%). At the regional level, the reported share of glutinous rice production in the Northern provinces was 85 percent, compared with 94 percent in the Central and 93 percent in the Southern regions. Non-glutinous rice was most commonly grown in the Northern provinces of Phongsaly and Luangnamtha, where 41 percent and 37 percent, respectively, of rice-growing area was planted with non-glutinous varieties.

With respect to the length of the cropping season, the Northern region grows longer-maturing (5 months) rice in almost half of the total glutinous rice-growing area. Growers in the Southern and Central regions reported growing more of the short-maturing (3 months) and medium-maturing (4 months) varieties. In the Southern region, 91 percent of rice-growing area was planted with the short- and medium-maturing varieties, and in the Central region, these varieties occupied 82 percent of the rice-growing area.

Cropping pattern changes: permanent crops

The LCA 2010/11 defined permanent crops as crops with a growing cycle of longer than one year, such as fruit and nut trees, bananas, coffee, tea, cardamom and natural rubber. A comprehensive survey of permanent crops (excluding crops in areas of less than 100 square meters) indicated a total of over 80 permanent crops grown in the country, broadly classified as: (a) citrus crops; (b) pome and stone fruits; (c) tropical fruits; (d) beverage crops; (e) spice crops;

[14]The adoption of improved seeds in the Central and Southern provinces had reached 65-80% in the wet season and almost 100% in the dry season during the 1990s. Many farmers had adopted new varieties in response to market demand, while continuing to grow the traditional indigenous varieties to meet personal and family taste preferences (FAO/IRRI, 2012).

[15]The adoption of glutinous rice is closely associated with the early migration and settlement of ethnic groups from the southern part (Yunnan Province) of China, north-eastern part of Myanmar, north-western part of Viet Nam, northern part of Cambodia, and northern and upper north-eastern parts of Thailand, which are all neighbours of Lao PDR. The preference for glutinous rice has been associated with the predominance of ethnic groups (Latvilayvong, *et al*., 2010).

(f) natural rubber; (g) nut crops; (h) fibre crops; and (i) other (unclassified) permanent crops. A detailed list of the major permanent crops (by broad category), along with the distribution of growers, areas planted with permanent crops and the relative dominance of three selected crops in each category, is presented in Appendix 4.

Table 4.5 illustrates some important changes in the structure and composition of the permanent crop sector in Lao PDR that occurred between the two rounds of the LCA. An important change in the agrarian landscape of Lao PDR over the last decade (1999-2011) has been the emergence of natural rubber as a new permanent commercial crop. Rubber shows immense potential for further development and for improving the socio-economic status of farm households. There were only about 100 rubber growers reported in the LCA 1998/99, but this number has increased dramatically, to 49 000 growers with a planted area of 66 500 ha.

Table 4.5: Number of growers and area under permanent crops in Lao PDR, 1998/99 & 2010/11

	No. of growers ('000)		% annual	Area planted (ha)		% annual	Average crop area/ grower (ha)	
Crops	1998/99	2010/11	Change*	1998/99	2010/11	Change*	1998/99	2010/11
1. Rubber	0.1	49.0	67.6	na	66 500	--	--	1.36
2. Coffee (BC)	23.7	25.2	0.5	41 200	45 900	1.0	1.74	1.82
3. Banana (TC)	109.0	70.4	-3.6	13 400	9 300	-3.0	0.12	0.13
4. Cardamom (SC)	6.1	13.3	6.7	5 200	6 400	1.7	0.85	0.48
5. Mango (TC)	152.0	187.6	1.8	3 800	3 300	-1.2	0.03	0.02
6. Tea (BC)	1.7	6.3	11.5	500	2 500	14.4	0.29	0.4
7. Pineapple (TC)	25.9	12.2	-6.1	2 300	2 100	-0.8	0.09	0.17
8. Mandarin (CC)	0.4	10.9	31.7	na	1 100	---	--	0.1
9. Tamarind	68.0	76.5	1.0	1 500	1 000	-3.3	0.02	0.01
10. Lemon (CC)	16.4	14.7	-0.9	500	1 000	5.9	0.03	0.07
11. Coconut	109.1	110.7	0.1	900	900	0.0	0.01	0.01
12. Jackfruit	73.8	69.8	-0.5	600	600	0.0	0.01	0.01
13. Orange (CC)	34.4	14.7	-6.8	1 000	500	-5.6	0.03	0.03
14. Longan	23.9	33.4	2.8	400	500	1.9	0.02	0.01
15. Papaya (TC)	23.0	14.0	-4.0	500	200	-7.4	0.02	0.01

Note: CC – citrus crops; TC – tropical crops; BC – beverage crops; SC – spice crops. *Indicates annual compound growth rates.

The increase in both the number of permanent crop growers and the area planted was also noticeable in the case of beverage crops – tea and coffee – although the increase in coffee was not as prominent as in the case of tea. The number of tea growers increased from 1 700 to 6 300 and the increase in tea area planted was four-fold, from 500 ha (1998/99) to 2 500 ha (2010/11). In the case of coffee, there were an additional 1 500 growers and the increase in area planted was about 4 700 hectares (or 11.4%) between the two periods. There were 7 200 new farmers

growing cardamom but the area planted only increased by 1 200 ha. In the case of coconut, there was a marginal increase in the number of growers without any change in the area planted.

Although the number of coffee growers and coffee area planted between the two periods increased only slightly, coffee production has provided significant export gains for the Lao PDR. Coffee exports increased significantly in the 1990s, facilitated by several factors, including the new economic initiatives, a rise in coffee prices in 1994 and the devaluation of the national currency. The national authorities also supported development of the coffee sector by promoting adoption of high-yielding Arabica dwarf varieties (MAF, 2007).

The number of growers fell for several crops. These included oranges (about 7% per annum) lemons, pineapples (6% per annum) and papayas (4% per annum). The planting area of some of these fruit crops also fell, particularly in the case of papaya (7% per annum), orange (5.6% per annum), tamarind and banana (3% each per annum).

It is important to note that the permanent crops show a high degree of regional concentration (Table 4.6). For instance, almost the entire coffee-growing area in Lao PDR (99%) is in the Southern region, especially in the Champasack (64%) and Saravane (22%) provinces. Although 80 percent of the rubber-growing area is located in the Northern region, all other provinces (except Attapeu), have also started growing rubber, either with support from foreign companies or with individual farmer investments. Bananas were grown in all regions, but most bananas were produced in the Central region (52%) and the Southern region (31%).

Table 4.6: Regional concentration of permanent crops in Lao PDR, 2010/11

Permanent crops	North (%)	Central (%)	South (%)	Total ('000 ha)
Total area under permanent crops	46.6	15.5	37.8	149.20
Area of compact plantations	46.8	14.3	38.9	136.70
1. Coffee	0.4	0.7	98.9	45.90
2. Rubber	80.5	18.8	0.8	66.50
3. Banana	17.2	51.6	31.2	9.30
4. Cardamom	42.2	na	57.8	6.40
5. Tea	96.0	4.0	na	2.50
6. Mango	63.6	27.3	6.1	3.30
7. Tamarind	64.0	27.0	9.0	1.10
8. Coconut	44.4	33.3	22.2	0.90

Cardamom-growing areas are confined to the Northern (Phongsaly province) and Southern regions, with three Southern provinces – Champasack, Sarvane and Sekong – reporting 58 percent of the cardamom crop area. Almost all the tea-growing areas are in the Northern provinces, with over 75 percent of the tea plantations located in Phongsaly province.

Agricultural performance: resource use and farm management practices

This sub-section reviews the resource use and farm management practices of farm households in Lao PDR. It specifically looks at the following aspects: (a) use of fertilizers and pesticides; (b) irrigation; (c) farm mechanization; and (d) use of farm labour, including gender differences, if any.

Use of fertilizers and pesticides

Since a large proportion of farm households in Lao PDR still engage in traditional subsistence agriculture, the use of purchased inputs, especially chemical fertilizers and pesticides, has been minimal. The adoption of these inputs had largely been confined to the farmlands along the Mekong River corridor (Schiller, et al., 2006). However, with the gradual move towards the use of improved seeds, as well as the emergence of commercial interests in farming, the use of chemical fertilizers and pesticides, especially over the last decade, has increased significantly. According to a farm-level survey reported by Pandey and Sanamongkhoun (2008), about 60 percent of the farmers claimed to have started using fertilizers only after 1993.

The LCA 2010/11 also highlighted the increasing adoption of modern agriculture practices in the country. This included a significant increase in the use of fertilizers, from 29 percent of households in 1998/99 to 42 percent in 2010/11, as well as an increase in the number of households using pesticides, from 11 percent to about 18 percent during the same period (Table 4.7). However, application of fertilizers is currently restricted to temporary crops, mainly rice and maize. The use of organic fertilizers also showed a 21 percent increase during the period, from 34 percent to 41 of farm households. Farmers have shown a preference for organic fertilizers; chemical fertilizers are often used in conjunction with them. The Government of Lao PDR has a policy promoting use of organic fertilizers in the lowland rice production system in particular, because most of the soils in the major rice-producing areas are moderately acid loams, sandy loams and loamy sands, which are low in organic matter, carbon exchange capacity and percent base saturation. The government has set up organic fertilizer factories in many provinces of the country to cater to the growing demand for organic fertilizers and, reportedly, the price of organic fertilizer was not a major concern for farmers (Sayalath et al., 2006).

Table 4.7: Changes in the use of fertilizers and pesticides in Lao PDR, 1998/99 and 2010/11

Region	Percentage of farm households using						
	Chemical fertilizer		Organic fertilizer*		Pesticides		
	1998/99	2010/11	1998/99	2010/11	1998/99	2010/11	Rice (2010/11)
Northern	6.0	15.5	11.3	16.1	5.3	18.9	8.7
Central	42.6	54.8	45.2	54.2	16.9	18.1	11.6
Southern	39.6	55.9	48.0	50.2	8.4	16.0	13.3
Lao PDR	28.5	42.1	33.3	40.9	10.9	17.4	10.9

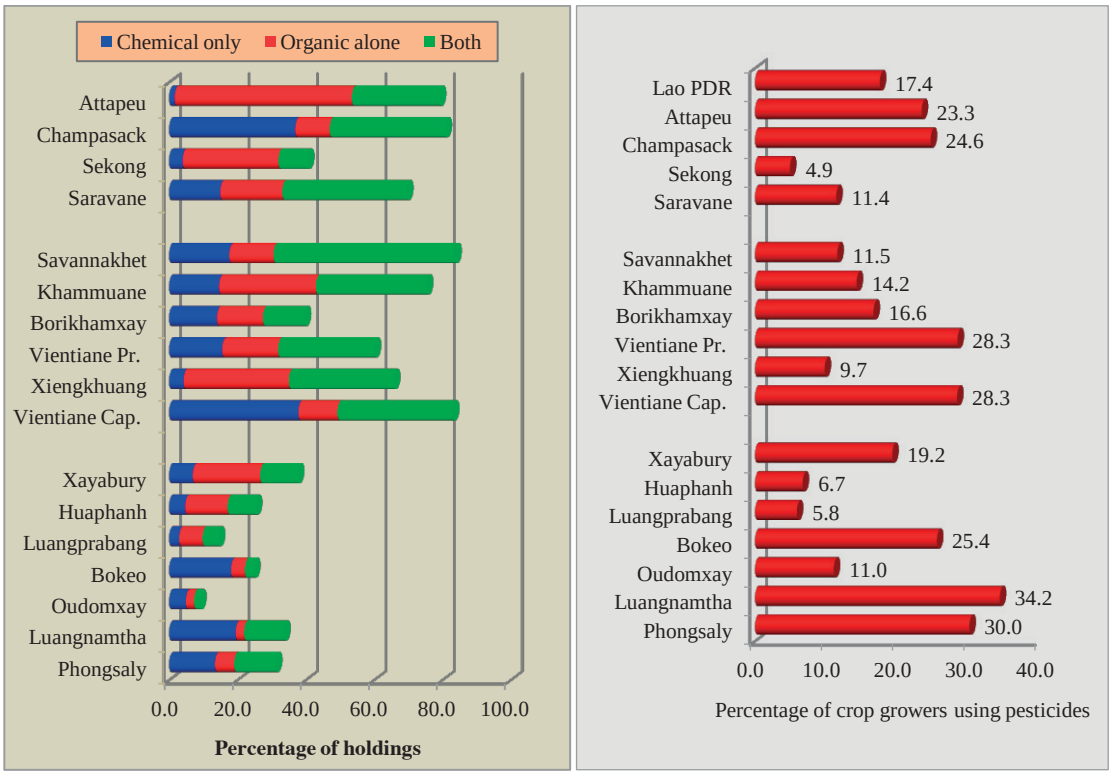
Note: Data on use of fertilizers relate to temporary crops, while data on use of pesticides relate to all crops;

*Organic fertilizers are substances of organic origin, either natural or processed, such as animal manure and compost.

The regional scenario of fertilizer use (both chemical and organic) indicates relatively lower use in the Northern provinces (16% for both types) compared to the Southern and Central regions. The relatively lower use of fertilizers reported in the Northern region could be attributable to a combination of factors. First, Northern regions have a higher proportion of upland areas (57%) than the Central (9%) and Southern (12%) provinces (see Table 4.4). Second, only 16 percent of the farm households use improved rice varieties in the North, compared with 51 percent in the Central and 66 percent in the Southern regions. Third, Northern provinces have a relatively lower share of some of the important crops in total farm area, i.e. rice (26%), cassava (22%), groundnut (31%) tobacco (24%) and watermelon (30%), that are grown using chemical fertilizers (also see Onphandhala, 2009).

A comparison of pesticide use by region over the two rounds of the LCA reveals that there was little change in pesticide use in the Central region (16% to 18%) during this period, but it increased from 8 percent to 16 percent in the Southern provinces and from 5 percent to 19 percent in the Northern provinces, so that at the national level pesticide use is now more or less similar across regions. It may be noted that only 11 percent of farmers used pesticides for rice.

Figure 4.6: Use of fertilizers and pesticides across provinces, 2010/11



The pattern of fertilizer use across provinces varied considerably; in most cases, the use of either organic fertilizers alone or a combination of organic and chemical fertilizers appeared to be the preferred option among farm households (Figure 4.6). Although the use of chemical fertilizers alone was lower than 5 percent in six of the 17 provinces, it was much higher in two provinces,

Vientiane Capital (38%) and Champasack (37%), and moderately higher in Luangnamtha (20%), Savannakhet (18%), Bokeo (18%) and Vientiane Province (16%). Some reasons for the relatively higher use of chemical fertilizers in these provinces include: (a) higher proportions of rice growers cultivating improved rice varieties (82% in Champasack; 74% in Savannakhet; 63% in Vientiane Capital); (b) larger proportions of farm holdings greater than 3 ha (43-70%); and (c) higher proportions of land devoted to temporary crops (57-70%).

The application of pesticides was reported to be highest in the provinces of Luangnamtha, Phongsaly, Vientiane Capital, Vientiane Province, Champasack, Bokeo, Champasack and Attapeu.

The use of pesticides differed across landholding size classes, with the smallest (<0.5 ha) and largest (> 2 ha) farm holdings using slightly more (16-17%) compared with holdings of 0.5-2 ha (10-13%). It is important to note here that the census data do not provide sufficient data for comparing the actual quantity of fertilizers and pesticides being applied by farmers.

Use of irrigation

Lao PDR is regarded to be much better supplied with freshwater resources than most of the countries in the Southeast Asian region. As per the latest assessment available for the year 2012 (AQUASTAT, FAO), Lao PDR reported freshwater availability of 53.78 thousand cubic metres per capita compared with 5-33 thousand cubic metres per capita in other countries in the region. The rate of freshwater withdrawal is also one of the lowest (1.3% per annum) compared with many of the countries (2.3% to 17%) in the region. These data suggest that the country has great water resource potential for the development of irrigation systems. According to sources in the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, large public investments were made during the second half of the 1990s to support the installation of 8 000 irrigation pumps along the Mekong River and its tributaries in the three main plains of Vientiane, Savannakhet and Khammuane provinces. As a result, the irrigated area in the country increased from 0.17 million ha during 1995 to 0.37 million ha during 2005 and then to 0.41 million ha during 2011. A notable aspect of the irrigation development was that the share of dry season irrigated area in the country increased from 20 percent during 1995 to almost 42 percent during 2010 (MAF, 2011).

The LCA 2010/11 provided some important information regarding the use of irrigation sources among farm households, especially rice growers. The farm households were asked whether they used irrigation for their crops during the 2010 wet season and the 2010/11 dry season. This included irrigation through government irrigation schemes as well as other options. Most irrigation schemes are small-scale and village-based. At the national level, the level of irrigation development reported was 22 percent, suggesting room for development of irrigation potential in regions and provinces that are not currently covered under the national development strategy.

Regionally the proportion of irrigated area was relatively high in the Central (26%) and Northern (21%) provinces and lowest in the Southern (12%) provinces (Table 4.8).

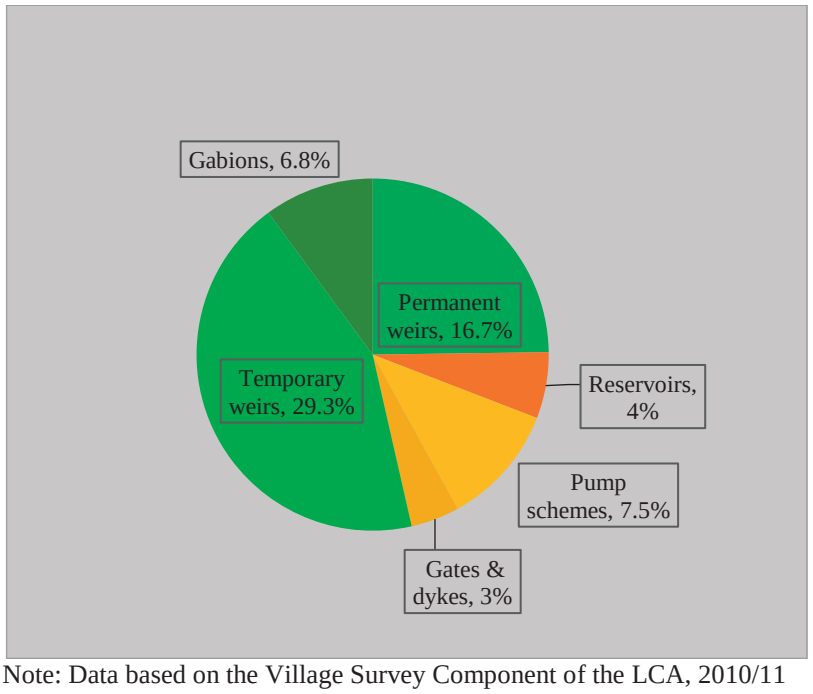
Table 4.8: Irrigated land use and rice area irrigated, by type of land, 2010/11

Region	Total agri. land ('000 ha)	Rice area ('000 ha)	Irrigated area (%)			
			Total land	Total rice	Wet season rice	Dry season rice
North	587.08	255.29 (43.5)	21.3	30.3	27.9	3.5
Central	716.42	514.03 (71.7)	26.1	17.8	11.7	7.3
South	319.61	217.23 (68.0)	12.2	10.7	4.9	6.4
Total	1 623.12	986.55 (61.0)	21.6	19.4	14.5	6.1

Note: Figures in parentheses indicate the relative share of rice area in the total agricultural area in the region or at the national level.

Government- provided irrigation facilities account for only 22 percent of the irrigation facilities across regions. Other sources, such as permanent weirs, reservoirs, pump schemes, private pump installations, gates and dykes, temporary weirs, gabions, etc. were the major sources of irrigation water (Figure 4.7). Temporary and permanent weirs constitute nearly half of available irrigation facilities. Pump schemes were available in 8 percent of the villages.

Figure 4.7: Major sources of irrigation, 2010/11

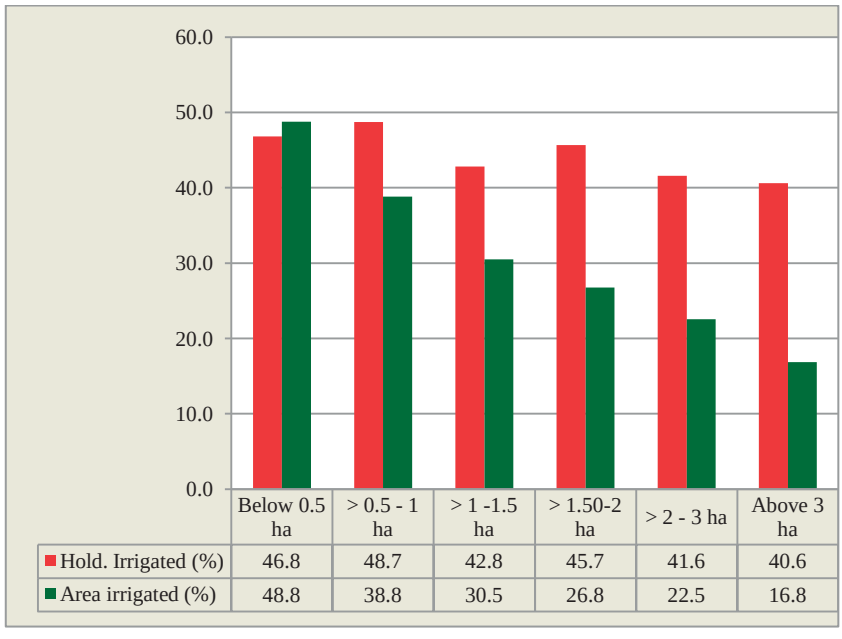


Note: Data based on the Village Survey Component of the LCA, 2010/11

An interesting fact revealed by the LCA 2010/11 was that the farmers in the smallest landholding size class (below 0.5 ha) reported a higher proportion of land area under irrigation (almost 49%)

than the larger farm size classes (Figure 4.8). Though the percentage of holdings accessing irrigation facilities ranged between 41 percent and 46 percent in the landholding size classes above 1.5 ha, the proportion of irrigated area for these size classes ranged from 17 percent to 27 percent. This corresponds to the observation that, by and large, holders of the smallest farm sizes (below 1 ha) grow rice on 83-97 percent of their farmlands, in contrast to the medium- and large-size growers who grow rice on smaller fractions of their farmlands (68% in the 1.5 to 2 ha size class; 62% in the 2-3 ha size class; 40% in the over 3 ha size class).

Figure 4.8: Irrigation use by size of landholdings in Lao PDR, 2010/11



	Below 0.5 ha	> 0.5 - 1 ha	> 1 -1.5 ha	> 1.50-2 ha	> 2 - 3 ha	Above 3 ha
Hold. Irrigated (%)	46.8	48.7	42.8	45.7	41.6	40.6
Area irrigated (%)	48.8	38.8	30.5	26.8	22.5	16.8

The status of irrigation development and water use for agriculture, especially rice, is presented by province in Appendix 4. In four of the seven Northern provinces – Xayabury, Huaphanh, Luangnamtha and Bokeo – the share of irrigated rice area was in the relatively high range of 35 percent to 38 percent. Vientiane Province and Xiengkhuang, in the Central region, reported the highest percentages of rice area under irrigation, i.e.40 percent and 38 percent, respectively. The lowest proportions of irrigated rice area were reported from Attapeu and Savannakhet (8% each), followed by Champasack (8.7%) and Khammuane (9.7%) provinces.

The proportion of irrigated area also varied according to the location of households across geographical settings. For instance, households located in the plateau reported relatively higher irrigation coverage (38%) compared with households in the lowlands (29.7%) and uplands (25%). Farm households growing improved rice seeds reported increased use of irrigation (see Appendix 4). In the Northern provinces, 69 percent of farm households growing improved rice used irrigation, compared with less than 25 percent of farm households growing local rice varieties. These ratios were similar in the Central provinces but were lower in the Southern

provinces, where only 14 percent of farm households growing improved rice varieties reported use of irrigation, compared with 5 percent of households growing local seeds. While this is probably at least partly due to the lower irrigation development status in the South (12%), compared with Central (26%) and Northern regions (21%), as seen in Table 4.8, this issue needs to be explored further.

The fact remains that, despite the abundant freshwater resources enriched by reasonable amount of rainfall[16] in the country, about 75 percent to 78 percent of the agricultural land areas still lack irrigation coverage.

Farm mechanization

A significant aspect of agricultural transformation experienced in Lao PDR over the past decade has been the increasing mechanization of farm operations. This has mostly been a case of selective mechanization, characterized by increased adoption of four-wheeled or two- wheeled tractors and use of water pumps and farm processing machinery, as well as other small farm equipment.

Between the two rounds of the LCA, the proportion of farm households in the country using two-wheeled tractors increased three-fold, from 20 percent (1998/99) to 61 percent (2010/11). Ownership of a two-wheeled tractor increased almost five-fold, from 7 percent to 34 percent. The increase in the use of tractors was more pronounced in the Central region, where it increased from 35 percent to 82 percent, compared with the Southern (5.4% to 58%) and Northern (13% to 47%) regions.

Among the provinces, the level of adoption of farm mechanization was highest in Vientiane Capital and Khammuane; use of two-wheeled tractors increased in Vientiane Capital from 67 percent (1999) to 88 percent (2011), while Khammuane reported an increase from 25 percent to 88 percent. Other provinces reporting higher use of tractors were Vientiane Province (85%), Savannakhet (82%), Borikhamxay (79%) and Xayabury (76%). The use of tractors by farm households was notably lower in two provinces, Phongsaly (26%) and Sekong (30%), in both 1998/99 and 2010/11. The low level of tractor use in these two provinces may be partly due to the relatively higher proportion of households practicing shifting cultivation – 24 percent in Sekong and 12 percent in Phongsaly – compared with 5 percent at the national level. The two-wheeled tractors are available for US$1 500 per unit, as opposed to conventional four-wheeled tractors, which cost US$10 000 or more per unit; this makes them more affordable for credit-constrained farmers. Two-wheeled tractors also minimize soil erosion and nutrient loss caused

[16] The rainfall records for the period 1995-2011 as reported by the Meteorology Department (Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry) indicate that average annual rainfall was as high as 2 143 mm in Pakse, followed by Vientiane Capital (1 772 mm), Savannakhet (1 619 mm) and Luangprabang (1 481 mm).

by heavy tillage done with conventional large tractors and they are also better adapted to small bunded rice paddy fields.

The LCA 2010/11 showed that many households utilized machinery in farm operations, though only a minority of households owned the machines, suggesting that many farmers access machinery rental services (Table 4.9).

Table 4.9: Use and ownership of farm machinery by farm households, 2010/11

	Percentage of Farm HHs	
Machinery type	Using machinery	Owning machinery
1.Two-wheeled tractor	61.3	33.7
2. Rice miller	68.0	9.6
3. Rice thresher	43.0	3.1
4. Truck	14.0	2.5
5. Four-wheeled tractor	9.1	2.1
6. Sprayer	4.7	3.2
7. Mower	4.5	3.6
8. Pump	4.0	2.4
9. Harvester	2.1	1.1
10. Generator	1.5	0.8
11. Blender	0.5	0.2
12. Planter/seeder	0.3	0.2

Table 4.10 provides data on use of farm machinery and equipment as well as use of draught animals, according to farm size. While use of two-wheeled tractors, threshers and millers was relatively similar among land-owning farm households, use of other machinery tended to be somewhat higher among larger-sized farms.

Table 4.10: Use of farm machinery and equipment by size class of farm, 2010/11

Percent of farm HHs using	No land*	Below 1 ha	1 to 2 ha	2 to 3 ha	Above 3 ha	Total
1. Draught animals	10.7	9.8	15.2	15.1	12.0	13.2
2. Trucks	4.9	11.5	12.7	14.7	17.2	14.0
3. Four-wheeled tractor	2.3	5.8	7.6	9.1	13.8	9.1
4. Two-wheeled tractor	11.0	57.8	59.9	60.9	67.2	61.3
5. Generator	na	1.2	1.7	1.7	1.6	1.6
6. Water pump	2.9	4.0	3.4	3.9	5.1	4.0
7. Rice thresher	8.6	38.6	41.5	43.3	48.8	43.0
8. Rice miller	28.8	62.8	67.3	69.7	72.3	68.0
No. of farm HHs ('000)	6.17	171.73	245.61	150.48	208.84	782.83

Note: *The use of farm machinery by households with no land may be taken to mean use of the same on land leased by this group for farming purposes.

The widespread use of two-wheeled tractors in particular has caused a significant decline in the number of households depending upon draught animals. A large number of households have been selling their cattle stock, thereby causing a sharp decline in the number of draught animals (especially buffaloes) in the country (Tanthaphone, 2007; see also Chapter 6). The expansion of rubber cultivation is also reported to be a major factor triggering this decline, as noted in the chapter on livestock and poultry. However, the Southern provinces still report substantial use of draught animals (30%) and lower use of four-wheeled tractors (Table 4.11). Appendix 5 presents a detailed picture of the use of farm machinery across provinces.

Table 4.11: Use of draught animals and tractors by farm households, 2010/11

	Percent of farm households using		
Province	Draught Animals	Four-wheeled Tractors	Two-wheeled Tractors
Phongsaly	20.6	1.8	25.5
Luangnamtha	2.2	10.7	46.7
Oudomxay	8.0	11.0	36.1
Bokeo	2.9	11.3	61.4
Luangprabang	10.7	2.5	17.7
Huaphanh	13.5	2.7	47.5
Xayabury	4.0	38.4	68.5
Vientiane Cap.	2.0	8.0	85.7
Xiengkhuang	9.0	14.6	64.3
Vientiane Pr.	2.5	11.8	81.5
Borikhamxay	2.3	7.9	77.1
Khammuane	6.4	3.6	86.9
Savannakhet	18.4	3.2	80.5
Saravane	20.4	4.9	64.5
Sekong	4.9	0.3	29.8
Champasack	37.5	6.9	52.4
Attapeu	43.0	7.9	48.9
Total	13.2	9.1	61.3

Farm labour and labour markets

The LCA 2010/11 reported that a majority of the farm households also offer their labour services for various farm-related activities. In this section we discuss some important aspects of the rural labour markets across provinces.

The farm population in Lao PDR increased by about 11 percent, from 4.06 million during 1998/99 to 4.5 million during 2010/11. During this period the employed farm population in the age group 15 years and older, grew by 27 percent, such that the proportion of economically

active rural population rose from 48 percent to almost 56 percent. This growth was accompanied by a "gender balancing" in the farm labour market, so that the share of economically active males and females was equalized across the country. Although the total farm population increased, an increase in off-farm activities led to an increase in the proportion of farm households employing outside farm labour.

The emergence of a rural labour market in Lao PDR was one of the major changes that occurred during this period, as the proportion of farm households employing outside labour increased from 26 percent to 45 percent. Households in the Northern region used more hired labour (58%), compared with 43 percent in the Central region and only 25 percent in the Southern region. However, only 35 percent of the farm households paid cash wages for using outside labour in the Northern region, in contrast to 78 percent in the Central region and 72 percent in the Southern region.

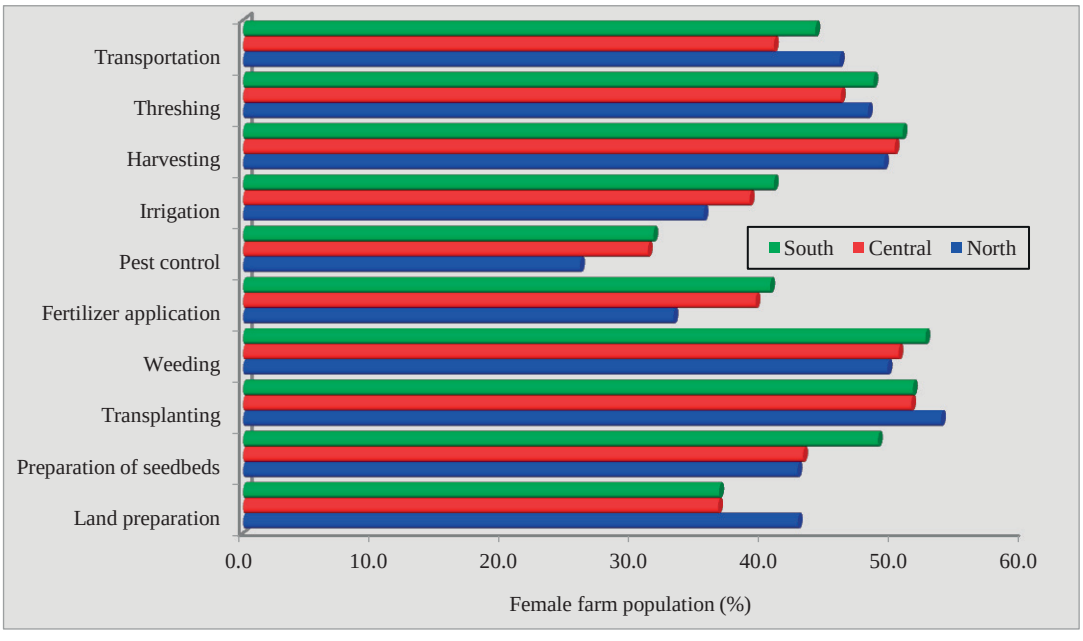
The payment of wages in kind or by exchange of farm labour in the Northern provinces may be attributable to the absence of income generation options among the rural households, as a larger share of the land area in the Northern provinces falls in the uplands (63%) and has inferior road connectivity (see Table 4.4 in chapter 2). The Lao Expenditure and Consumption Survey (LECS) 2002/03 reported, for example, that only 6 percent of households generated cash income in the Northern province of Phongsaly, compared with 70 percent in Vientiane in the Central region, 66 percent in Sekong and 58 percent in Champasack in the South. It was common for household members who were working mainly off-farm to contribute labour during peak planting and harvesting periods.

However, alternative employment opportunities in rural areas have increased since 1998/99, with many people reporting having secondary jobs. For instance, the proportion of the age group over 15 years reporting a secondary job increased from 24 percent in 1998/99 to 40 percent in 2010/11. The census data also suggest considerable use of child labour. The population engaged in farming activities was defined in the LCA 2010/11 as those aged 10 years and above. About 10-15 percent of the population in the age group of 10-14 years was involved in farm and other farm-related activities and about 25-40 percent of this group was reported to be "usually employed."

Exchange of labour among the farm households was very high (82%) in the Northern region, compared to 35 percent in the Central region and 24 percent in the Southern region. Payment of wages in kind (i.e. with farm produce) was less than 10 percent in all provinces, with minor variations (10% in the Southern region, 8% in the Central provinces, 8% and lower in the Northern region). The majority of the households reportedly face labour shortages for transplanting/sowing operations during June and July and for harvesting during October and November in all three regions.

The contribution of females to various rice farming operations in farm and related activities is shown in Figure 4.9. While women household members participate in all the rice farming operations, they are particularly active in transplanting, weeding and harvesting, threshing, seedbed preparation and transportation of farm inputs and farm produce. A detailed review of the extent of female participation in rice farming operations across the provinces is presented in Appendix 4.6.

Figure 4.9: Female contributions to rice farming activities, 2010/11



Note: The figures are for females aged 15 years and above in farm households.

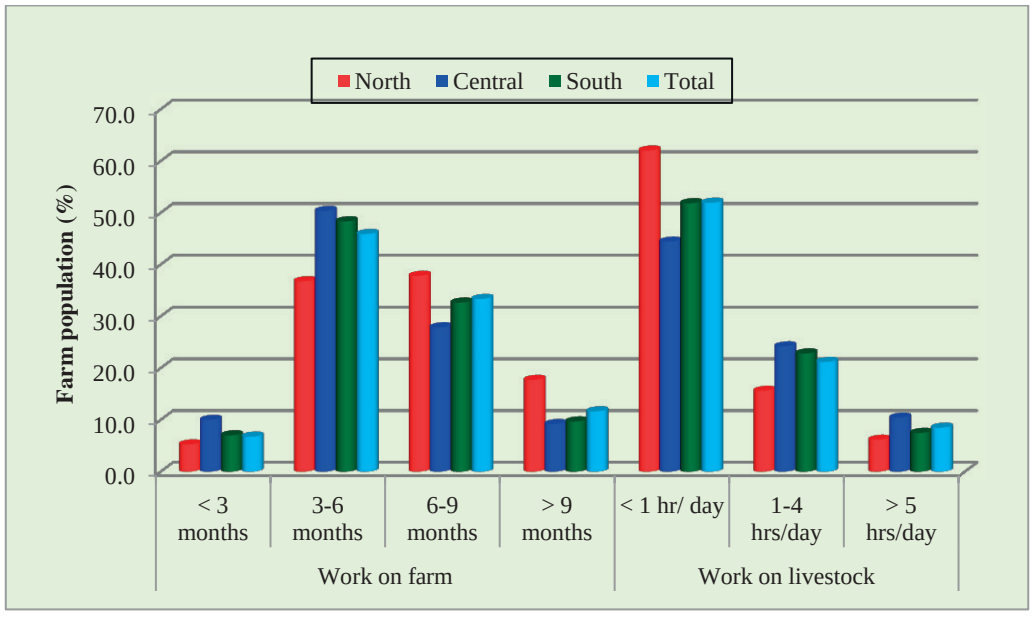
There is significant participation in farming activity by young children (10-14 years) in eight provinces: Sarvane (47%), Savannakhet (46%), Attapeu (45%), Khammuane (44%), Luangnamtha (41%), Xiengkhuang (40%), Bokeo (37%), and Phongsaly (36%). In four provinces (Oudomxay, Xayabury, Borikhamxay and Sekong), more girls of this age were involved in farm activities such as transplanting, fertilizer application, pest control, harvesting, threshing and transportation (Appendix 8). Even in the relatively well-developed province of Vientiane Capital, girls aged 10-14 participated in fertilizer application (54%), pest control (70%) and irrigation (58%).

As shown in Figure 4.10, the duration of work in farming-related activities varied, with 37-50 percent working for three to six months during the year and another 28-38 percent working for six to nine months, as reported in the LCA 2010/11. A higher proportion (18%) worked for over 9 months in the Northern region, compared with about 9 percent in the Southern and Central regions.

Many rural people were engaged in livestock rearing along with working on the farm, though around half spent less than an hour per day on livestock (Figure 4.10). A detailed assessment of the activity of the farm population across the provinces is presented in Appendix 7.

To summarize, although the agriculture sector has witnessed a major change in terms of emergence of a rural labour market over time, opportunities for wage employment are still lacking, especially in the Northern provinces. More importantly, the substantial involvement of child labour (10-14 year age group) – particularly girls – in the farming activities (Appendix 8) indicates a need to consider the impact of such activities on their educational opportunities.

Figure 4.10: Distribution of farm population based on activity in farming and livestock, 2010/11



Use of farm credit and access to farm information

The use of credit for various farming operations as well as for sourcing agricultural and farm-related information is becoming more important, particularly with the increasing use of purchased inputs and the commercialization of farming. The LCA 2010/11 incorporated the question "whether the household had (any) debt existing at the time of the enumeration." It defined agricultural credit as any type of loan received by farm households for purposes related to crop, livestock or aquaculture production activities. This includes credit for purchasing crop and livestock inputs, constructing farm buildings and purchasing farm machinery.

Data from the LCA 2010/11 show that credit use was still very limited in Lao PDR; only about 13 percent of farm households reported using credit for various farming operations. This proportion was slightly higher in the Northern region (17%) compared with the Central and Southern regions (about 11% each). Around 55 percent of farm households using credit obtained

it from public banks, with a higher proportion (74%) in the Southern region using bank credit, compared with around 50 percent in the Northern and Central provinces. Another major source of credit was the Village Development Fund (VDF), which provided credit to around 40 percent of farm households using credit; fewer farmers in the Southern provinces (21%) utilized it compared with those in the Central (47%) and Northern (42%) provinces. Microfinance institutions were utilized by less than 4 percent of farm households using credit.

About half the farm households nationally used credit for buying farm inputs, such as fertilizer, pesticides and fuel, and for purchase of livestock (30% of households), livestock inputs (16% of households) and farm equipment (13% of households). While the purchase of farm inputs was the major purpose of credit use in the Central (62%) and Southern (64%) provinces, the majority of the households (41%) in the Northern provinces sought credit for purchase of livestock/cattle.

As seen in Table 4.12, use of credit was relatively higher among the larger farmers. Larger farms generally used public banks, while smaller farmers depended more on VDF.

Table 4.12: Distribution, by landholding size class, of farm households obtaining agricultural credit from major sources, 2010/11

			Percentage of farm households obtaining credit from					
Holding size (ha)	No. of farm HHs ('000)	HHs with credit (%)	Public bank	Foreign bank	Private domestic bank	Micro finance	VDF	Others
No land	6.17	10.5	38.2	na	5.4	na	48.4	8.0
Below 0.5	58.11	9.2	44.4	0.8	1.8	4.1	54.5	7.0
0.5 up to 1	113.62	9.9	51.7	1.2	1.0	3.5	45.1	5.8
1 up to 1.5	148.63	11.9	49.9	0.6	2.3	3.5	44.5	5.3
1.5 up to 2	96.99	13.8	55.0	0.5	1.1	3.6	39.5	6.8
2 up to 3	150.48	14.4	55.7	0.7	2.7	3.2	38.3	6.9
Above 3	208.84	16.2	59.9	0.6	4.7	3.1	35.1	7.9
Total	782.83	13.3	55.4	0.7	2.9	3.4	40.5	6.9

Note: The figures represent percentages of households obtaining credit from multiple sources and thus exceed 100% in some cases.

With respect to accessing farming-related information, farm households reported multiple sources. The most common sources of information reported were television (52% of all farm households) followed by radio (43%). Other sources of information included public announcements (34%), input suppliers (23%), extension agents (18%) and newspapers (8%). A large number of farm households (55%) also reported sourcing farming-related information from neighbouring farmers. While the pattern of sourcing information remained similar across the provinces, farm households in the Northern provinces reported a higher dependence on input markets as information sources (34%) compared with Southern (20%) and Central (16%) provinces.

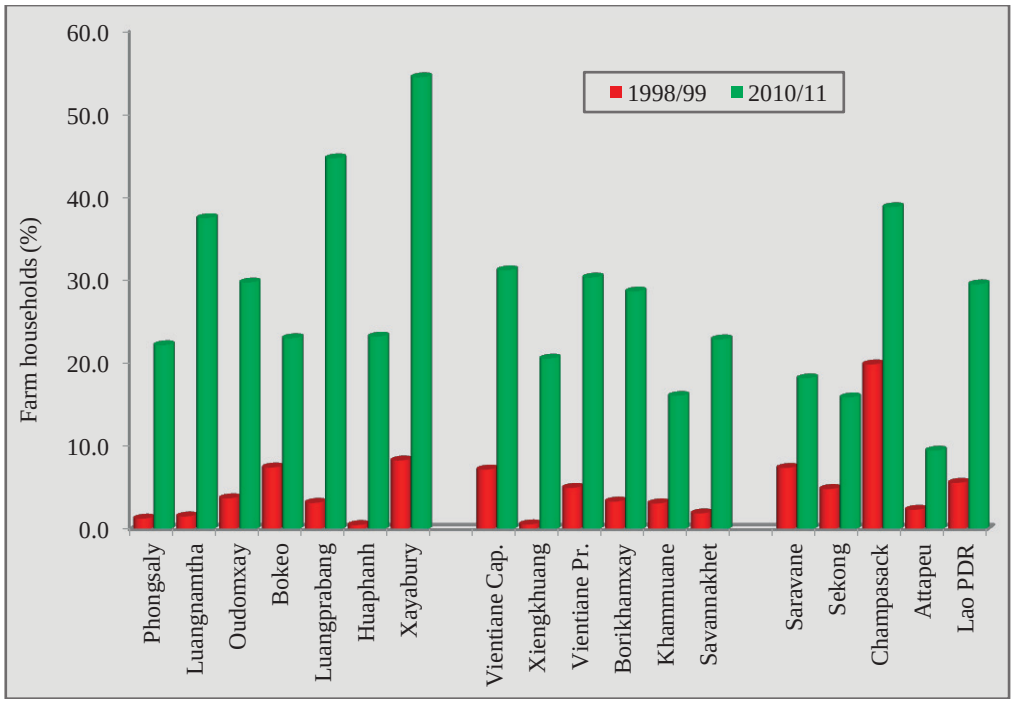
Agricultural performance: the crop sector

This section will discuss the changes observed between the two censuses in the context of the broader developments in the crop sector, drawing on national data sources and other studies.

The comparison of information between the two censuses reveals some important shifts in agriculture in Lao PDR over the decade, such as increased adoption of permanent crops, use of fertilizers (chemical and organic), increased adoption of two-wheeled tractors, etc. A major change reported was the shift from subsistence-dominated farming to commercial crops in many provinces, while continuing with rice cultivation. While there was variation in the degree of commercial crop adoption across provinces and farms, this period marks a country-wide change from the traditional, primarily subsistence-oriented, farming. This change becomes quite apparent in the expansion of permanent commercial crops, such as rubber, which is being promoted by provincial governments using various models of plantation investment: (a) land concession model; (b) contract farming model; (c) smallholder model; and (d) farmer collective model (Hicks, et al., 2009).

This shift towards more market-oriented farming was also reflected in the increase in the number of farm households producing crops primarily for sale, which increased from around 6 percent of farms in 1998/99 to almost 30 percent of farm households at the national level (and to as high as 37% in the Northern region) (see Figure 4.11).

Figure 4.11: Farm households reporting production mainly for sale, 1998/99 and 2010/11



Similarly, while in 1998/99 only about 35 percent of farm households reported the sale of some portion of their agricultural output in the market, in 2010/11 this proportion had doubled; almost

71 percent of farm households reported that they sell some portion of the output in the market (79% in the North, 72% in the South and 63% in the Central region).

The remainder of this section will offer an overview of trends in agriculture in Lao PDR over the past decade, also drawing on data available from official publications, such as the Agricultural Statistics Year Book (2008 & 2011) of the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry (MAF), Government of Lao PDR.
Crop production in Lao PDR is dominated by a few major crops: rice, coffee, maize and sugar cane. These four crops together contributed almost 40 percent of the total value of agricultural output during 2011 (Table 4.13).
However, cultivation of several new cash crops, such as tea, soybean, rubber, fruits and vegetables, has been expanding in recent years, although their contribution to output has yet to reach its full potential. Extensive cash crop cultivation in the highlands is a relatively new phenomenon, having begun in 2005, when the government opened the domestic agricultural market and allowed foreign traders to contract independently with farmers for specific agricultural commodities. Government statistics indicate that crop areas devoted to corn, cassava, Job's tears, banana and sugar cane increased by 88 percent in the past five years alone, rising from approximately 140 000 ha in 2005 to 264 000 ha in 2010 (USDA, 2011).

The remainder of this section focuses on the performance of the crop production sector, with particular reference to the major crops – rice, maize, coffee, tea and rubber – as the livestock, fishery and forestry sub-sectors are discussed in chapters 4 and 5.

Rice Sector

Rice production in Lao PDR takes place in three distinct environments: (a) lowland rainfed areas; (b) lowland irrigated (dry season) areas; and (c) upland rainfed areas. Upland rainfed paddy is often considered part of a continuum with upland "slash and burn" agriculture. In official parlance, these three types of paddy production systems are designated as: (a) lowland rice; (b) irrigated rice; and (c) upland rice. The long-term trends in area and production of rice from the three major rice-growing environments in Lao PDR are presented in Table 4.14.

The data in Table 4.14 reveal that there was significant growth in irrigated rice area, particularly during the last decade. These figures also indicate that, while rice production from upland areas has contracted alongside contractions in rice-growing area, irrigated rice production has been on the rise, and currently contributes about 18 percent of the total rice production in the country.

reported from the three major rice-growing environments are presented in Figure 4.12. Figure 4.13 shows the trends in productivity across rice-growing environments during the last decade. These trends indicate that, by and large, productivity levels differed across the three rice-producing environments, with irrigated yields being much higher than yields in the uplands and lowlands.

Table 4.13: Contributions from crop production sector towards Lao Agricultural GDP, 2008/09 to 2010/11 (at constant 2002 prices)

Agriculture and other sub-sectors	Gross value added (Billion Kip$)			Percentage share (%)		
	2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2008/09	2009/10	2010/11
A. Cereal crops	**320.77**	**313.20**	**351.90**	**28.7**	**26.1**	**27.1**
(a) Lowland rainfed paddy	251.81	237.79	270.50	22.5	19.8	20.8
(b) Dry season paddy	46.11	52.27	62.53	4.1	4.4	4.8
(c) Upland rainfed paddy	22.85	23.14	18.87	2.0	1.9	1.5
(d) Maize	73.59	80.85	87.28	6.6	6.7	6.7
(e) Starchy roots	16.17	31.94	19.34	1.4	2.7	1.5
(f) Vegetable & other beans	94.00	86.00	119.11	8.4	7.2	9.2
B. Industrial crops	**125.13**	**174.16**	**161.46**	**11.2**	**14.5**	**12.4**
(a) Soybean	1.20	1.21	1.46	0.1	0.1	0.1
(b) Mung bean	5.27	3.10	6.71	0.5	0.3	0.5
(c) Peanut	10.83	12.35	13.09	1.0	1.0	1.0
(d) Tobacco	8.56	14.83	11.95	0.8	1.2	0.9
(e) Cotton	0.56	0.41	0.66	0.1	0.0	0.1
(f) Sugar cane	9.75	18.42	27.00	0.9	1.5	2.1
(g) Coffee	46.73	46.99	41.42	4.2	3.9	3.2
(h) Tea	0.99	2.21	0.71	0.1	0.2	0.1
(i) Fruit	41.24	74.64	58.46	3.7	6.2	4.5
Total crop production sector	629.66	686.16	739.08	56.2	57.1	56.8
Total Livestock, Fishery & Forestry	489.76	515.07	561.24	43.8	42.9	43.2
Grand total	1119.42	1201.23	1300.32	100.0	100.0	100.0

Note: The average exchange rate between US dollar and Lao Kip was: 8752 LAK/1 US$ (2008/09); 8516 LAK/ US$ (2009/10) and 8269 LAK/1 US$ (2010/11).

Source: Ministry of Agriculture and Forests, 2011 (concerned department websites)

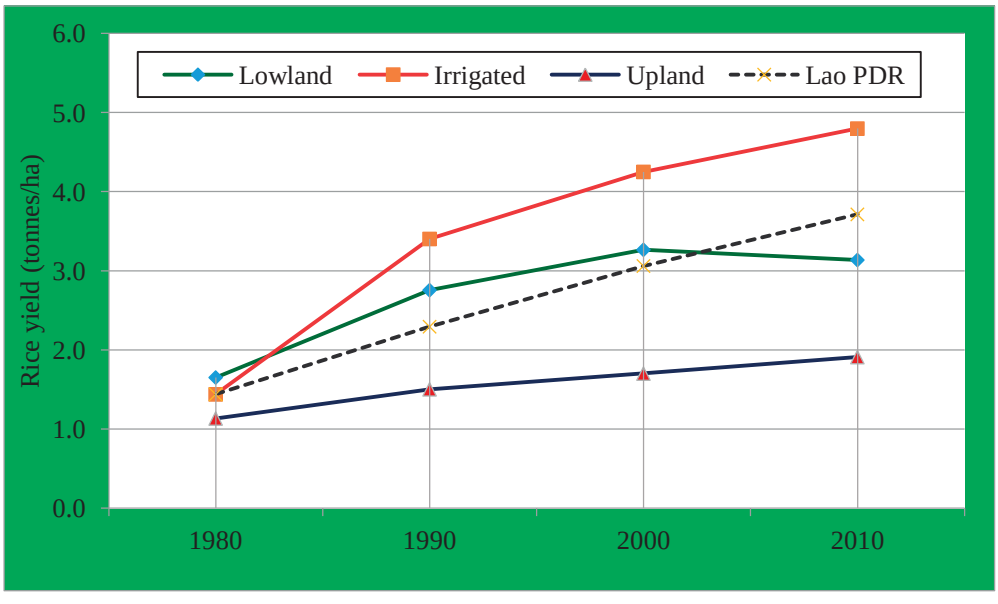
Table 4.14: Trends in rice area and production in Lao PDR by type of land, 1976 to 2011

Year	Rice harvested area ('000 ha)				Rice production ('000 tonnes)			
	Lowland	Irrigated	Upland	Total area	Lowland	Irrigated	Upland	Total production
1976	318 (60.6)	3 (0.5)	204 (38.9)	525 (100.0)	455 (68.9)	3 (0.5)	202 (30.6)	661 (100.0)
1980	427 (58.3)	8 (1.1)	297 (40.6)	732 (100.0)	704 (66.9)	12 (1.1)	337 (32.0)	1053 (100.0)
1985	383 (57.7)	10 (1.5)	270 (40.8)	663 (100.0)	1023 (73.3)	27 (1.9)	346 (24.8)	1395 (100.0)
1990	392 (60.3)	12 (1.9)	246 (37.8)	650 (100.0)	1081 (72.5)	40 (2.7)	370 (24.8)	1491 (100.0)
1995	367 (65.6)	13 (2.4)	179 (32.0)	560 (100.0)	1072 (75.6)	51 (3.6)	296 (20.9)	1419 (100.0)
2000	475 (66.1)	92 (12.8)	152 (21.1)	719 (100.0)	1552 (70.5)	390 (17.7)	260 (11.8)	2202 (100.0)
2005	570 (77.4)	61 (8.3)	105 (14.3)	736 (100.0)	2083 (81.1)	272 (10.6)	216 (8.4)	2571 (100.0)
2010	629 (73.6)	107 (12.5)	119 (13.9)	854 (100.0)	2331 (75.9)	513 (16.7)	227 (7.4)	3071 (100.0)
2011	598 (73.2)	112 (13.7)	107 (13.1)	817 (100.0)	2324 (75.8)	540 (17.6)	202 (6.6)	3066 (100.0)

Source: Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, Lao PDR.

Moreover, rice productivity in the upland areas has been almost stagnant, at around 1.8-1.9 tonnes per ha over the past decade. The productivity of irrigated rice has grown consistently over the years, especially since 2005, achieving an average yield in the range of 4.4 to 4.8 tonnes per ha. The improvements in productivity reported from the irrigated rice-growing areas and the lowlands have been mainly the result of increased use of improved rice seeds. The LCA 2010/11 data confirmed this point, showing an improved rice seed adoption rate of 66 percent in the Southern provinces and 51 percent in the Central provinces; the Northern provinces lag behind, with only 17 percent adoption of improved rice seeds.

Figure 4.12: Long-term trends in rice productivity in Lao PDR by growing environment 1980-2010

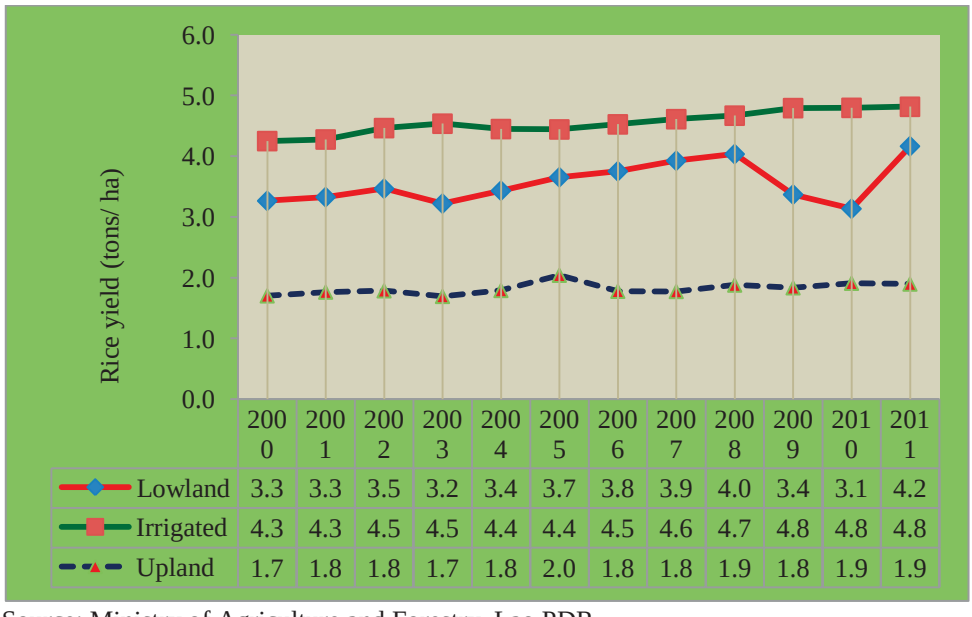


Source: Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, Lao PDR.

However, despite achieving self-sufficiency in food production at the national level, concerns have been raised about food security at regional levels. For instance, the recent Rice Policy Study by FAO, et al. (2012) observes that rice shortages as a cause of food insecurity are becoming an increasingly localized phenomenon. Food security measured strictly as access to rice is no longer a major problem in an aggregate (national) sense, but remains a local problem, particularly in the upland areas. The study further notes that a broader focus on food security will require addressing issues related to nutritional deficits, rather than simply overcoming shortages of rice per se.

From the perspective of long-term food security, it has been observed that the country needs to strengthen its rice production sector through: (a) facilitating trade; (b) enlarging rice seed and

Figure 4.13: Trends in rice productivity in Lao PDR by growing environment, 2000-2011



	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011
Lowland	3.3	3.3	3.5	3.2	3.4	3.7	3.8	3.9	4.0	3.4	3.1	4.2
Irrigated	4.3	4.3	4.5	4.5	4.4	4.4	4.5	4.6	4.7	4.8	4.8	4.8
Upland	1.7	1.8	1.8	1.7	1.8	2.0	1.8	1.8	1.9	1.8	1.9	1.9

Source: Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, Lao PDR.

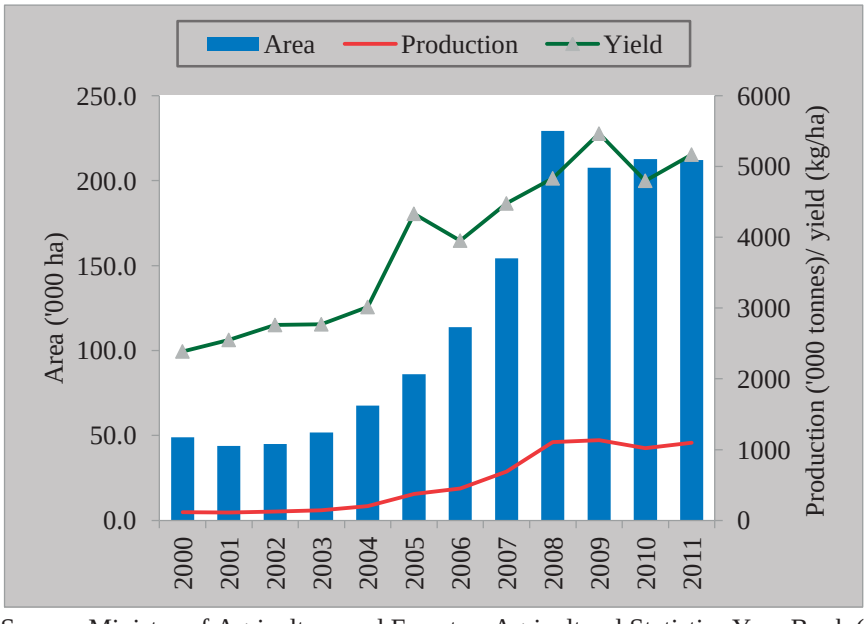
food reserves; (c) improving the efficiency and effectiveness of public investments; and (d) strengthening the rice seed sector (FAO et al., 2012). Public investment for development and expansion of irrigation potential will be crucial, given that approximately 86 percent of the total rice area is non-irrigated, grown mainly in the rainfed lowlands (73%) and the uplands (13%). Rice production in the country has been highly volatile due to the frequent occurrence of droughts and floods along the lowlands of the Mekong River basin (USDA, 2011; FAO et al., 2012).

In the context of food insecurity, addressing the risks posed by natural hazards is a major challenge facing the rice sector in Lao PDR. A study by Schiller et al. (2006), based on a review of the occurrence of natural hazards (floods and droughts) in Lao PDR during the period from 1966 to 2002, revealed that, in every year, at least part of the country was affected by either drought or flood, or a combination of both. More importantly, these events and their effects are usually regional. For instance, the Central and Southern regions where most rice is cultivated were reported to have suffered the most impact from droughts and/or floods; over the 37-year period of the study, 32 years included droughts and/or floods that affected the Central region and 22 years included extreme weather events affecting the Southern region.

Performance of maize

In Lao PDR, maize has exhibited great success over the past decade, with consistent growth in area and productivity, though production levels have tended to stagnate during the past 4-5 years. The trends in area, production and productivity of maize over the past decade are presented in Figure 4.14.

Figure 4.14: Trends in area, production and yield of maize in Lao PDR, 2000-2011



Source: Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, Agricultural Statistics Year Book (various issues).

Performance of coffee and tea

Coffee and tea are beverage crops grown in Lao PDR that have great potential in both the domestic and export markets. While coffee, including organic coffee, is already a major export earner for the country (Philaphone, 2011), the case of tea deserves attention as well. Promoting tea as a beverage crop in the domestic sector could assist farm livelihoods through employment and income generation. Cultivation of tea has also been proposed as an alternative to shifting cultivation practices in the mountainous regions (Yoshida and Hemmavanh, 2010). The latest trends in area, production and productivity of coffee and tea in Lao PDR are presented in Table 4.15.

These trends indicate an increase in area and production of both crops, with a consistent rise in coffee productivity. Tea productivity showed more fluctuation during the reporting period, which may be attributable to the varying agro-ecological conditions under which tea is grown and to the harvesting practices, as well as the health of the tea plants. More importantly, improving the performance of these two crops will depend upon better farm management strategies, as well as more conducive environmental conditions, as these crops are known to be highly sensitive to variability in climatic and weather conditions.

Emergence of rubber plantations

Rubber is a relatively new crop for Lao PDR and the national government has shown an increasing interest in promoting rubber plantations through investments from outside the country. Though rubber was introduced into Lao PDR as early as the 1930s, the development of rubber

Figure 4.15: Trends in area, production and productivity of coffee and tea in Lao PDR, 2005-2011

Year	Coffee			Tea		
	Harvested area ('000 ha)	Production ('000 tonnes)	Yield (kg/ha)	Harvested area (ha)	Production (tonnes)	Yield (kg/ha)
2005	42.58	25.00	587	825	300	364
2006	43.14	25.25	585	490	610	1245
2007	44.99	33.20	738	740	1040	1405
2008	57.86	31.13	538	1930	2500	1295
2009	52.43	46.04	878	2145	1165	543
2010	50.60	46.29	915	2415	2600	1077
2011	54.78	52.01	950	2665	3410	1280

Source: Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, Agricultural Statistics Year Book, 2008 and 2011

plantations on a commercial scale has received serious attention only since the 1990s. The high prices and income potential for rubber have sparked great interest in developing plantations in the country. As reported above, most provinces have started growing rubber and many provinces have included rubber development for implementation in their provincial development plans (Thanthathep, et al., 2008).

From around mid 2000s, many foreign companies have invested in rubber plantations in Lao PDR. Chinese companies predominate in the Northern region, while the Central region is dominated by Thai investors and the South by the Vietnamese. Rubber is considered to be an alternative to opium cultivation, a means to reduce the "slash and burn" system of shifting cultivation and a potential contributor to poverty alleviation at the national level. It is also expected to become one of the main exports of Lao PDR once the rubber plantations start yielding output (Baird, 2010) and rubber-based manufacturing industries develop in the country that can take advantage of the domestic rubber production.

The area planted with rubber in Lao PDR is not known with precision. According to the approvals of land concessions for rubber development by foreign investors in Lao PDR, rubber is reported to account for almost 61 percent of total forestry land deals, which cover a total plantation area of 129 614 ha, with an average plantation of 609 ha (Schönweger, et al., 2012: 27). The extent of rubber plantation area reported in the LCA 2010/11 was 66 500 ha, but with only 4 700 ha of that area (7%) actually producing rubber.

At the same time, it is reported that the country has the potential for developing 240 849 ha of rubber plantations across the provinces (NAFRI 2005 as cited in Manivong, 2007). However, given the relatively small area planted with rubber and the even smaller area actually producing it, there is little information currently available on the potential economic returns to smallholder producers that could be used as a basis for the government to promote the crop.

A study on the economics of smallholder rubber production in Northern Lao PDR by Manivong and Cramb (2008) has shown that, given the current market conditions and subsidized credit support with low interest rates, investment in smallholder rubber production in the uplands of Northern Lao PDR could be profitable. Rubber can be considered an alternative for poor upland farmers, in line with the government policy of stabilizing shifting cultivation and supporting new livelihood options in poverty reduction. It is also reported that rubber offers better options for the poor smallholders in Lao PDR, as the monthly reported income of a rubber grower is USD 210, compared with the current monthly income for farmers of about USD 140 (Thanthathep, et al., 2008). However, the prospects for rubber development in Lao PDR depend on addressing several structural issues and production-related problems, such as: (a) concerns over loss of common property resources (including forests), loss of forests, loss of livestock and loss of farmlands; (b) insufficient availability of skilled labour for rubber-tapping and processing; (c) need for development of rubber processing and manufacturing facilities; (d) lack of standardization of rubber processing; and (e) land titling and property rights issues.

Conclusions

The LCA 2010/11 showed that important changes have taken place in land use and crop cultivation practices in Lao PDR since the LCA 1998/99. The most striking change has been a significant shift from subsistence-dominated agriculture to commercial agriculture. An increase in mechanized farming operations, particularly in land preparation and rice threshing, with increased adoption of two-wheeled tractors and mechanical threshers, is another significant change.

In the rice sector, which still dominates farming activity in Lao PDR, total output has continued to increase. With increased adoption of modern cultivation technologies and inputs, productivity has continued to improve, although at a slow pace, for irrigated rice, which offsets the impact of lower productivity in lowland and upland rice. However, there is still considerable potential to increase adoption of modern technologies and farming practices in the rice sector, particularly if irrigation is extended to new areas.

The most remarkable change has been the dynamic expansion of commercial crops such as coffee, maize, soybean and sugar cane. These crops have brought new and modernizing influences into the agricultural sector. Rubber, for example, has brought in substantial foreign investment, and some of these commercial crops are being produced under contract and using organic farming systems with quite encouraging outcomes (Philaphone, 2011; Setboonsarng, et al., 2008). However, the expansion of these crops also raises important institutional and policy challenges, such as those related to environmental concerns and land titling and property rights issues.

Overall, the changes highlighted by the LCA2010/11 suggest that the prospects for improved agricultural performance in Lao PDR are quite bright and that the agriculture sector has the potential to build further on improvements already taking place in the farm production systems and move forward on a dynamic path of growth.

Chapter 4 appendices

Appendix 4.1: Distribution of farm landholdings and area by size class and province, 2010/11

Province	Distribution of number of landholdings (%)				Farm HHs ('000)	Distribution of area of holdings (%)				Total area ('000 ha)
	Below 1	1-2 ha	2-3 ha	Above 3 ha		Below 1	1-2 ha	2-3 ha	Above 3 ha	
Phongsaly	32.9	37.6	17.7	11.8	28.37	12.1	32.6	25.6	29.7	46.51
Luangnamtha	15.9	36.8	26.6	20.6	26.24	4.7	23.4	28.3	43.7	56.56
Oudomxay	16.0	34.3	24.0	25.4	44.60	4.3	20.2	24.2	51.4	105.29
Bokeo	19.8	38.7	21.6	19.6	24.76	5.8	26.3	24.6	43.3	51.01
Luangprabang	11.3	25.8	20.9	41.5	59.50	2.3	12.8	17.4	67.5	163.18
Huaphanh	41.8	39.6	12.4	5.8	42.30	18.5	40.9	21.5	19.0	55.21
Xayabury	18.7	26.5	18.6	35.1	63.14	4.1	13.8	16.3	65.8	172.02
Vientiane Cap.	42.8	22.0	9.8	20.6	42.79	9.7	12.6	9.8	67.9	97.56
Xiengkhuang	27.3	35.8	17.4	19.5	36.21	8.3	24.4	19.8	47.6	73.77
Vientiane Pr.	26.9	26.5	16.8	29.6	62.72	5.7	14.0	15.1	65.2	164.45
Borikhamxay	21.3	34.0	19.9	23.4	34.98	5.6	19.9	20.7	53.9	77.20
Khammuane	25.0	29.8	19.5	25.0	51.15	5.8	17.0	19.7	57.5	119.01
Savannakhet	15.6	27.6	19.8	36.8	108.59	2.9	12.2	15.2	69.8	332.16
Saravane	15.4	31.5	21.4	31.5	50.08	3.6	17.1	19.6	59.8	130.58
Sekong	21.2	36.7	15.8	25.0	12.88	5.3	19.8	14.7	60.2	30.30
Champasack	18.1	36.2	21.7	22.3	75.44	4.5	22.9	23.4	49.2	158.78
Attapeu	18.4	40.0	22.7	18.0	19.09	4.8	27.3	27.6	40.3	36.60
Total	21.9	31.4	19.2	26.7	782.83	5.2	17.9	18.7	58.2	1 870.18

Appendix 4.2: Agricultural land use in the provinces of Lao PDR, 2010/11

Province	Total area of holdings (‘000 ha)	Total agri. land (‘000 ha)	Cropping intensity (%)	Share of crops (%)		Fallow land (% share)	Grazing land % share	Forest & other woods (%)	Other lands (%)
				Temporary	Permanent				
Phongsaly	46.51	44.89	104	59.06	38.45	2.22	0.26	1.34	2.13
Luangnamtha	56.56	54.59	104	59.36	33.67	3.95	2.93	1.37	2.11
Oudomxay	105.29	94.62	111	70.78	14.33	14.65	0.21	2.39	7.74
Bokeo	51.01	47.79	106	70.11	18.61	11.08	0.19	3.46	2.84
Luangprabang	163.18	132.04	123	60.05	6.04	33.45	0.37	11.60	7.48
Huaphanh	55.21	53.37	103	91.60	3.68	4.61	0.11	0.61	2.71
Xayabury	172.02	159.77	107	82.65	3.53	12.95	0.81	3.26	3.86
Vientiane Cap.	97.56	85.23	114	69.21	5.54	12.44	11.19	8.39	4.26
Xiengkhuang	73.77	65.50	113	87.47	3.09	7.29	1.91	1.24	9.98
Vientiane Pr.	164.45	129.36	127	74.81	6.29	12.56	4.98	4.15	17.19
Borikhamxay	77.20	65.15	118	86.18	7.62	5.81	0.33	11.06	4.56
Khammuane	119.01	107.87	110	80.19	5.79	13.97	0.05	4.52	4.85
Savannakhet	332.16	263.32	126	85.39	1.37	12.93	0.24	12.88	7.85
Saravane	130.58	117.36	111	74.92	13.24	11.54	0.26	4.43	5.69
Sekong	30.30	26.42	115	54.92	41.19	3.70	0.17	11.38	1.44
Champasack	158.78	146.01	108	70.55	25.99	3.38	0.07	3.62	4.42
Attapeu	36.60	29.82	123	83.40	2.44	13.59	0.47	11.23	7.29
Total	1870.18	1623.12	115	75.81	10.38	12.18	1.41	6.54	6.67

Appendix 4.3: Major permanent crops grown in Lao PDR, number of growers and area planted, 2010/11

Crop groups	No. of crops reported	No. of growers	Area covered	Avg. crop area/ grower (ha)	Three major crops	No. of growers	Area covered	(%) of 3 major crops by	
								Growers	Area
Citrus crops	8	42 268	2 595	0.061	Orange, Mandarin, Lemon	40 289	2 580	95.3	99.4
Pome & stone fruits	7	24 952	563	0.023	Plum, Peach, Pear	24 441	532	98.0	94.5
Tropical fruits	31	524 033	19 801	0.038	Banana, Mango, Pineapple	270 203	14 713	51.6	74.3
Other fruits	6	123 013	1 327	0.011	Coconut, Gooseberry, Strawberry	118 777	902	96.6	68.0
Nut crops	5	1 658	623	0.376	Passion fruit, Hazelnut, Cashew	1 560	618	94.1	99.2
Beverage crops	4	31 728	48 560	1.531	Coffee, Tea, Cocoa	31 657	48 473	99.8	99.8
Spice crops	6	17 840	6 615	0.371	Cardamom, Ginger, Pepper	17 719	6 611	99.3	99.9
Natural rubber	1	49 039	66 515	1.356	Natural rubber	49 039	66 515	100.0	100.0
Fibre crops	2	14 110	62	0.004	Kapok	14 110	62	100.0	100.0
Other permanent crops	16	17 321	1 853	0.107	Lemon grass, Areca (betel nut), Oil palm	10 684	117	61.7	6.3
Total	86	845 962	148 514	0.176	Total	578 479	141 123	68.4	95.0

Appendix 4.4: Status of irrigation development across rice-cultivated areas by type of land and rice seed used, 2010/11

Province	Total agri. land ('000 ha)	Total rice-planted area ('000 ha)	Percentage irrigated area out of				Percentage of rice irrigated in case of	
			Total land	Total Rice area	Total Wet rice area	Total Dry rice area	Local seeds	Improved seeds
Phongsaly	44.89	19.35	16.23	30.71	30.29	0.61	28.5	91.0
Luangnamtha	54.59	28.65	23.02	34.41	32.84	2.39	27.1	82.5
Oudomxay	94.62	41.84	22.11	20.6	19.33	1.61	19.8	54.3
Bokeo	47.79	27.64	25.84	34.85	30.99	5.93	30.7	51.0
Luangprabang	132.04	50.24	12.18	21.06	17.78	4.16	15.4	83.8
Huaphanh	53.37	34.82	32.61	35.64	32.49	4.9	32.3	89.2
Xayabury	159.77	52.75	24.62	38.49	36.16	3.79	28.5	66.0
Vientiane Cap.	85.23	61.47	35.62	28.98	11.37	24.81	16.1	41.3
Xiengkhuang	65.5	32.86	42.14	39.6	39.3	0.49	38.7	84.9
Vientiane Pr.	129.36	70.94	26.95	37.88	33.44	7.15	34.8	43.2
Borikhamxay	65.15	46.99	41.4	16.62	12.54	4.89	12.7	25.0
Khammuane	107.87	81.76	22.28	9.7	2.54	7.93	3.3	15.7
Savannakhet	263.32	220.02	16.36	8.11	3.83	4.65	5.3	9.1
Saravane	117.36	81.02	9.01	12.15	5.96	7.05	5.7	16.8
Sekong	26.42	12.29	12.65	22.63	18.91	4.81	10.5	45.9
Champasack	146.01	100.71	12.3	8.68	2.5	6.77	2.5	10.1
Attapeu	29.82	23.21	23.97	7.84	4.37	3.77	2.5	19.6
Total	1623.12	986.55	21.62	19.44	14.52	6.11	18.74	20.29

Note: The figures are percentage shares out of the total land area reported for total land, total rice area, total wet rice area and total dry rice area. In case of rice seeds, the figures indicate the irrigated percentage of local seeds and improved seeds. These figures, when subtracted from 100, will indicate the share of non-irrigated areas in each case.

Appendix 4.5: Use of farm machinery and farm equipment by farm households across provinces, 2010/11

Province	Percentage of farm households using							
	Draught animals/ buffaloes	Trucks	Four-wheeled tractor	Two-wheeled tractor	Generator	Water pumps	Rice thresher	Rice miller
Phongsaly	20.6	8.1	1.8	25.5	6.1	0.4	9.9	61.2
Luangnamtha	2.2	36.1	10.7	46.7	1.6	1.3	7.8	70.2
Oudomxay	8.0	8.9	11.0	36.1	1.7	na	7.6	52.0
Bokeo	2.9	6.5	11.3	61.4	0.2	0.8	28.6	51.1
Luangprabang	10.7	9.0	2.5	17.7	0.5	0.9	5.4	69.7
Huaphanh	13.5	12.4	2.7	47.5	1.0	na	20.2	80.6
Xayabury	4.0	23.3	38.4	68.5	2.2	2.9	29.5	74.0
Vientiane Capital	2.0	20.7	8.0	85.7	0.5	10.8	71.9	65.7
Xiengkhuang	9.0	31.5	14.6	64.3	1.2	1.0	46.5	76.0
Vientiane Pr.	2.5	32.4	11.8	81.5	0.8	4.4	77.3	88.3
Borikhamxay	2.3	13.5	7.9	77.1	1.6	4.6	69.2	58.8
Khammuane	6.4	3.9	3.6	86.9	0.7	7.5	56.0	47.8
Savannakhet	18.4	4.6	3.2	80.5	2.4	6.6	59.1	68.7
Saravane	20.4	4.7	4.9	64.5	1.2	2.4	60.5	69.4
Sekong	4.9	3.2	0.3	29.8	6.7	0.6	26.3	34.8
Champasack	37.5	14.3	6.9	52.4	1.2	8.5	53.2	74.7
Attapeu	43.0	4.1	7.9	48.9	0.6	2.7	22.1	64.0
Total	13.2	14.0	9.1	61.3	1.6	4.0	43.0	68.0

Appendix 4.6: Extent of female work participation in rice-farming activities, 2010/11 (%)

Province	Land preparation	Preparing seedbed	Trans-planting	Weeding	Fertilizing	Pest control	Irrigation	Harvesting	Threshing	Trans-portation	Farm HHs work on rice holdings ('000)	No. of employed persons ('000)
Phongsaly	40.8	41.1	58.7	50.1	20.7	16.4	37.2	48.7	48.0	47.4	90.04	87.39
Luangnamtha	43.8	44.3	58.5	50.1	36.5	31.9	34.2	49.7	48.0	46.9	94.21	83.57
Oudomxay	45.0	45.8	51.3	49.9	40.2	31.6	37.2	49.7	48.9	49.0	155.59	140.62
Bokeo	39.4	43.7	55.2	48.9	31.4	13.0	32.2	49.5	47.6	39.9	88.21	78.24
Luangprabang	45.8	41.9	50.5	50.0	26.6	28.1	30.1	49.9	48.1	47.9	184.98	173.91
Huaphanh	42.2	36.3	49.1	49.0	35.6	28.9	36.9	48.7	48.3	47.8	154.96	129.25
Xayabury	41.6	45.4	52.6	49.1	40.8	31.6	40.1	49.0	47.5	42.4	218.36	200.48
Vientiane Cap.	29.9	36.6	51.8	45.1	36.0	31.1	36.3	49.9	42.3	33.9	157.47	130.46
Xiengkhuang	42.8	47.0	49.1	50.3	46.4	39.5	43.7	49.1	48.0	45.5	138.96	118.08
Vientiane Pr.	36.0	38.7	50.2	47.2	33.5	26.2	35.0	48.9	43.1	37.7	220.78	191.60
Borikhamxay	41.1	45.6	51.5	48.4	38.8	33.1	41.7	49.7	47.6	43.8	131.89	112.34
Khammuane	40.9	48.1	53.3	55.7	44.0	33.0	42.5	51.7	47.7	42.7	185.83	159.53
Savannakhet	28.6	42.4	52.5	55.8	37.8	23.9	34.6	51.4	47.1	41.4	436.44	389.34
Saravane	36.6	50.4	51.9	53.8	35.8	32.9	44.2	51.5	49.8	46.1	178.99	168.84
Sekong	44.7	48.6	49.4	49.2	45.4	41.5	41.7	48.9	48.6	46.5	48.41	42.31
Champasack	26.9	48.4	53.1	51.1	36.0	21.2	36.9	51.9	46.8	37.9	231.98	244.80
Attapeu	38.2	47.9	51.7	55.9	45.0	30.6	40.6	50.6	48.9	45.5	66.51	58.88
Total	38.3	44.2	52.1	50.9	37.8	27.8	38.0	50.2	47.4	43.5	2783.59	2509.64

Appendix 4.7: Distribution of family labour in various farming activities, 2010/11

Province	Work on the family farms ('000)	Percentage distribution of farm family workers devoting time to crop activities				Percentage distribution of farm family workers devoting time to livestock: hours/day		
		< 3 months	3-6 months	6-9 months	> 9 months	< 1 hour	1-4 hours	> 5 hours
Phongsaly	79.81	2.5	22.1	45.5	26.6	59.4	19.5	8.1
Luangnamtha	71.90	11.6	46.4	20.3	20.2	76.3	5.6	3.3
Oudomxay	123.06	4.2	30.4	40.7	22.6	65.8	12.5	5.7
Bokeo	66.83	7.0	42.0	30.9	16.3	69.3	12.6	3.7
Luangprabang	156.65	2.6	28.6	49.0	16.9	62.0	15.4	6.2
Huaphanh	119.01	4.3	46.0	38.3	9.7	49.1	21.2	9.2
Xayabury	178.05	4.5	42.0	40.0	11.8	52.3	22.4	6.9
Vientiane Cap.	81.64	10.9	54.5	20.2	10.8	39.6	22.9	11.4
Xiengkhuang	98.22	9.1	40.1	32.5	14.9	42.4	25.9	9.8
Vientiane Pr.	142.88	11.7	51.4	27.6	6.8	52.7	22.5	6.7
Borikhamxay	90.67	12.0	41.0	34.7	9.6	39.7	33.7	12.7
Khammuane	128.76	10.9	57.0	24.9	5.6	50.9	13.3	9.2
Savannakhet	331.21	5.4	58.1	27.2	7.4	41.3	26.9	12.8
Saravane	156.07	4.9	50.1	39.0	3.4	56.2	20.7	7.0
Sekong	38.72	5.8	48.6	26.4	17.5	61.6	15.5	2.6
Champasack	211.21	6.4	49.8	29.6	11.7	47.1	24.8	8.6
Attapeu	47.56	10.9	44.9	35.6	6.2	42.5	30.4	11.8
Total	2122.25	6.7	45.9	33.3	11.6	51.9	21.2	8.5

Note: The table shows the distribution of farm population aged 15 years and over engaged in farming activities in family farm holdings and livestock activities during 2010/11

Appendix 4.8: Female farm population aged 10-14 years working on rice holdings, by type of work done and province, 2010/11

Province	Land preparation	Preparing seedbeds	Transplanting	Weeding	Fertilizing	Pest control	Irrigation	Harvesting	Threshing	Transportation
Phongsaly	51.1	50.2	64.3	51.3	6.5	0.0	36.3	51.3	50.6	50.5
Luangnamtha	43.4	42.1	55.3	45.7	22.8	28.5	30.9	46.8	43.7	43.7
Oudomxay	51.8	50.9	51.8	53.4	56.6	62.6	49.9	51.9	51.2	50.4
Bokeo	45.4	45.1	57.5	52.6	44.1	38.6	32.6	49.9	49.3	41.1
Luangprabang	49.4	50.2	52.9	49.5	14.7	36.9	37.4	50.2	51.0	45.5
Huaphanh	46.7	38.5	48.1	48.9	33.1	7.9	38.0	48.7	47.9	48.3
Xayabury	49.3	52.4	54.4	52.8	65.8	28.0	47.5	52.7	53.2	51.4
Vientiane Cap.	42.1	49.4	48.8	48.4	53.8	70.5	57.5	49.8	43.9	39.6
Xiengkhuang	49.4	49.2	50.0	52.5	54.8	49.4	43.4	51.6	48.6	46.6
Vientiane Pr.	41.5	39.7	47.3	46.6	35.8	52.0	41.8	46.3	42.5	40.8
Borikhamxay	48.9	49.2	50.6	53.5	66.6	59.6	58.8	51.6	48.9	51.1
Khammuane	43.9	49.4	51.4	56.1	46.4	67.8	47.2	50.5	46.4	44.4
Savannakhet	36.8	45.1	46.9	53.6	43.7	24.2	43.3	47.6	46.0	41.7
Saravane	47.3	50.1	48.6	50.7	41.2	42.1	46.4	49.4	48.3	45.9
Sekong	58.7	59.2	57.1	57.6	45.5	100.0	60.4	56.1	59.0	54.0
Champasack	30.8	49.8	49.9	48.7	36.7	26.7	36.6	50.1	45.8	41.5
Attapeu	35.4	39.4	44.8	44.2	37.5	5.4	26.9	44.6	44.6	39.4
Total	45.7	47.1	49.7	51.3	44.6	44.2	43.7	49.5	48.0	45.8

Chapter 5 – Livestock and poultry production

In the Lao PDR, livestock production is an important sector of the economy, and improving livestock productivity has been recognized as one of the most important national goals to foster sustainable growth of the economy and reduce rural poverty and food insecurity (Khounsy and Conlan, 2008; Nampanya et al., 2010). It was reported that the livestock sector, together with fisheries, contributes up to 16 percent of the nation's gross domestic product (GDP) (Wilson, 2007), providing up to 50 percent of annual household cash income (ADB, 2005).

Despite its importance, this economic sector is still underdeveloped. The majority of livestock products are produced by smallholder farmers (Wilson, 2007). Many rural households with livestock are currently best considered to be “livestock keepers” rather than “livestock producers”, using their livestock as cash reserves and for ceremonial needs (Millar and Phoutakhoun, 2008; Wilson, 2007). The transformation of livestock keepers into more specialized producers requires improved farmer knowledge and practices in livestock husbandry and disease prevention, as well as the formation of farmer groups for marketing of animal products, which can lead to improvements in productivity, increased smallholder household incomes and reduced rural poverty (Windsor, 2011). However, providing effective interventions requires a better understanding of current livestock production, in order to manage the many health and husbandry constraints that compromise smallholder livestock productivity (Nampanya et al., 2010; Windsor et al., 2008).This thematic report discusses the current livestock production scenario in Lao PDR using the LCA 2010/11 data, and identifies trends associated with livestock productivity and socio-economic progress in the region by comparing them with the earlier LCA 1998/99 and other relevant information.

Overview of meat consumption and production in Lao PDR and neighbouring countries

Unlike the green revolution in cereal grains in the 1970s, which was driven by supply shortages, the livestock revolution has been stimulated by increasing demand for animal products, particularly in Asia (Delgado et al., 1999), where economic growth has continued at a remarkable pace and is geographically widespread (WB, 2012). Based on figures from Delgado (2003) and FAO (2012), it can be estimated that, between 1997 and 2009, total meat consumption in China increased from 43 kg to 58 kg per capita per year and in Southeast Asia from 18 kg to 26 kg per capita per year. Consumption has been projected to grow at around 3.1 percent and 3.0 percent per annum, to reach 73 kg and 30 kg per capita per year, respectively, by 2020. In Lao PDR, total meat consumption was approximately 21 kg per capita per year in 2009, with an annual growth rate forecast of 5.2 percent (FAO, 2012). Increasing demand for meat in both domestic and neighbouring markets (i.e. China and Viet Nam) – enhanced by the development of a regional road network throughout the Greater Mekong sub-region, or GMS (ADB, 2005) – offers a market opportunity for Lao livestock farmers to increase their incomes by improving livestock productivity, and thus also contributing to rural poverty alleviation, and to improved regional food security in the GMS.

Between 2005 and 2009, total meat production per capita increased steadily in Lao PDR and its neighbouring countries, with the exception of Thailand (Table 5.1, Appendices 5.1 and

5.2). Meat production in Lao PDR increased from 17 kg to 21 kg per capita per year between 2005 and 2009. The Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry's Strategy for Agricultural Development 2011 to 2020, which aimed at sustainable development, food and income security, emphasized the need for achieving a 5 percent annual growth of meat production to increasing total meat supply to 40-50 kg per capita per year (Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, 2010). Achieving this goal is a challenge; it requires a holistic and multiple-intervention approach towards animal health, production and market linkages that will support smallholder livestock farmers to improve productivity and market access (Nampanya et al., 2013a; Windsor, 2011). An increase in productivity will have limited success if farmer linkages to markets are not simultaneously enhanced (Arias et al., 2013). The introduction of appropriate multiple interventions can stimulate livestock farmers to improve productivity and move from the current low input and output system to medium-sized, market-oriented livestock production.

Table 5.1: Meat production in Lao PDR and its neighbouring countries, 2005-2009 (kg per capita per year)

Countries/ meat types		Years					% change per annum*
		2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	
Cambodia	Bovine meat	5.0	5.2	5.2	5.3	5.4	2.0
	Pig meat	9.1	9.0	9.1	8.9	8.9	-0.5
	Poultry meat	2.0	1.9	1.9	2.0	2.3	3.8
	Total	16.1	16.1	16.2	16.2	16.6	0.8
China	Bovine meat	4.3	4.4	4.6	4.6	4.8	2.8
	Pig meat	34.7	35.2	32.5	35.2	36.8	1.7
	Poultry meat	10.8	11.1	11.8	12.5	12.6	4.0
	Total	53.4	54.4	52.9	56.3	58.2	2.2
Lao PDR	Bovine meat	7.1	7.1	7.1	7.5	7.4	1.1
	Pig meat	6.8	7.4	7.8	9	10.1	10.5
	Poultry meat	3.4	3.5	3.4	3.6	3.6	1.5
	Total	17.4	18.1	18.5	20.2	21.3	5.2
Myanmar	Bovine meat	2.8	3.2	3.4	3.6	3.7	7.3
	Pig meat	7.1	7.9	8.8	9.8	9.5	7.7
	Poultry meat	13.5	15.4	17.1	18.6	18.6	8.5
	Total	23.6	26.8	29.6	32.4	32.1	8.1
Thailand	Bovine meat	2.3	2.5	2.7	2.9	2.9	6.0
	Pig meat	13.2	13.7	15.2	12.7	11.2	-3.4
	Poultry meat	11.9	12.2	12.1	11.6	11.6	-0.6
	Total	27.4	28.4	29.9	27.2	25.8	-1.3
Viet Nam	Bovine meat	3.0	3.1	3.7	3.9	4.3	9.6
	Pig meat	27.4	29.7	31.3	32.4	34.9	6.3
	Poultry meat	4.8	5.4	7.0	8.9	10.2	21.0
	Total	35.5	38.6	42.5	45.6	49.9	8.9

* Simple annual average growth rate.
Source: FAO, (2013), FAOSTAT (http://faostat.fao.org, accessed 15 July 2013)

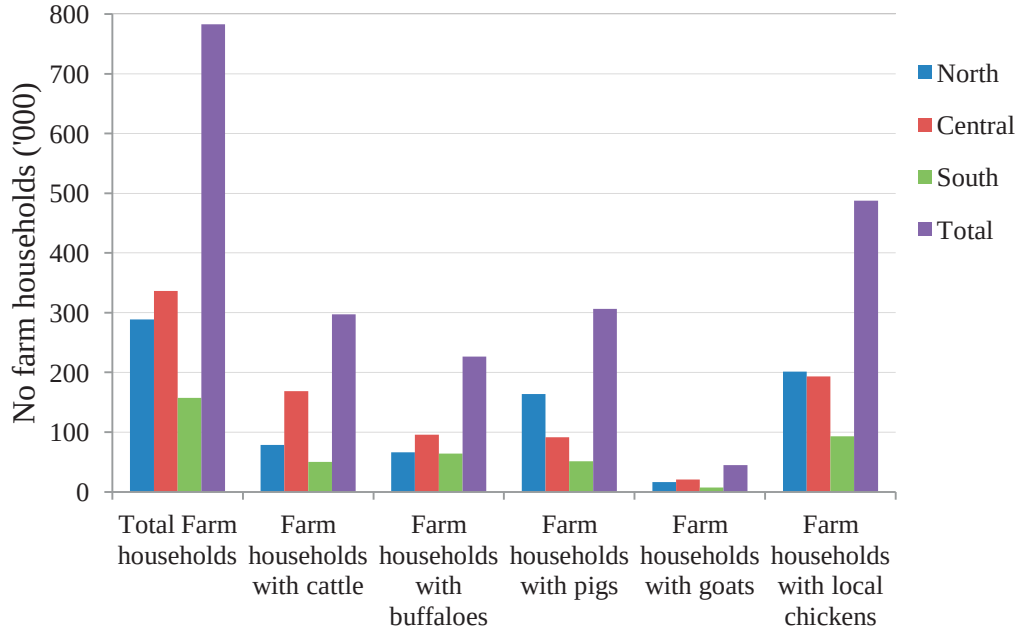
Current livestock and poultry production in Lao PDR

Farm households with livestock and poultry

The number of farm households with cattle and goats increased by 43 percent and 69 percent, respectively, between 1999 and 2011 whereas the number of households with buffaloes and

pigs contracted by 30 percent and 6 percent, respectively, in the same period (Appendix 5.3, details in chapter 2). The number of farm households with chickens, both local and commercial, remained relatively unchanged over this time. Of the 782 800 total farm households reported in the LCA 2010/11, 297 000 (38%) kept cattle and 43 200 (6%) kept goats (Figure 5.1). The increase in farm households with cattle and/or goats was more prominent in the central region. Further, a significant reduction in farm households with buffaloes was observed in both Northern and Central provinces, particularly in Laungnamtha, Xayabury (Northern province), as well as in the Vientiane Capital (Central province).

Figure 5.1: Number of farm households with livestock and poultry by regions



Trends in the numbers of cattle and buffaloes

Cattle

Between 1999 and 2011, the total number of cattle increased by 68 percent (4.4% per annum) from 944 100 to 1 586 200 (Table 5.2, Appendices 5.3.1 and 5.3.2). In 2011, farm households with cattle had an average of 5.3 cattle, with 58 percent of these households having a herd size of four or fewer. Of the total cattle, 60 percent were located in the central region, where cattle numbers in Savannakhet province alone accounted for 20 percent of the national cattle herd.

Buffaloes

The number of buffaloes decreased by 22 percent (2.0% per annum) from 991 900 to 774 200 between 1999 and 2011 (Table 5.2, Appendices 5.3.1 and 5.3.3). This reduction in buffalo stock was observed in every province, with the exception of Vientiane Province, where annual growth of 0.3 percent was observed. Farm households with buffaloes had an average of 3.4 buffaloes, with 78 percent of these households having a herd size of four or fewer. In the northern provinces of Luangnamtha and Oudomxay, the number of buffaloes reported in

the LCA 2010/11 was less than half the number reported in the LCA 1998/99. In the central province of Savannakhet, where almost 20 percent of the total buffalo herd is located, a 19 percent reduction in the buffalo population was observed between the two census periods.

Table 5.2: Number of cattle and buffaloes in the LCA 2010/11 ('000) and their population change (%) between 1999 and 2011 by regions

Region	Cattle			Buffaloes		
	Population ('000) in 2010/11	% Change between 1998/99 and 2010/11	Growth per annum (%)*	Population ('000) in 2010/11	% Change between 1998/99 and 2010/11	Growth per annum (%)*
North	355.3	78.9	5.0	211.8	-28.6	-2.8
Central	958.2	83.5	5.2	355.7	-18.7	-1.7
South	272.7	37.0	2.7	206.7	-13.3	-1.2
Total	1,586.2	68.0	4.4	774.2	-21.9	-2.0

*Based on compound growth rates

Trends in the numbers of small livestock and poultry

Pigs and goats

The LCA 2010/11 indicated a 5.6 percent reduction in total number of pigs, from 1 036 300 to 978 300 between 1999 and 2011 (Table 5.3, Appendices 5.3.1 and 5.3.4). The average number of pigs per farm household with pigs was 3.2, with 82 percent of these households having a herd size of four or fewer pigs. Despite the overall reduction in the pig numbers nationally, particularly in the Southern region, the number of pigs in the Central provinces of Vientiane Capital and Vientiane Province increased significantly (Appendix 5.3.4).

In contrast, the number of goats increased very significantly by 128 percent, from 94 400 to 215 600 between 1999 and 2011, representing an annual growth rate of 7.1 percent (Table 5.3, Appendix 5.3.5). More than half of the goats are located in the central region, with more than 56 000 goats (around 26% of the total national herd) located in Savannakhet Province (Appendix 5.3.5).

Table 5.3: Number of pigs and goats in the LCA 2010/11 ('000) and their population change (%) between 1999 and 2011 by regions

Region	Pigs			Goats		
	Population ('000) in 2010/11	% Change between 1998/99 and 2010/11	Growth per annum (%)*	Population ('000) in 2010/11	% Change between 1998/99 and 2010/11	Growth per annum (%)*
North	542.1	-2.1	-0.18	68.9	36.5	2.62
Central	327.5	2.8	0.23	116.0	233.6	10.55
South	108.7	-24.4	-2.30	30.7	298.5	12.22
Total	978.3	-5.6	-0.48	215.6	128.3	7.12

*Based on compound growth rates

Poultry

Between 1999 and 2011 the number of commercial chickens and ducks increased by 124 percent (6.9% per annum) and 32.5 percent (2.4% per annum), respectively (Table 5.4 and Appendices 5.3.6-5.3.8), while the number of local chickens fell by 7.6 percent. The vast majority (almost 84%) of commercial chickens was reported in the central region, mostly in Vientiane Capital, where almost 470 000 commercial broiler and layer chickens (around 72% of the total national flock) were located. This shows how commercial chicken rearing has expanded in response to increasing demand for chicken and eggs in the urban areas, particularly in Vientiane Capital and other cities.

Table 5.4: Number of poultry by species in the LCA 2010/11 ('000) and their population change (%) between 1999 and 2011 by regions

Region	Local chickens			Commercial chickens			Ducks		
	Population ('000) in 2010/11	% Change between 1998/99 and 2010/11	Growth per annum (%)*	Population ('000) in 2010/11	% Change between 1998/99 and 2010/11	Growth per annum (%)*	Population ('000) in 2010/11	% Change between 1998/99 and 2010/11	Growth per annum (%)*
North	3 685.0	-2.0	-0.17	94.5	1 302.9	24.68	538.0	67.2	4.38
Central	3 613.5	-3.6	-0.31	544.2	95.6	5.75	912.9	31.5	2.31
South	1 366.3	-21.4	-1.99	10.1	120.0	6.77	340.1	7.0	0.57
Total	8 664.8	-7.6	-0.66	648.9	124.0	6.95	1 790.9	32.5	2.37

*Based on compound growth rates

Factors affecting numbers of buffaloes and cattle

The reduction in the number of buffaloes and farm households with buffaloes between the two censuses may be attributable to several factors. Firstly, the trend of increased farm mechanization, leading to replacement of buffaloes kept for draught purposes, may have contributed to the sale of buffaloes and reduction in their numbers. Over 61 percent of all farm households reported using a two-wheeled tractor for ploughing purposes, as indicated in the LCA 2010/11 (details in chapter 3). Increased mechanization for draught was particularly evident in the provinces along the Mekong, namely Xayabury, Vientiane Capital, Vientiane, Borikhamxay, Khammuane, Savannakhet, Saravane and Champasack. However, some farmers in the provinces of Huaphanh and Xiengkhoung still use buffaloes for draught, in combination with hand tractors. But the more important motives for keeping buffaloes are as a means of wealth accumulation and,because of low soil fertility in these provinces, to provide manure for rice cultivation(Millar and Phoutakoun, 2008; Stür et al., 2002).

Secondly, the reduction in the availability of common grassland, and the establishment and expansion of cash crop plantations (rubber, maize, banana, sugar cane, cassava), particularly in the northern provinces of Luangnamtha, Bokeo, Oudomxay, Xayabury, and recently in the central provinces of Borikhamxay and Savannakhet, may have had a negative effect on buffalo numbers in those provinces (for details see chapter 2). The LCA 2010/11 indicated that 79 percent of farm households with livestock are reliant on natural pasture and 51 percent rely on rice straw for their large ruminant feed source (Appendix 3.9). Some cattle and buffalo smallholders may have chosen to sell some of their livestock, rather than be fined

if their animals trespassed into other properties, because of reduced availability of grazing land and feed deficiency, particularly in the dry season. The increasing numbers of goats and cattle and a decrease in the number of buffaloes in Savannakhet Province and others may also reflect a more general shift in farm practices from holding buffaloes to holding goats, cattle and other smaller livestock in response to broader economic changes. Further studies will be useful to provide a better understanding of the correlation between the expansion of cash crops and the reduction in buffalo numbers, particularly in the provinces of Luangnamtha and Savannakhet.

Thirdly, low reproductive performance could be another reason for the reduction in buffalo numbers and the potential expansion of the cattle herd. A recent study showed that buffaloes have lower calving rates (41-52 %) than cattle (51-75 %); they also have longer inter-calving intervals of 19-21 months compared with 14-16 months in the case of cattle (Nampanya et al., 2013a).

Fourthly, outbreaks of endemic infectious diseases such as Foot and Mouth Disease (FMD) and Haemorrhagic Septicaemia (HS) are likely to be additional factors contributing to the low numbers of cattle and buffaloes, due to mortalities, morbidities and change in the herd structure (Rushton et al., 2002). Between the two census periods, a series of FMD outbreaks occurred in many provinces of Lao PDR (Khounsy et al., 2009; Nampanya et al., 2012; Perry et al., 2002; Rast et al., 2010). Although nutritional deficiency is a major factor affecting large ruminants, FMD infections also seriously decrease reproductive ability and slow down weight gain (Nampanya et al., 2013b; Rast et al., 2010; Rushton et al., 2002). Furthermore, an extreme cold exposure event in northern Lao PDR in March 2011 (the same time the LCA 2010/11 was conducted), which resulted in mortality of over 7 000 cattle and 3 700 buffaloes (Khounsy et al., 2011), may have had an impact on the numbers of cattle and buffaloes reported for this region in the LCA 2010/11.

Fifthly, poor husbandry practices and reproductive management have led to low reproductive performance in both cattle and buffaloes (Nampanya et al., 2013a). Recommended standard reproductive management practices for large ruminants, such as sex segregation, castration of male calves not required for breeding, selective breeding of superior animals and other aspects of breeding management, are not practiced by smallholder farmers in Lao PDR. The LCA 2010/11 showed a high ratio (1:2.5) of male to female cattle and buffaloes (Appendix 5) with adverse effects on the productivity as well the quality of the herd. This conclusion is supported by previous studies in the region (Nampanya et al., 2013a; Stür et al., 2002; Wilson, 2007). Improving cattle and buffalo breeding and husbandry practices in Lao PDR remains a significant challenge and will require appropriate interventions to improve animal health care, nutrition and farmers' knowledge of livestock husbandry and production (Nampanya et al., 2010).

Further, the increase in market demand for beef and buffalo meat, both domestically and in neighbouring markets, is probably outpacing current production growth, resulting in a surge in the prices of beef and buffalo meat. For instance, the price of beef and buffalo meat in Vientiane Capital increased by almost 67 percent, from Lao Kip (LAK) 45 000 to LAK 75 000 per kg, between April 2010 and April 2013 (Lao News Agency, 2013). The increasing

prices for red meat and higher sales values of large ruminants, due to increasing demand in both domestic and neighbouring markets, are likely to encourage many smallholder farmers to sell more of their stock than in the past, and they may be unable to replace their stock and maintain their livestock-holding numbers. It is also possible that the increasing prices for red meat – if expected to continue – could encourage large ruminant smallholders to improve their husbandry practices and build up herd sizes, leading to improvement in reproductive performance and higher numbers of cattle and buffaloes to satisfy the higher market demand.

Vaccination and prevalence of endemic animal diseases

Livestock vaccination rates increased sharply at the national level between 1999 and 2011: from 36 to 56 percent for cattle; from 48 to 60 percent for buffaloes; and from 8 to 18 percent for pigs. However, vaccination of cattle is less common in the northern region; only 38 percent of farmers reported vaccinating their cattle in the LCA 2010/11, compared with 63 and 62 percent in the southern and central regions, respectively (Table 5.5 and Appendix 5.6). This was also the case with buffalo vaccinations, where 75 percent of farm households with buffaloes in the southern region reported vaccinating in the LCA 2010/11, compared with only 44 percent in the northern region.

According to the LCA 2010/11, these regional differences in vaccination rates were less pronounced for pigs and poultry. Across regions, between 18 and 20 percent of farm household vaccinated their pigs while between 8 and 13 percent of poultry-raising farm households vaccinated their poultry in 2011 (Table 5.5).

Table 5.5: Vaccination rate (%) of the farm households with livestock by type of animals and region in the LCA 2010/11

Region	Cattle	Buffaloes	Pigs	Poultry
North	38	44	18	8
Centre	62	62	20	13
South	63	75	19	10
Total	56	60	18	10

The prevalence of endemic diseases, which has a severe impact on the livelihood of livestock smallholders, is one of the main constraints to livestock development in Lao PDR (ADB, 2005; Nampanya et al., 2012; Stüret al., 2002). FMD and HS are the most important serious diseases of cattle and buffaloes; outbreaks have been recorded in many provinces of Lao PDR over the past ten years (Khounsy et al., 2009; Nampanya et al., 2012; Perry et al., 2002; Rast et al., 2010). An assessment of the financial impact of FMD on smallholder farmers in northern Lao PDR showed the cost of FMD per household to be as high as US$ 381 and US$ 1124 in the northern provinces of Xayaburi and Luangprabang, respectively, even when considering only the costs of treatment and losses due to mortality and morbidity (Nampanya et al., 2013b). If other indirect costs, such as the cost of additional feed needed to recover the weight lost during infection, future production losses due to change in herd structure caused by infertility, and opportunity costs of lost trade are included, the financial losses to large ruminant smallholders that are attributable to FMD are likely to be even higher (Rast et al., 2010; Rushton et al., 2002).

Though the LCA 2010/11 shows the emergence of medium-sized piggeries, particularly in the central provinces including Vientiane Capital and Vientiane Province, a successful transition from smallholder farms to medium-sized commercial farms producing for the market will depend on improved feed management, given the limited supply of feed grain, and on the control of important diseases (Stüret al., 2002). Classical Swine Fever is recognized as one of a number of serious pig diseases, causing severe impacts on small to medium-sized pig farms (Khounsy and Conlan, 2008; Stüret al., 2002). Other viral diseases, such as FMD, and the recent emergence of the highly pathogenic Porcine Reproductive and Respiratory Syndrome (commonly known as blue ear disease) in Vientiane Capital and Vientiane Province are also significant, and could potentially have a major impact on future pig production and development in Lao PDR (Jianqianget al., 2012; B. Khambounheung, 2013, personal communication). High mortality rates (between 20 and 40%) of piglets in smallholder farms, resulting from lack of good hygienic practices and poor feed management, have also been reported (Chittapong et al., 2013; Phengsavanh et al., 2011).

For poultry, fowl Cholera, Newcastle disease and the Highly Pathogenic Avian Influenza have been identified as important serious diseases that need to be controlled (Stüret al., 2002; Van Kerkhove et al., 2012). Further, limited farmer knowledge of animal health care, nutrition and management, as well as limited capacity of veterinary services, have been observed (Nampanya et al., 2010; Stüret al., 2002; Windsor et al., 2008). Therefore, improving livestock production, leading to reduction of rural poverty, depends on the ability to control the risks of these diseases and the enhancement of veterinary and extension services to improve farmer knowledge and livestock husbandry practices.

Although no information is given about the vaccines used, the low vaccination rates indicated in the LCA 2010/11 reflect the low availability of vaccines and veterinary services in Lao PDR where, according to the LCA 2010/11, only 2 percent of rural villages have a veterinary clinic (see chapter 5). However, occurrence of diseases is not only an indication of low vaccination coverage but, perhaps even more significantly, a reflection of poor biosecurity practices (P. Windsor, 2013, personal communication). The concept of biosecurity refers to all the hygienic practices designed to reduce the risk of infectious diseases occurring within or being introduced into a herd or a country; it includes practices designed to control the spread of infectious agents within a herd (Larson, 2008).
The development of a basic biosecurity plan for smallholder livestock farmers in Lao PDR should focus on herd management (Nampanya et al., 2010). In addition to vaccination interventions when available, biosecurity practices of quarantine, rapid disease recognition, isolation of sick animals and reporting of disease, as well as attention to transmission risks and proper disposal of infected materials, should be promoted as essential elements of disease control programmes. Implementation of village-level biosecurity should be adopted, together with productivity improvement interventions, such as vaccination programs and programs to improve farmer knowledge followed by nutritional management and parasite control (Nampanya et al., 2011; Windsor, 2011).

Livestock market information

According to the LCA 2010/11, 231 000 farm households (29% of all farm households) indicated their main reason for raising livestock was for sale, and 322 500 farm households

(41%) sold some livestock products in 2011 (details in chapter 3). Currently, meat weight of large ruminants is estimated by visual estimation, which is subject to human error and trader bias (Machila et al., 2008; Nampanya et al., 2010). Large ruminant smallholders, who generally sell old or sick animals when they need substantial sums of money for special or emergency events, have little bargaining power as traders can set a low price, particularly for sick and old animals, knowing that farmers are anxious to sell in order to obtain money and cut their losses (Rweyemamu et al., 2008). Farmers are also constrained by their geographic, social and economic in seeking reliable information on marketing conditions(Chadwick et al., 2008). This imbalance of bargaining power between livestock traders and farmers reduces the incentives for smallholders to improve product quality (Nampanya et al., 2010). Though good information on livestock markets is needed to formulate policies for improving marketing systems and livestock productivity of smallholder farmers, there is only very limited information available on livestock markets in Lao PDR. It is strongly recommended that further research is conducted on livestock markets and supply chains, that can also obtain quality assurance and production data (e.g. mature weight and carcass percentage for local cattle and buffaloes).

Roles of livestock development, gender and ethnic equality and human nutrition

Information obtained in the LCA 2010/11 shows that women and ethnic minority groups play a large part in pig and poultry production. Both males and females aged 15 and over are almost equally engaged in livestock activities; 32 percent of males and 27 percent of females spent more than one hour per day on livestock activities (details in chapter 3). This is consistent with other evidence that women and children provide significant labour inputs as the primary caretakers of households' pigs and poultry (Chittapong et al., 2013; Phengsavanh et al., 2011). On average, a Hmong household had 4 chickens and 19 pigs while Mon-Khmer households had 3 chickens and 14 pigs (Appendix 7).

The importance of women and ethnic minority groups in chicken and pig production shows that they should be priority targets for programs aimed at improving small animal productivity. Interventions to improve farmer knowledge and practices in small animal production and disease prevention can help to achieve two important objectives: to improve pig and poultry production in rural areas; and to support a reduction in gender inequality and vulnerability among the ethnic groups. Although some key information on gender, access to credit and farm management by women (details in chapter 6) is available, the role of womenin livestock development, particularly he role of women from ethnic minority groups, may be considered a topic for further investigation.

It is difficult to determine specific linkages between development of livestock and improvement in human nutrition. However, improvements in livestock productivity on small farms can increase the supply of meat for household consumption, thereby providing much needed micronutrients and dense calories as well as higher incomes from selling to expanding markets (Delgado, 2003). A recent survey on risk and vulnerability among households in Lao PDR showed that 28 percent of children between the ages of 48 and 59 months were underweight and 51 percent of the children in this age group were stunted in growth. This was true despite the fact that 54 percent of households reported consuming poultry and 52

percent reported consuming pork at least one day per week (MAF, 2013). The link between livestock development, particularly small livestock such as pigs and poultry, and rural farm household nutrition is an important area for further investigation.

Improvement of farmer knowledge, attitude and practice (KAP) on animal health and production

Although the majority of livestock owners are smallholders, the LCA 2010/11 showed that a very small proportion of farms are significantly larger: 3 percent and 1 percent of farm households with cattle and pigs have herd sizes of more than 20 cattle or 20 pigs, respectively, and 7 percent of households with local chickens have a flock size of more than 50 birds. The emergence of such medium-sized livestock and poultry producers indicates the business and market potential of livestock development.

To facilitate the transition of livestock keepers to more market-oriented producers requires improved farmer KAP in livestock husbandry and disease prevention, in addition to the formation of farmer groups for animal products, in order to improve productivity. Public and private investments, along with livestock research and human resource development, can play significant roles in assisting livestock farmers in this transitional period for improving livestock productivity (Windsor, 2011). Studies in southern Cambodia have demonstrated that improved farmer KAP on animal health and production requires multiple learning opportunities, including applied field research and disease awareness through posters and public awareness, in addition to formal training and farmer schooling programmes (Nampanya et al., 2011). This learning process takes time and requires ongoing support and close collaboration with research and development programmes to improve extension capacity, animal movement control, surveillance, vaccination programmes and public awareness (Windsor, 2011).

To enhance the contribution of livestock to smallholder household income, Lao PDR should adopt a multiple-intervention approach toward animal health and disease risk management through regular vaccination programmes and improved biosecurity knowledge, husbandry practices and animal nutrition, as well as measures to improve market linkages, all of which will help smallholder livestock farmers to improve productivity and market access (Nampanya et al., 2011; Windsor, 2011). The improvement in livestock productivity will offer opportunities for smallholders to further develop into small to medium-sized livestock enterprises, thereby alleviating rural poverty and enhancing food security in Lao PDR.

Chapter 5 appendices

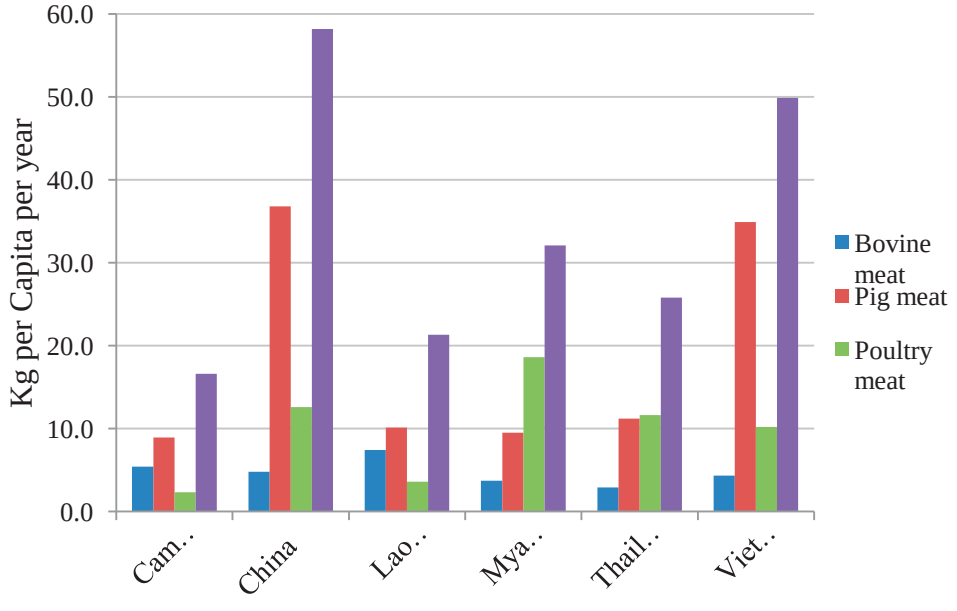
Appendix 5.1: Meat production in Lao PDR and its neighbouring countries, 2005-2009 ('000 tonnes)

Countries/meat types		Years					% change per annum*
		2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	
Cambodia	Bovine meat	67	70	72	73	75	2.9
	Pig meat	121	122	124	123	125	0.8
	Poultry meat	26	26	26	28	32	5.5
	Total	215	218	222	223	232	1.9
China	Bovine meat	5 771	5 858	6 236	6 276	6 558	3.3
	Pig meat	46 404	47 375	43 998	47 893	50 185	2.2
	Poultry meat	14 430	14 875	15 966	16 990	17 211	4.5
	Total	71 449	73 160	71 530	76 477	79 460	2.7
Lao PDR	Bovine meat	41	41	42	45	45	2.4
	Pig meat	39	43	46	54	62	12.4
	Poultry meat	20	21	20	22	22	2.6
	Total	100	106	110	122	130	6.8
Myanmar	Bovine meat	129	147	160	171	176	8.1
	Pig meat	328	370	411	463	450	8.4
	Poultry meat	623	720	803	881	886	9.3
	Total	1 093	1 251	1 389	1 532	1 529	8.9
Thailand	Bovine meat	155	165	180	198	202	6.9
	Pig meat	881	923	1 027	867	772	-2.6
	Poultry meat	791	823	818	792	796	0.2
	Total	1 830	1 914	2 027	1 860	1 772	-0.6
Viet Nam	Bovine meat	245	263	318	336	373	11.2
	Pig meat	2 281	2 495	2 662	2 783	3 033	7.4
	Poultry meat	399	452	597	765	890	22.5
	Total	2 956	3 243	3 613	3 921	4 333	10.0

* Simple annual average growth rate.

Source: FAO (2013) FAOSTAT (http://faostat.fao.org. Accessed: 15 July 2013)

Appendix 5.2: Meat consumption in Lao PDR and its neighbouring countries in 2009 (kg/capita/year)



Appendix 5.3: Number of farm households with livestock/poultry and number of animals in Lao PDR, 1998/99 and 2010/11 census

Appendix 5.3.1. Number of farm households with livestock/poultry and number of animals by type in Lao PDR, between the LCA 1998/99 and 2010/11

Species	No. HH with livestock/poultry ('000)				No. of livestock/poultry ('000)			
	1998/99	2010/11	% Change	Growth per annum (%)*	1998/99	2010/11	% Change	Growth per annum (%)*
Cattle	208	297	42.7	3.0	944	1 586	68.0	4.4
Buffaloes	322	226	-29.7	-2.9	992	774	-21.9	-2.0
Pigs	328	306	- 6.5	-0.6	1 036	978	- 5.6	-0.5
Goats	26	45	73.2	4.7	95	236	147.9	7.9
Local chickens	487	488	0.2	0.02	9 379	8 665	-7.6	-0.7
C. chickens	4.4	4.0	-8.0	-0.8	290	649	124.0	6.9
Ducks	191	213	11.5	0.9	1 351	1 791	32.5	2.4

C. chickens = commercial chickens
*Based on compound growth rates

Appendix 5.3.2: Number of cattle ('000) and % change between the LCA 1998/99 and 2010/11 by region and province

Region/province	LCA		Comparison		
	1998/99	2010/11	Difference	% Change	Growth per annum (%)*
North	**198.6**	**355.3**	**156.70**	**78.89**	**4.97**
Phongsaly	13.7	14.0	0.25	1.81	0.18
Luangnamtha	13.8	13.8	-0.02	-0.12	-0.01
Oudomxay	30.8	31.5	0.69	2.23	0.19
Bokeo	16.1	44.7	28.56	177.27	8.88
Luangprabang	36.5	65.7	29.25	80.15	5.02
Huaphanh	39.0	74.5	35.49	90.92	5.54
Xayabury	48.7	111.2	62.48	128.30	7.12
Centre	**522.2**	**958.2**	**435.98**	**83.48**	**5.19**
Vientiane Capital	47.6	108.2	60.64	127.44	7.08
Xiengkhuang	95.9	134.9	38.98	40.63	2.88
Vientiane Province	92.3	192.2	99.92	108.24	6.30
Borikhamxay	34.2	99.7	65.49	191.70	9.33
Khammuane	48.2	110.2	62.02	128.70	7.13
Savannakhet	204.1	313.0	108.94	53.39	3.63
South	**199.0**	**272.7**	**73.66**	**37.01**	**2.66**
Saravane	66.4	97.6	31.12	46.83	3.26
Sekong	8.1	14.9	6.84	84.34	5.21
Champasack	116.2	134.2	18.01	15.50	1.21
Attapeu	8.3	26.0	17.70	214.23	9.98
Total	**944.1**	**1 586.2**	**642.10**	**68.01**	**4.42**

*Based on compound growth rates

Appendix 5.3.3: Number of buffaloes ('000) and % change between the LCA 1998/99 and 2010/11 by region and province

Region/province	LCA		Comparison		
	1998/99	2010/11	Difference	% Change	Growth per annum (%)*
North	**296.6**	**211.8**	**-84.80**	**-28.59**	**-2.77**
Phongsaly	28.7	20.2	-8.56	-29.78	-2.88
Luangnamtha	20.6	8.8	-11.77	-57.11	-6.84
Oudomxay	43.0	21.2	-21.81	-50.72	-5.72
Bokeo	21.6	20.5	-1.08	-5.01	-0.43
Luangprabang	54.4	44.0	-10.33	-18.99	-1.75
Huaphanh	62.2	53.2	-8.97	-14.44	-1.29
Xayabury	66.1	43.8	-22.28	-33.70	-3.37
Centre	**437.4**	**355.7**	**-81.71**	**-18.68**	**-1.71**
Vientiane Capital	32.2	15.1	-17.18	-53.29	-6.12
Xiengkhuang	46.4	38.1	-8.29	-17.88	-1.63
Vientiane Province	58.5	61.2	2.61	4.46	0.38
Borikhamxay	34.5	33.6	-0.92	-2.65	-0.22
Khammuane	82.3	59.7	-2.58	-27.44	-2.64
Savannakhet	183.4	148.0	-35.35	-19.27	-1.77
South	**238.4**	**206.7**	**-31.70**	**-13.30**	**-1.18**
Saravane	67.9	57.1	-10.83	-15.93	-1.43
Sekong	16.5	13.1	-3.43	-20.79	-1.90
Champasack	114.4	99.7	-14.73	-12.87	-1.14
Attapeu	39.5	36.8	-2.72	-6.88	-0.59
Total	**991.9**	**774.2**	**-217.76**	**-21.95**	**-1.88**

*Based on compound growth rates

Appendix 5.3.4: Number of pigs ('000) and % change between the LCA 1998/99 and 2010/11 by region and province

Region/province	LCA		Comparison		
	1998/99	2010/11	Difference	% Change	Growth per annum (%)*
North	**553.8**	**542.1**	**-11.63**	**-2.10**	**-0.18**
Phongsaly	48.9	68.1	19.23	39.34	2.80
Luangnamtha	39.9	45.3	5.48	13.74	1.06
Oudomxay	83.2	71.2	-12.09	-14.52	-1.29
Bokeo	34.7	50.0	15.34	44.24	3.09
Luangprabang	120.3	113.1	-7.26	-6.03	-0.51
Huaphanh	138.1	98.8	-39.29	-28.46	-2.75
Xayabury	88.7	95.7	6.97	7.85	0.63
Centre	**318.5**	**327.5**	**8.96**	**2.81**	**0.23**
Vientiane Capital	14.8	32.8	18.00	121.50	6.86
Xiengkhuang	73.6	69.1	-4.45	-6.05	-0.52
Vientiane Province	65.1	70.2	5.03	7.72	0.63
Borikhamxay	35.6	40.6	5.07	14.25	1.10
Khammuane	35.4	42.0	6.57	18.56	1.43
Savannakhet	94.0	72.8	-21.25	-22.60	-2.11
South	**143.8**	**108.7**	**-35.05**	**-24.38**	**-2.30**
Saravane	51.6	43.7	-7.83	-15.18	-1.38
Sekong	22.8	16.4	-6.43	-28.19	-2.71
Champasack	55.0	30.3	-24.68	-44.86	-4.85
Attapeu	14.4	18.3	3.89	27.02	2.02
Total	**1 036.3**	**978.3**	**-57.98**	**-5.60**	**-0.48**

*Based on compound growth rates

Appendix 5.3.5: Number of goats ('000) and % change between the LCA 1998/99 and 2010/11 by region and province

Region/province	LCA		Comparison		
	1998/99	2010/11	Difference	% Change	Growth per annum (%)*
North	**50.5**	**68.9**	**18.41**	**36.47**	**2.62**
Phongsaly	1.0	2.4	1.38	139.90	7.57
Luangnamtha	2.2	3.4	1.21	56.09	3.69
Oudomxay	16.6	10.7	-5.88	-35.43	-3.59
Bokeo	2.0	5.6	3.60	176.08	8.96
Luangprabang	14.2	22.9	8.72	61.45	4.06
Huaphanh	10.9	16.7	5.77	52.98	3.62
Xayabury	3.6	7.2	3.62	100.36	5.95
Centre	**34.8**	**116.0**	**81.25**	**233.64**	**10.55**
Vientiane Capital	1.7	11.8	10.06	592.17	17.52
Xiengkhuang	7.1	8.1	1.00	14.10	1.10
Vientiane Province	2.2	11.1	8.90	400.95	14.44
Borikhamxay	1.7	12.5	10.78	628.51	18.09
Khammuane	2.5	16.1	13.59	536.21	16.79
Savannakhet	19.5	56.5	36.93	188.98	9.27
South	**7.7**	**30.7**	**22.97**	**298.51**	**12.22**
Saravane	3.2	14.6	11.32	348.45	13.48
Sekong	1.7	4.6	2.94	177.72	8.65
Champasack	1.9	8.3	6.37	336.09	13.07
Attapeu	0.9	3.2	2.34	260.73	11.15
Total	**94.4**	**215.6**	**121.14**	**128.27**	**7.12**

*Based on compound growth rates

Appendix 5.3.6: Number of local chickens ('000) and % change between the LCA 1998/99 and 2010/11 by region and province

Region/province	LCA		Comparison		
	1998/99	2010/11	Difference	% Change	Growth per annum (%)*
North	**3 759.9**	**3 685.0**	**-74.89**	**-1.99**	**-0.17**
Phongsaly	228.2	275.8	47.53	20.82	1.59
Luangnamtha	192.0	239.4	47.38	24.68	1.86
Oudomxay	506.1	497.6	-8.43	-1.67	-0.14
Bokeo	274.1	300.2	26.06	9.50	0.76
Luangprabang	809.4	856.0	46.68	5.77	0.47
Huaphanh	713.8	553.1	-160.72	-22.51	-2.10
Xayabury	1 036.3	962.9	-73.39	-7.08	-0.61
Centre	**3 749.4**	**3 613.5**	**-135.83**	**-3.62**	**-0.31**
Vientiane Capital	693.5	483.1	-210.42	-30.34	-2.97
Xiengkhuang	506.4	661.5	155.18	30.65	2.25
Vientiane Province	711.1	945.7	234.63	33.00	2.40
Borikhamxay	414.8	346.4	-68.38	-16.49	-1.49
Khammuane	322.0	314.2	-7.79	-2.42	-0.20
Savannakhet	1 101.7	862.6	-239.05	-21.70	-2.02
South	**1 738.1**	**1 366.3**	**-371.79**	**-21.39**	**-1.99**
Saravane	474.5	380.0	-94.48	-19.91	-1.83
Sekong	115.0	81.1	-33.86	-29.45	-2.87
Champasack	997.2	665.8	-331.32	-33.23	-3.31
Attapeu	151.5	239.4	87.86	57.99	3.89
Total	**9 379.0**	**8 664.8**	**-714.20**	**-7.61**	**-0.66**

*Based on compound growth rates

Appendix 5.3.7: Number of commercial chickens ('000) and % change between the LCA 1998/99 and 2010/11 by region and province

Region/province	LCA		Comparison		
	1998/99	2010/11	Difference	% Change	Growth per annum (%)*
North	**6.7**	**94.5**	**87.79**	**1 302.94**	**24.68**
Phongsaly		5.8			
Luangnamtha	0.9	3.7	2.81	300.75	12.50
Oudomxay	0.1	10.9	10.73	8 316.28	47.84
Bokeo		3.3	3.3		
Luangprabang	0.4	34.7	34.33	8 272.53	45.05
Huaphanh	0.5	2.5	1.98	388.02	14.35
Xayabury	4.7	33.6	28.92	613.28	17.81
Centre	**278.3**	**544.2**	**265.98**	**95.59**	**5.75**
Vientiane Capital	239.1	469.6	230.56	96.43	5.79
Xiengkhuang	12.4	8.2	-4.26	-34.28	-3.39
Vientiane Province	17.5	33.4	15.90	90.67	5.53
Borikhamxay	6.3	5.9	-0.40	-6.34	-0.55
Khammuane		16.7	16.7		
Savannakhet	2.9	10.4	7.43	254.07	11.23
South	**4.6**	**10.1**	**5.51**	**120.06**	**6.77**
Saravane	1.9	2.5	0.58	30.39	2.31
Sekong	0.2	0.5	0.34	218.06	7.93
Champasack	2.3	5.1	2.76	117.50	6.86
Attapeu	0.2	2.0	1.83	1 074.71	21.15
Total	**289.7**	**648.9**	**359.19**	**124.00**	**6.95**

*Based on compound growth rates

Appendix 5.3.8: Number of ducks ('000) and % change between the LCA 1998/99 and 2010/11 by region and province

Region/province	LCA		Comparison		
	1998/99	2010/11	Difference	% Change	Growth per annum (%)*
North	**321.7**	**538.0**	**216.32**	**67.25**	**4.38**
Phongsaly	17.2	29.0	11.72	68.05	4.45
Luangnamtha	20.4	27.9	7.57	37.14	2.49
Oudomxay	36.0	55.3	19.30	53.64	3.64
Bokeo	25.7	55.9	30.25	117.88	6.69
Luangprabang	65.0	107.0	41.96	64.56	4.24
Huaphanh	65.7	58.9	6.76	-10.28	-0.91
Xayabury	91.7	204.0	112.28	122.38	6.89
Centre	**694.3**	**912.9**	**218.55**	**31.48**	**2.31**
Vientiane Capital	237.4	196.3	- 41.18	-17.34	-1.57
Xiengkhuang	61.8	120.7	58.92	95.36	5.74
Vientiane Province	182.7	263.1	80.36	43.98	3.09
Borikhamxay	46.3	75.5	29.21	63.14	4.16
Khammuane	32.1	73.0	40.96	127.71	7.09
Savannakhet	134.0	184.3	50.27	37.51	2.69
South	**317.6**	**340.1**	**22.43**	**7.06**	**0.57**
Saravane	76.9	78.1	1.23	1.59	0.13
Sekong	12.8	10.8	-2.08	-16.18	-1.41
Champasack	213.2	216.7	3.45	1.62	0.14
Attapeu	14.7	34.5	19.83	134.79	7.37
Total	**1 351.3**	**1 790.9**	**439.61**	**32.53**	**2.37**

*Based on compound growth rates

Appendix 5.3.9: Farm households with livestock by type of feed (%) in the LCA 2010/11 by region and province

Region/province	No. of farm household with livestock ('000)	Type of feed					
		Natural pasture	Improved pasture	Other fodder crop	Rice straw	Processed feed	Root crop
North	**201.3**	**63**	**2**	**86**	**22**	**7**	**33**
Phongsaly	24.0	49	1	95	9	11	54
Luangnamtha	17.2	54	1	85	14	6	16
Oudomxay	30.1	57	1	86	22	4	29
Bokeo	18.5	69	4	88	25	11	16
Luangprabang	36.5	69	4	80	19	6	38
Huaphanh	34.5	76	1	85	22	1	52
Xayabury	40.4	62	3	85	37	14	16
Centre	**228.8**	**89**	**3**	**65**	**67**	**12**	**11**
Vientiane Capital	17.4	88	3	49	73	24	1
Xiengkhuang	30.5	81	11	76	50	10	32
Vientiane Province	39.2	85	2	81	56	34	15
Borikhamxay	22.3	89	2	63	53	12	24
Khammuane	36.2	91	1	63	67	6	6
Savannakhet	83.3	95	1	59	80	2	2
South	**106.0**	**86**		**68**	**70**	**6**	**8**
Saravane	36.8	85		74	68	1	12
Sekong	9.0	71		67	26	3	26
Champasack	46.4	91	1	62	83	9	2
Attapeu	13.8	84		73	59	9	6
Total	**536.1**	**79**	**2**	**74**	**51**	**9**	**19**

Appendix 5.4: % Farm households with livestock and local chickens, herd sizes in the LCA 2010/11 by region

Appendix 5.4.1: % Farm households with cattle, herd size by region

Region	% farm households with cattle			
	< 5 head	5-9 head	>10 head	Mean
North	67	22	10	4.5
Central	54	31	16	5.7
South	60	26	13	5.4
Total	58	28	14	5.3

Appendix 5.4.2: % Farm households with buffaloes, herd size by region

Region	% farm households with buffaloes			
	< 5 head	5-9 head	>10 head	Mean
North	80	16	3	3.2
Central	75	20	5	3.7
South	81	16	2	3.2
Total	78	18	4	3.4

Appendix 5.4.3: % Farm households with pigs, herd size by region

Region	% farm households with pigs			
	< 5 head	5-9 head	>10 head	Mean
North	78	17	4	3.3
Central	80	14	5	3.6
South	92	6	2	2.1
Total	82	14	4	3.2

Appendix 5.4.4: % Farm households with goats, herd size by region

Region	% farm households with goats			
	< 5 head	5-9 head	>10 head	Mean
North	66	23	11	4.6
Central	50	32	18	6.0
South	65	22	12	4.8
Total	59	27	14	5.3

Appendix 5.4.5: % Farm households with local chickens, flock size by region

Region	% farm households with local chickens				
	10 < head	10-19 head	20-49 head	>50 head	Mean
North	29	32	31	8	18.3
Central	30	30	33	7	18.7
South	40	30	25	5	14.7
Total	31	31	31	7	17.8

Appendix 5.5: Sex distribution of cattle, buffaloes, pigs and goats (%) in the LCA 2010/11 by region

Region	Cattle (%)		Buffaloes (%)		Pigs (%)		Goats (%)	
	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female
North	31	69	32	68	40	60	31	69
Central	29	71	28	72	34	66	30	70
South	27	73	28	72	31	69	29	71
Total	29	71	29	71	37	63	30	70

Appendix 5.6: Vaccination rate (% of farm households with livestock) by type of animal, region and province in the LCA 2010/11

Region/province	Vaccination rate (%)			
	Cattle	Buffaloes	Pigs	Poultry
North	**38%**	**44%**	**18%**	**8%**
Phongsaly	18%	24%	17%	8%
Luangnamtha	44%	35%	20%	10%
Oudomxay	27%	34%	16%	5%
Bokeo	40%	48%	21%	11%
Luangprabang	34%	50%	18%	10%
Huaphanh	27%	42%	8%	5%
Xayabury	62%	65%	27%	11%
Centre	**62%**	**62%**	**20%**	**13%**
Vientiane Capital	79%	81%	49%	20%
Xiengkhuang	54%	58%	13%	10%
Vientiane Province	50%	54%	18%	12%
Borikhamxay	62%	58%	35%	13%
Khammuane	70%	71%	29%	20%
Savannakhet	63%	61%	16%	10%
South	**63%**	**75%**	**19%**	**10%**
Saravane	62%	68%	17%	6%
Sekong	40%	37%	14%	17%
Champasack	69%	87%	21%	11%
Attapeu	61%	63%	24%	16%
Total	**56%**	**60%**	**18%**	**10%**

Appendix 5.7: Characteristics of farm households by ethnic group of household head in the LCA 2010/11

Parameter	Total	Ethnic Group			
		Lao Tai	Mon- Khmer	Hmong- Lewmien	Other
No. of farm households ('000)	782.8	479.8	238.3	63	1.7
% Farm households with livestock and poultry					
Cattle	38%	39%	31%	61%	31%
Buffaloes	29%	29%	30%	26%	27%
Pigs	39%	28%	55%	63%	30%
Local chickens	62%	60%	64%	78%	52%
Average number of livestock/poultry per holding					
Cattle	5.3	5.8	3.9	5.8	5.8
Buffaloes	3.4	3.6	2.9	4.3	3.5
Pigs	3.2	3.2	2.9	4.4	3.1
Local chickens	17.8	19.7	13.9	18.7	17.7
Main source of income (% of farm households)					
Cropping	53%	54%	52%	53%	53%
Livestock	7%	6%	7%	17%	9%
Aquaculture and fisheries	1%	1%	-	-	1%
Forestry	5%	2%	13%	7%	7%
Other	34%	38%	28%	24%	31%
Use of two-wheeled tractor (% of farm households)	61%	77%	34%	40%	48%

Chapter 6 Forestry, aquaculture and fisheries

This chapter documents and analyses developments in two important natural resource-related subsectors of the Lao PDR economy, the forestry subsector and the aquatic and fisheries subsector, based on the information gathered in the Lao Census of Agriculture (LCA) 2010/11. It also draws on the LCA 1998/99 as a baseline to assess developments during the intervening decade and to examine the dependence of farm households on the forestry and fishery subsectors. The official data published by the Departments of Forestry, Livestock and Fisheries are also used to provide an overview of the status of forestry as well as aquaculture and fishery resources at the national level and to discuss the major issues and challenges affecting these subsectors as they emerge from the analysis.

The report is organized into three sections. The first section provides an overview of the trends and current status of the forestry and aquaculture and fishery subsectors in Lao PDR. The next section provides a detailed analysis of the LCA 2010/11 with respect to the household dependence on these two subsectors and offers comparisons across regions/ provinces and with the first round of LCA 1998/99. The final section summarizes the main findings and outlines the major issues and challenges affecting the forestry and fishery subsectors.

Forestry and aquaculture and fishery subsectors: Trends and current status

The forestry and aquaculture and fishery subsectors occupy prominent positions in Lao PDR for the provision of food security, livelihood support, poverty eradication, and economic, social and cultural grounding for over 80 percent of the population (NAFRI 2008; MAF, 2010). Together, the two subsectors directly accounted for about 18 percent of the total agricultural gross domestic product (GDP) in the country in 2010/11. At the national level, the relative contribution from the forestry and fishery subsectors hovered at around 7-9 percent of the country's GDP during the previous decade (MAF, 2011). The relative share of the forestry subsector accounts for slightly more than 5 percent of GDP; however, its significance is much larger as wood-processing industries contribute 12 percent of the manufacturing value added in the country and about 35 percent of national export earnings (MONRE, 2012).

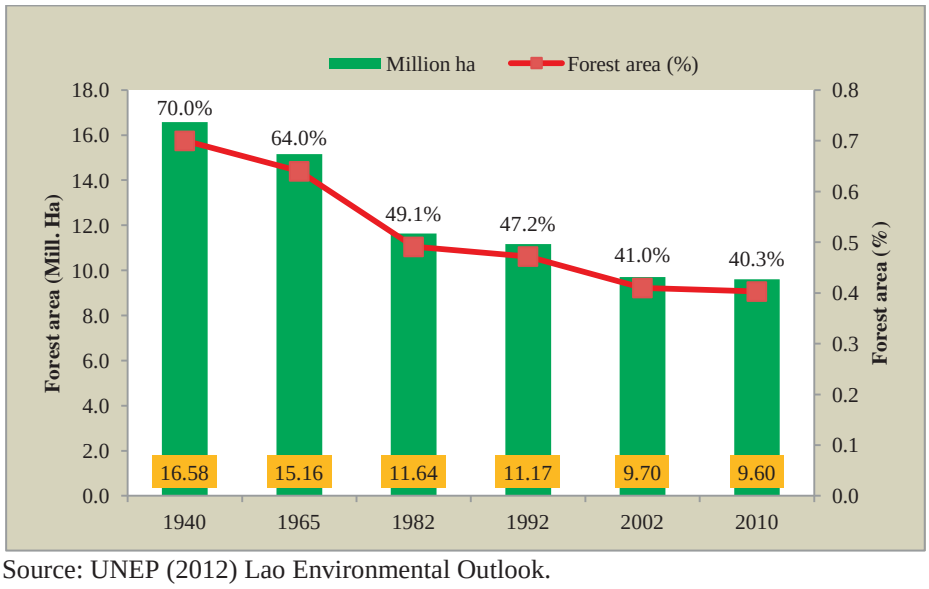
The value of output from the forestry and fishery subsectors grew at a rate of 5-6 percent per annum between 2000/01 and 2010/11. In absolute terms, the contributions of these two subsectors to the national wealth have been increasing and, as per the most recent estimates, earnings from fishery activities increased by more than 18 percent, from 155.68 million Kip (constant 2002 prices) in 2008/09 to 184.32 million Kip in 2010/11. The corresponding increase in the case of the forestry subsector was close to 40 percent, with an increase in income from 29 million Kip to 40 million Kip, during the same period (MAF, 2011).The forestry subsector alone is able to supply products worth USD 31.4 million domestically, and exports worth USD 74.4 million (MOPI, 2011). The two subsectors are also important from the perspective of biodiversity.[17]

[17] Though less well-known than in its neighbours, China, Thailand and Viet Nam, Lao PDR contains rich biodiversity in both flora and fauna. Reportedly, there are an estimated 8 000-11 000 species of flowering

Changing forest landscape and its importance

Lao PDR has a rich endowment of forests but there has been substantial loss of forest cover over the past several decades due to a number of factors: fire, unsustainable wood extraction, shifting cultivation, agricultural expansion, industrial tree plantations, mining, hydropower, infrastructure development and urban expansion (WREA, 2010; Moore et al., 2011). The total forest area in the country reportedly declined from approximately 17 million hectares (ha) (70% of total area) in the 1940s to 11.6 million ha (47% of total area) in 1982, and further to 9.6 million ha (40.3% of total area) in 2010 (Fujita, 2011; Meeserli, et al., 2008; UNEP, 2012) (Figure 6.1).

Figure 6.1: Changes in forest cover in Lao PDR, 1940-2010



Source: UNEP (2012) Lao Environmental Outlook.

There are significant variations in deforestation rates across the country (e.g. FAO, 2010; Sophathilath, 2010; Moore et al., 2011) with most deforestation reported from the Northern upland areas of the country, where much of the land is mountainous and shifting cultivation is the common farming system.

Further, the proportion of dense forests declined from 29 percent in 1992 to 8.2 percent in 2005, with degraded open forests increasing from 16 percent to 24.5 percent of the total forest area (DoF, 2005; FAO, 2009). Simultaneously, forest fragmentation has become a significant issue. For instance, while forest areas of 10 ha or fewer represented only 0.9% percent of the total forest area in 1992, their share increased to 6.7 percent in 2005 (MAF, 2005).

However, the area under forest plantations has increased during the last several years, as shown in Table 6.1. This increase reflects the shift in approach towards forest conservation over the past two decades. This shift is supported by policies and programmes on forest categorization and demarcation, law enforcement and governance, sustainable forest management, and forest regeneration and reforestation. The country has developed the

plants. Approximately one-third of the plants in the Indo-Chinese bio-geographic sub-region are endemic to this sub-region, which includes most of Lao PDR (MacKinnon and MacKinnon, 1986, as cited in MAF, 2003).

National Forestry Strategy 2020, along with several legislative initiatives related to the environment and to natural resources management. One of the key strategies proposed is to increase the forest cover in Lao PDR to 70 percent of the total land area by 2020[18] (MONRE, 2012).

Table 6.1: Trends in forest-planted area in Lao PDR, 2006-2011

Year	Forest-planted area ('000 ha)			
	North	Central	South	Lao PDR
2006	20.21	10.56	4.48	35.25
2007	14.31	10.57	6.91	31.79
2008	81.39 (85%)	29.53 (21%)	55.99 (8%)	166.90 (76%)
2009	478.94 (97%)	165.50 (89%)	130.18 (5%)	774.62 (95%)
2010	613.48 (97%)	158.76 (95%)	114.09 (6%)	886.33(96%)
2011	130.10 (87%)	127.12 (73%)	62.89 (7%)	320.11 (82%)

Note: Figures in parentheses indicate the share of reforested area in the total forest area.
Source: Agricultural Statistics Year Book 2008 & 2011, Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry.

Forest plantations are increasingly encouraged as a measure to reduce pressure on natural forests as well as to augment local wood availability and meet processing capacity requirements. In addition, plantations of bioenergy products, such as Jatropha spp., as well as valuable trees, such as Aquilaria spp., rubber (Hevea braisiliensis), agarwood (Aquilaria spp.), teak (Tectona grandis) and Eucalyptus spp., are also being promoted by involving local and foreign investors and encouraging farmers to convert their fallow lands into such plantations (Tong, 2009).

Recently, the Government of Lao PDR has also developed a strategy and programme for Reducing Emissions from Deforestation and forest Degradation (REDD+) to avoid the unnecessary loss of forests and to increase carbon storage. The objective in this regard is to scale up REDD+ activities through participatory sustainable forest management (PSFM) in priority areas and to pilot forest landscape management, primarily in the four Northern provinces in Lao PDR, i.e. Xayabury, Luang Namtha, Oudomxay and Bokeo (MONRE, 2012).

Non-timber forest products

Farm households in the Lao PDR depend to a large extent on non-timber or non-wood forest products for their livelihoods.[19] It is reported that an overwhelming majority of the villages

[18]The major targets set by the Forestry Strategy 2020 are to: (i) raise forest cover to 70% of total land area, by naturally regenerating up to 6 million ha and planting up to 500 000 ha of trees in un-stocked forest areas; (ii) provide a sustainable flow of forest products for domestic consumption and export; (iii) preserve the many species and unique habitats; and (iv) conserve the environment. Many important steps have been taken towards achieving these targets, such as the establishment of National Protected Areas (NPAs) and Production Forest Areas (PFAs), along with increasing the area under forest certification (MAF, 2005).

[19]The literature on household dependence on NTFPs in Lao PDR is extensive (Fisher, *et al*., 1996; Clendon, 2001; Morris *et al*, 2004; Ingles *et al*., 2006; Foppes and Samontri, 2010) and points out that NTFPs not only provide important sources of subsistence (foods, medicines, etc.) for many rural households (especially poor

have access to village/community forests, which mainly include village protection forests (along water sources, river banks and roadsides), village conservation forests (spirit and cemetery forests) and village production/use forests. The village use forests are mainly used for timber harvesting for village infrastructure construction and household use, including collection of non-timber forest products (NTFP) for own consumption and sale, as per the approved management plans and village regulations (Chokkalingam, 2010). It is reported that, on average, a rural family in Lao PDR consumes NTFPs worth USD 280 per year, which is significant given that the per capita GDP of Lao PDR was about USD 880 in 2009. Charcoal and fuel-wood remain the dominant source of energy in Lao PDR, even in the cities (IUCN, 2010).

The major NTFPs that are commonly extracted include: (a) food products, such as game and other wildlife, fish and other aquatic animals, fruits, greens, tubers, mushrooms, bamboo shoots and honey; (b) fibre and bark products, such as khem grass and paper mulberry bark; (c) condiments and medicinal products, such as cardamom and malva nuts; and (d) inputs for the chemical and perfume industries, such as benzoin, peuakmeuak, resins and oleoresins, and lamxay (MAF, 2003). Several studies on NTFPs conducted in the late 1990s and early 2000s also reported that food gathered from the wild provided important aspects of dietary diversity in terms of both macro- and micronutrients. However, as a result of shifting patterns of agriculture, land tenure and access to land, the share of food foraged and gathered from the wild declined from 36.6 percent to 25.9 percent during this period (Foppes, et al., 2011).

A large number of medicinal plants (mostly trees, climbers and herbs) that are also reportedly collected by households are widely used in the production of traditional and modern medicines. As a result of the indiscriminate harvesting of these products, conservation of medicinal plants in the country has been severely constrained by the lack of awareness about the potential of these plants. Some plants and herbs are still to be defined in terms of their medicinal properties and economic value, as well as their status as plants which may be endangered or threatened with extinction (MAF, 2003).

Along with the increasing awareness about the importance of conserving NTFPs, there have been significant efforts to improve the stock of village/community forests in the country. The recent trends in seed collection and planting of saplings during the period between 2006 and 2011 show that, on average, about 116 tonnes of seeds are collected per annum and about 72 million saplings are planted as part of the ongoing reforestation programme, which is likely to have a positive impact on sustaining the NTFP base in the country (MOPI, 2011).

Household dependence on forestry and fishery subsectors: Evidence from LCA 2010/11

Household dependence on forestry

The LCA considered forest land to include natural and planted timber tracts having value as wood, timber, other forest products, or for protection. Two types of forestry data were

ones), but also offer key sources of cash, from items such as broom grass, resin, honey, etc., that are sold to traders in high volumes at particular times of year. Another study estimated NTFPs in one province to be worth an average of USD 313 per household per year (Emerton, 2005).

collected in the census: (a) forest land that forms part of the land owned or operated by the household; and (b) public forest land exploited by the household. Forest land owned by the household may be economically exploited or preserved for environmental or other purposes.

On average only about 12 percent of farm households owned forest land, an increase from 8 percent in 1998/99, with growth being fastest in the Northern region (Table 6.2).

Table 6.2: Details of forest lands owned by farm households, 1998/99 and 2010/11

Households/area	Census period	North	Central	South	Lao PDR
No. of farm HHs ('000)	1998/99	238.4	285.9	136.0	668.0
	2010/11	288.9	336.4	157.5	782.8
Farm HHs with forest holdings ('000)	1998/99	16.1	29.2	9.4	54.8
	2010/11	39.1	37.1	18.2	94.3
	(%) increase per annum	7.7	2.0	5.7	4.6
Area of forest in holdings ('000 ha)	1998/99	11.8	33.1	9.0	54.1
	2010/11	30.6	72.6	19.1	122.3
	(%) increase per annum	8.3	6.8	6.5	7.0
Share of HHs with forest holdings (%)	1998/99	6.7	10.2	6.9	8.2
	2010/11	13.5	11.0	11.5	12.0
Average size of forest land in holdings (ha)	1998/99	0.73	1.13	0.96	0.99
	2010/11	0.78	1.96	1.05	1.30

Overall, this increase in forest-planted area as recorded by the LAC 2010/11 is consistent with the changes in forest area reported at the national level (Table 6.1), with all three regions showing a substantial increase in household access to forest lands at both household and village levels. With a sizeable increase in forest land area brought under the care of farm households, the average size of forest area per farm increased from 0.99 ha in 1998/99 to 1.3 ha in 2010/11.

Among the provinces, the increase in the number of farm households with forest holdings was highest in Phongsaly, Attapeu, Huaphanh, Borikhamxay, Xayabury, Vientiane Province and Khammuane (Appendix 6.2). The increase in forest area within these holdings has been more or less uniform across provinces, and the average size of forest holdings has been greater than 1 ha in most of the Central and Southern provinces.

Use of public forests

Farm households reported a high level of dependence on public forests for the collection and use of various products, including for sale. For instance, at the national level, 69 percent of all farm households accessed public forests in 2010/11, with relatively more doing so in the North (Table 6.3). The main forest products were fuelwood (with almost all households accessing public forests for fuelwood), fruit and vegetables, mushrooms and bamboo. The proportion of households selling various products accessed from public forests was 38 percent at the national level, with a higher proportion in the Northern provinces (45%). It was observed that more upland farm households exploited public forests in 2010/11, compared

with those in lowland areas. There were some differences among the various size groups of households with respect to the use of public forests for sourcing different products, both for their own consumption and for sale. Farm households that owned at least 0.5 ha of land used public forests more than either the landless or those with very small (<0.5 ha) holdings (Table 6.3). The reasons for this are not clear and require further investigation.

Table 6.3: Use of public forests by households of different landholding sizes, 2010/11 (% of farm households)

Land class (ha)	Use of public forests	Timber	Fuelwood	Bamboo	Mushroom	Fruits & vegetables	Sale products
No land	40.6	3.8	88.1	49.1	71.2	63.0	33.2
Below 0.5	55.4	4.7	91.6	61.6	78.5	68.5	33.5
0.5 to 1	67.8	3.6	94.0	64.7	78.4	74.7	36.7
1 to 1.5	70.0	4.8	93.8	64.2	79.3	72.6	39.3
1.5 to 2	71.9	4.6	94.0	66.6	80.1	73.5	40.5
2 to 3	70.8	6.0	92.3	64.6	80.2	69.1	38.3
Above 3	70.6	5.7	90.7	63.1	81.5	68.6	38.6
Lao PDR	68.9	5.1	92.5	64.1	80.0	71.0	38.3

Household utilization of public forests also showed some differences across different types of villages depending on their locations (Table 6.4).

Table 6.4: Household use of public forests by types of villages and geographical locations, 2010/11 (% of farm households)

Villages	Use of public forests	Timber	Fuelwood	Bamboo	Mushroom	Fruits & vegetables	Sale products
Urban	53.6	3.2	91.2	56.3	72.0	65.8	32.9
Rural with road	71.7	5.0	92.9	64.9	81.8	71.9	38.4
Rural with no road	78.2	8.1	91.5	69.2	78.2	70.9	45.1
Lowland	63.7	4.3	90.6	54.7	86.4	66.5	34.7
Upland	77.7	6.5	95.3	75.2	73.6	76.8	44.8
Plateau	69.6	4.9	93.0	68.8	75.8	72.1	36.2
Mixed	86.2	1.7	88.8	66.2	66.6	73.7	74.8
Lao PDR	68.9	5.1	92.5	64.1	79.9	70.9	38.3

As would be expected, farm households located in the urban villages generally reported low utilization of public forests (54%) compared to those in rural villages, and most of them used such forests to meet their consumption requirements rather than to gather products for sale. Farms in the lowlands also reported somewhat lower utilization of public forests.

Use of own forest holdings

The data from LAC 2010/11 revealed that, at the national level, only a small minority (12%) of the farm households own forest holdings. About 58 percent of those households that own

forest holdings use them to grow various products for family consumption (or use) as well as for sale in the market. In the Central provinces, this share was almost 71 percent compared with that in the North (50%) and South (47%). In most cases, farm households use their own forest holdings for multiple purposes. The major use of the forest holdings is for fuelwood (90%). Collection of bamboo and timber from these holdings has been reported by 44 percent and 14 percent of farm households, respectively. Use of the forest plots for growing mushrooms was the next most common activity (64%), followed by fruit and vegetable production (50%). Almost 42 percent of these households reported selling various products from their farm forest holdings. Table 6.5 shows the household use of farm forest holdings, by region, for growing various crops and products.

Table 6.5: Utilization of products from own forest holdings, 2010/11

	North	Central	South	Lao PDR
Farm households using products from own forest holdings (% of those owning forests)	50.3	71.0	47.1	57.8
Farm households using own forest holdings for extracting or growing (%)				
Timber	14.7	13.9	10.9	13.7
Fuelwood	82.5	95.4	91.3	90.1
Bamboo	46.4	44.3	39.9	44.4
Mushrooms	43.8	73.4	82.5	64.2
Fruits & vegetables	42.9	53.1	57.4	50.1
Sale of products	45.3	39.8	41.0	42.0

For most of the products listed, the pattern of use of own forest holdings seems to be quite similar across provinces, with a few exceptions in cases of collection of timber, mushrooms and sale of products, as shown Appendix 6.3.

Aquaculture and fishery subsectors

The aquaculture and fishery subsector forms an integral aspect of livelihoods in Lao PDR. Traditionally, many villagers rely on gathering, fishing and hunting in forests to acquire food as regular sources of protein and fat (WFP, 2007).While NTFPs acted as food reserves during years of poor agricultural harvest in many places, forest foods, as well as wild fish and other aquatic animals, supplemented rice that formed the primary part of the diet (Foppes, 2008). Rivers, including the Mekong[20] and its tributaries, reservoirs, water bodies, ponds, weirs and other natural and constructed wetlands, which together account for about 4 percent of the land area of the country, act as major sources of fish catch for the people in Lao PDR[21]

[20]Fish species diversity in the Mekong River basin was estimated at 1 200 species. Although comparisons of biodiversity between regions and ecosystems depend greatly on the criteria used, it is worth noting that the fish species diversity of the Mekong, per unit area of catchments, is roughly three times that found in the Amazon River basin (MAF, 2003).

[21]The inland fishery of the lower Mekong River basin is the largest in the world, with a value of USD 2 billion per year. The people of Lao PDR consume approximately 40 kg per capita of fish each year and it also accounts for a significant portion of household income (WWF, 2009). For instance, in Southern Lao PDR, over 80% of households participate in fisheries, accounting for around 20% of the income of households (MAF/WREA, 2010:34).

(DLF, 2001). These wetlands support a large fishery subsector and provide a wide range of fish and other aquatic animals that are harvested for household consumption and trade. With the exception of a small number of externally introduced fish used for aquaculture, a major part (more than 70%) all of the fish production in the country is from indigenous species (MAF/WREA, 2010).

However, as a result of unscientific fishing practices, as well as various pressures exerted on the inland water bodies, including the Mekong River basin, it is reported that there has been significant decline in fish production in Lao PDR. About 500 indigenous fish species are reported to live in the Mekong and its tributaries in Lao PDR (Kottelat, 1989), but of these 500 species, nine are already threatened (MAF/WREA, 2010).

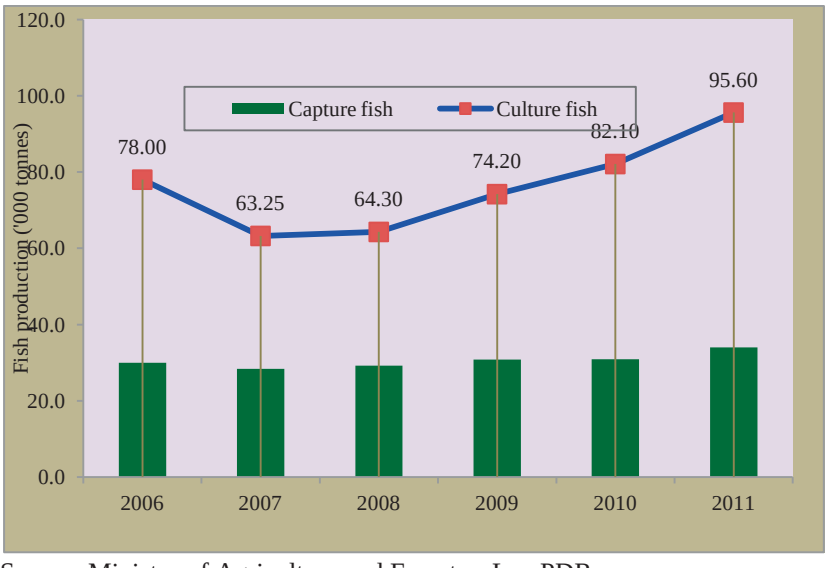
Fish production is highly sensitive to environmental and changing climatic conditions. It is reported that in Lao PDR, most fish ponds are seasonal and dry up during the six-month dry season. As the ponds dry up, water temperature becomes a major constraint adversely affecting the survival of the fish populations. On the other hand, monsoon rains cause flooding, which also leads to loss of fish in the water bodies. Contamination of household ponds and other water bodies downstream from disposal of toxic waste into the tributaries of Mekong River and the canal systems by upstream users is also reported to affect fish populations (Jensen, 2002).

The latest data available at the provincial and national levels reveal that the production of culture fisheries (aquaculture) accounts for about 60-70 percent of the total annual fish production in the country[22] (Figure 6.2). The production of capture fisheries has been almost stagnant, at 30-34 thousand tonnes, while production of culture fisheries increased from 63 250 tonnes (2007) to 95 600 tonnes (2011).

Given this trend in the production of capture fisheries (stagnant at 34 000 tonnes as reported in 2011), it appears that the production of capture fisheries declined by more than half from its 2000 level (71 316 tonnes) as reported above. The stock of capture fisheries has apparently already hit sustainability constraints, as also reported in an earlier study (WB 2006, as cited in NAFRI, 2008: 20).

[22]An earlier study reveals that almost 33% of the total fish production has been from rainfed and irrigated rice fields, followed by the Mekong River and its 14 tributaries (25%) and fish ponds (14%). Among the other sources, irrigation canals and small reservoirs contributed about 7%, followed by large reservoirs (5%) and swamps and wetlands (4%) [ICEM, 2003].

Figure 6.2: Trends in fish production by type, 2006-2011



Source: Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, Lao PDR

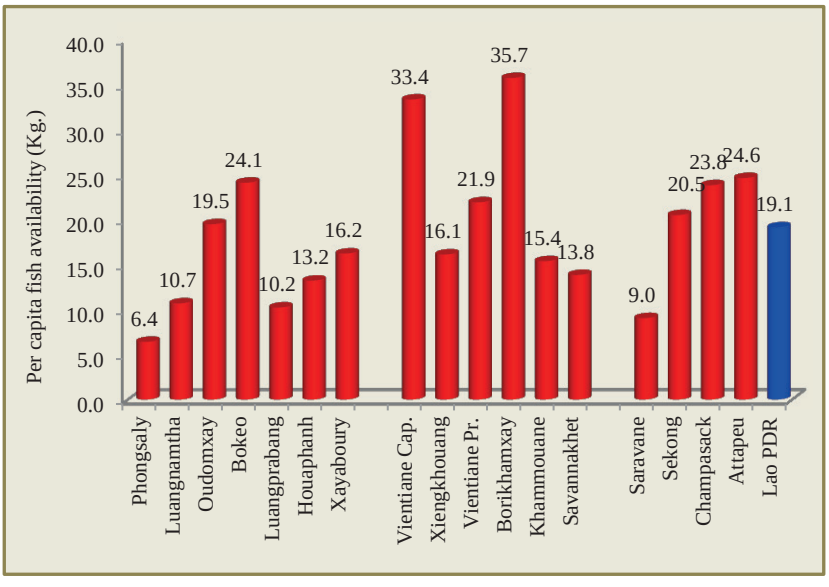
The latest status of fish production across the provinces is presented in Appendix 6.1. Almost 75 percent of the production of culture fisheries in the country originates from eight provinces, with the highest contribution from Vientiane Capital (19%), followed by Champasack (12.6%), Savannakhet (10.4%) and Oudomxay (7.6%).

It may be relevant to look at the current status of per capita production of fish in Lao PDR, especially given that the national government has set a target to increase the annual supply of fishery products from the current levels of 20-23 kg per capita to 40-50 kg by 2015.[23] A simple estimate of fish availability per capita can be derived based on the reported annual fish production and the mid-year population at the national level. The per capita availability of fish at the national level was about 20 kg in 2011, with significant variation across provinces. For instance, the per capita fish production was about 29 kg per annum in the Central region, compared with 16 kg in the Southern region and barely 10 kg in the Northern region.

The three-year average of fish availability per capita as presented in Figure 6.3 indicates that in 10 of the 17 provinces, the per capita fish availability was below 20 kg per annum, with four provinces reporting the lowest availability, in the range of 6-11 kg per capita per annum. These provinces were Phongsaly (6.4 kg), Sarvane (9 kg), Luangprabang (10.2 kg) and Luangnamtha (10.7 kg). These figures demonstrate the need for a national effort to increase fish production and to promote efficient internal trade to improve nutrient levels and overall food security.

[23]The production targets set by the Seventh Plan (2011-2015) aim at achieving meat production of 22 000 tonnes and aquatic production (fish, prawns and frogs) of 157 200 tonnes, i.e., on average 53 kg per person per year, sufficient to meet the consumption needs. In urban areas, this target is approximately 63 kg per person per year, and in rural areas, 48 kg per person per year. This difference in food consumption between urban and rural areas is due to the reason indicated by the Ministry of Health that urban people's diet is well-balanced since they consume meat, fish and eggs as well as green leafy vegetables, while the diet in rural areas is generally poor, with limited intake of protein, fat and micronutrients, although often a high intake of vegetables. The share of livestock and fisheries in agricultural GDP is expected to rise to 42-45%. Fish, frogs, turtles, snails and other aquatic animals provide more than 50% of the animal protein consumed by the population in the Lao PDR and are of critical importance to national food security (MOPI, 2010).

Figure 6.3: Per capita fish availability across provinces in Lao PDR



Note: Figures are three year averages for the period 2009-2011.
Source: MOPI, 2010.

Given that culture fish production is the dominant source of fish for the country, sustaining the production levels will require substantial investments for controlling the production environments and addressing the various risks arising from changing climatic conditions. More detailed empirical investigations are required to understand the impact of the changing climatic parameters on availability, status, species diversity and migration patterns, as well as the economic value (reflecting the scarcity factor) of fishery and aquatic animals in the country, based on a nationwide assessment. In this context, the data gathered in the two rounds of the LCA provide much important information at the farm household level.

Household dependence on aquaculture and fisheries: Evidence from LCA

Both rounds of LCA reported that almost 65 percent to70 percent of the households engage in aquaculture and fishing as part-time activities to add to household food security, as well as to supplement the household income and thereby ensure livelihood security.

The number of farm households engaged in capture fishing increased by 13 percent between 1999 and 2011 (1% per annum), with the majority of the increase coming from the Northern provinces (Table 6.6). The period witnessed an increase of about 23 percent (1.7% per annum) in the number of aquaculture holdings and in the area under aquaculture at the national level, with much of the increase in area reported from the Central provinces. As a result of the increase in area brought under aquaculture activities, there was also a sizeable increase in the average size of aquaculture holdings, with Southern and Central provinces reporting the availability of relatively larger size of holdings than that reported in the Northern region.

Table 6.6: Farm household data on capture fishing and aquaculture, 1998/99 & 2010/11

Holdings and areas	Census period	North	Central	South	Lao PDR
Total number of farm households (‘000)	1998/99	238.4	285.9	136.0	668.0
	2010/11	288.9	336.4	157.5	782.8
No. of farm HHs with capture fishing ('000)	1998/99	153.2 (64.3)	208.7 (73.0)	102.9 (75.7)	464.7 (69.6)
	2010/11	187.3 (64.8)	230.3 (68.5)	108.6 (69.0)	526.3 (67.2)
	% change per annum	1.7	0.8	0.5	1.0
No. of aquaculture holdings ('000)	1998/99	28.6	21.1	5.1	55.5
	2010/11	28.9	30.2	9.1	68.2
	% change per annum	0.1	3.0	4.9	1.7
Area of aquaculture ('000 ha)	1998/99	2.5	2.9	0.9	6.4
	2010/11	4.2	8.1	2.7	14.9
	% change per annum	4.4	8.9	9.6	7.3
Average size of aquaculture holding (ha)	1998/99	0.09	0.14	0.18	0.12
	2010/11	0.15	0.27	0.29	0.22

Note: Figures in parentheses are the percentage share of farm HHs with capture fishing in the total number of farm households during the two census periods.

At the national level, there was a slight decline in the proportion of farm households engaged in capture fishing between the two periods, although the absolute numbers increased. While the proportion of farm households engaged in capture fishing has remained the same in the Northern provinces, the Southern and Central provinces showed a decline. The decline in those provinces may be an outcome of a combination of factors, such as: (a) the general decline in the fish stock (or fish productivity) in the surrounding inland water bodies, due to overfishing or depletion; and (b) the shift among the farm households towards either growing cash crops or other remunerative opportunities, including tourism (MRC, 2010b).

The provincial-level data on farm households engaged in capture fishing and aquaculture activities during both rounds of the LCA is presented in Appendix 6.4. The number of farm households engaged in capture fishing declined in the provinces of Luangprabang, Vientiane Capital and Champasack. While an increase in area under aquaculture was reported from most of the provinces, the net addition in area was largely in the provinces of Xiengkhuang, Savannakhet, Sarvane and Phongsaly.

Capture fishing is a major secondary activity of farm households; however, the share of farm households with their own aquaculture holdings was only about 9 percent at the national level, which suggests that the vast majority of households depend upon common water sources for capture fishing. The majority (around two thirds) of farm households undertake capture fishing and aquaculture mainly for their own consumption. Only about a third of farm households reported some sales of their aquacultural produce from common pool water sources. In the Northern region, the proportion of households selling some part of their aquaculture produce ranged between 16 percent (Phongsaly) and 33 percent (Oudomxay), while in the Central region, the proportion ranged between 29 percent (Savannakhet) and 47 percent (Vientiane Province). In the Southern region, the proportion ranged between 5 percent (Sekong) and 40 percent (Champasack). This variation across provinces may be due

to: (a) the relatively high household consumption requirements for aquacultural produce in relatively poor provinces such as Sekong and Phongsaly; and (b) the better opportunities for marketing of aquacultural produce in the relatively more developed provinces of Vientiane Province and Savannakhet.

The LCA 2010/11 also revealed that, at the national level, about 78 percent of the farm households engaged in capture fisheries use the fish caught for their own consumption. In the Northern provinces, this proportion extends to 85 percent. In other words, only about 22 percent, on average, of all farm households sell some part of their captured fish in the markets. This proportion breaks down regionally to 28 percent in the South, 23 percent in the Central region and only 15 percent in the Northern region.

Almost 90 percent of the aquaculture activities use ponds, with 14 percent of households practising rice-fish culture.[24] Very few households use other forms of aquaculture, such as tanks and cages, except in the Southern region, where 11 percent reported using tanks. The majority of farm households use multiple sources for catching fish (Table 6.7).

Table 6.7: Source of capture fisheries, 2010/11

Land class (ha)	HHs doing capture fishery (%)	Sources of capture fisheries (%)						
		River	Reservoir/ lake	Swamp	Rice field	Irrigation canal	Village pond	Other
No land	46.1	94.0	52.5	37.1	37.6	15.9	18.1	18.7
Below 0.5	58.0	89.0	44.2	32.2	33.4	15.2	13.2	20.2
0.5 to 1	66.1	93.1	36.4	28.4	31.2	14.8	8.5	19.7
1 to 1.5	70.3	93.0	38.8	26.9	34.2	13.8	8.7	19.5
1.5 to 2	68.5	92.9	39.1	28.5	35.9	16.1	9.4	21.4
2 to 3	69.3	92.8	40.8	29.0	37.9	12.9	8.9	21.7
Above 3	66.7	90.6	40.3	29.3	41.3	13.2	11.3	22.6
Lao PDR	67.2	92.1	39.7	28.7	36.6	14.0	9.8	21.1

Landless and very small (<0.5 ha) farm households tend to be somewhat less involved in capture fishing, which is dominated by river and lake fishing. Over a third of capture fish are caught in rice fields (Appendix 6.5 gives detailed data for each province).

Challenges facing the forestry and fishery subsectors

From the foregoing it is clear that the forestry and fishery subsectors are important sources of livelihoods for the vast majority of rural households in Lao PDR. Historically, the majority of the rural households have practiced farming systems that have integrated agriculture, livestock, fisheries and forestry-related activities. Intensification of agriculture has been constrained by several factors as elaborated in the report on land use; hence farm households

[24] Rice paddy fisheries and the collection of aquatic animals during the rainy season are important activities in the country and their harvests form an important part of the diet. Rice-fish culture is practised in several provinces and a variety of systems are used, according to the agro-climatic characteristics of the area. Since the farmers can produce their own seed fish, this activity is popular since cash is not required. Rice-fish culture is popular with farmers due to the integrated nature of the system (FAO, 2007).

have increasingly tended to overexploit forestry and fishery resources for their sustenance. This has contributed to the depletion and degradation of natural resources, particularly forests and fisheries.

However, of late, national policies have been highly responsive in terms of strategies and action plans, especially for strengthening the forest resources of the country. It is evident from the data that farm household dependence on forestry and fishery has remained largely unchanged over time, although some regional variations are observed. Many farm households use public forests (as well as their own forest holdings, if they have them) to obtain – and often sell – a range of forestry products. Most farm households are also engaged in capture fishing while some undertake aquaculture activities.

The importance of these natural resource-based activities in farming systems, and the consequent tendency to overexploit them, raises the need for sustainable management of these resources in order to achieve the broader goals and objectives of national development strategies. This would require implementation of appropriate policies, including the development of necessary institutions and regulatory measures, to ensure that forestry and fishery resources will not be subjected to further depletion and degradation.
An important challenge facing the forestry and fishery subsectors in Lao PDR is how to cope with the potential threat from climate change, which is still poorly understood in the country. It may be noted that sustainability of resources, especially in the case of stock of fisheries, largely depends on the health of the rivers, wetlands, swamps, tanks, ponds and other water bodies that form the basis of aquaculture and fishery activities in Lao PDR. Since the water levels in these water bodies are replenished by rainfall, variability as well as changes in the pattern of rainfall might affect the status of water availability in them.

Another major challenge that affects the stock of fisheries in the tributaries of the Mekong River is the blockade of fish migration routes caused by the dams constructed on the Mekong (MRC, 2010a). It is also reported that rivers in the region are facing potential pollution threats posed by: (a) the transport of dangerous goods and cargo by the major riparian countries – i.e. Cambodia, Thailand and Viet Nam – through the waters of the Mekong River basin; and (b) pollution caused by wastewater disposal and chemical contamination (MRC 2012). Clearly, it is crucial to improve water management practices around the local water bodies, including the river basins and open aquifers.

The data that emerged from the LCA 2010/11 on the nature and importance of forests and fishery resources for the welfare of farm households highlight the need for improved information on the patterns and changes in the use of natural resources in the country. The LCA also provided information that could be used effectively to select regions, villages and farm households for more detailed investigations on the changing profiles of the forestry and fishery subsectors in the country.

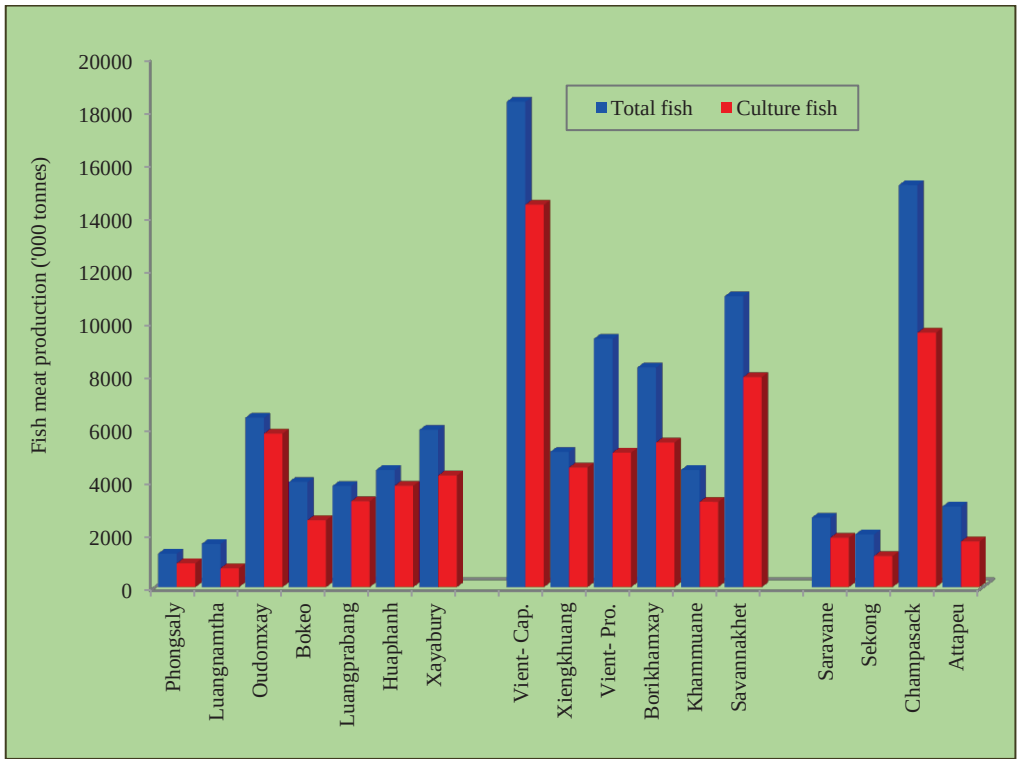
In the case of forests, better forest mapping, including satellite/GIS mapping, can help to assess the impact of increased plantation forest development activities on forests and on village economies. This is also essential to ensure that the forest cover is well maintained so as to achieve the national goal of raising the forest cover to 70 percent by 2020. The agro-

forestry and monoculture plantation development programmes underway in the country regarding land concessions and leasing arrangements also require systematic investigation with respect to their impacts on poverty reduction and on the rehabilitation of shifting (as well as opium) cultivators.

Similarly, the diverse aquatic resources of Lao PDR need more careful scrutiny in the current context, when some of the species are facing the threat of extinction. As observed elsewhere (MAF, 2003), the most extensive information on aquatic resources currently available in Lao PDR is related to fish, while the status of other aquatic resources, such as amphibians, reptiles, mollusks, crustaceans, and water insects has not been properly assessed, with the exception of one study in Luangprabang in 1999 (LARReC 2000). More detailed and current information on all these aspects would be essential to implement sustainable natural resource management.

Chapter 6 appendices

Appendix 6.1: Status of fish production across provinces of Lao PDR, 2006-2011



Note: Figures are average production for the period 2006-2011.
Source: Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, Lao PDR.

Appendix 6.2: Details of farm households with their own forest holdings, 1998/99 and 2010/11

	No. of farm HHs ('000)		HHs with forest lands (%)			Area of forest lands on holdings ('000 ha)			Average size of forest lands on holdings	
Province	1998/99	2010/11	1998/99	2010/11	% change/ annum	1998/99	2010/11	% change/ annum	1998/99	2010/11
Phongsaly	24.39	28.37	0.61	9.25	25.4	0.05	0.63	23.5	0.36	0.24
Luangnamtha	19.78	26.24	5.96	6.28	0.44	0.72	0.77	0.5	0.61	0.47
Oudomxay	33.37	44.60	5.12	9.94	5.7	3.45	2.52	-2.6	2.02	0.57
Bokeo	18.84	24.76	9.65	12.44	2.1	0.77	1.77	7.2	0.43	0.57
Luangprabang	55.72	59.50	15.29	29.22	5.5	5.06	18.93	11.6	0.59	1.09
Huaphanh	36.94	42.30	0.92	3.66	12.2	0.08	0.34	12.8	0.22	0.22
Xayabury	49.40	63.14	4.86	13.23	8.7	1.67	5.62	10.6	0.69	0.67
Vientiane Cap.	48.58	42.79	5.25	8.63	4.2	3.98	8.18	6.2	1.56	2.22
Xiengkhuang	28.08	36.21	2.71	3.34	1.8	1.16	0.91	-2.0	1.53	0.75
Vientiane Pr.	43.67	62.72	3.45	6.86	5.9	1.88	6.82	11.3	1.25	1.59
Borikhamxay	26.51	34.98	5.45	16.33	9.6	1.64	8.54	14.7	1.14	1.49
Khammuane	43.62	51.15	3.41	8.10	7.5	1.02	5.38	14.8	0.69	1.30
Savannakhet	95.44	108.59	22.44	16.58	-2.5	23.39	42.78	5.16	1.09	2.38
Saravane	41.32	50.08	8.99	13.24	3.3	3.82	5.79	3.5	1.03	0.87
Sekong	9.72	12.88	11.93	18.95	3.9	1.14	3.45	9.7	0.99	1.41
Champasack	70.23	75.44	5.65	7.01	1.8	3.56	5.75	4.1	0.90	1.09
Attapeu	14.76	19.09	3.52	19.90	15.5	0.47	4.11	19.8	0.90	1.08
Lao PDR	668.00	782.84	8.22	12.05	3.2	54.07	122.27	7.0	0.99	1.30

Appendix 6.3: Household use of own forest holdings for growing various products, 2010/11

Province	HHs use own forest (%)	Type of product (% of exploiting households)					
		Timber	Fuelwood	Bamboo	Mushroom	Fruit & veg.	Sale of products
Phongsaly	67.7	na	76.4	56.4	37.2	43.8	54.0
Luangnamtha	68.5	12.1	80.9	39.8	46.9	44.5	49.0
Oudomxay	46.9	19.8	72.5	26.8	25.0	43.6	43.7
Bokeo	54.8	15.0	78.4	37.9	31.4	37.0	35.5
Luangprabang	51.8	18.7	85.8	49.9	45.5	40.6	46.8
Huaphanh	39.9	14.0	88.6	47.6	23.2	63.5	25.4
Xayabury	40.1	9.6	84.0	49.5	62.9	46.6	44.7
Vientiane Cap.	44.3	7.5	93.8	48.5	36.9	33.5	31.6
Xiengkhuang	22.9	3.4	91.8	43.5	25.1	20.8	11.9
Vientiane Pr.	65.7	2.1	95.7	69.8	53.8	50.5	55.0
Borikhamxay	60.9	3.6	95.6	58.5	58.7	50.5	28.9
Khammuane	74.9	7.5	94.8	33.6	70.8	38.9	23.5
Savannakhet	83.3	20.5	95.7	38.2	85.7	59.8	44.3
Saravane	51.3	1.5	93.7	42.0	89.1	80.4	58.4
Sekong	21.6	11.1	81.6	49.9	37.1	52.8	23.5
Champasack	44.4	20.0	89.0	43.7	77.5	20.4	37.4
Attapeu	59.7	15.5	92.1	30.5	88.2	61.9	22.3
Lao PDR	57.8	13.7	90.1	44.4	64.2	50.1	42.0

Appendix 6.4: Farm households engaged in capture fishing activities, by province, 1998/99 and 2010/11

Province	(%) of farm HHs with capture fishing			No. of aquaculture holdings			Area of aquaculture			Average size of aquaculture holding	
	1998/99	2010/11	Net change (no.)	1998/99 ('000)	2010/11 ('000)	Net change (no.)	1998/99 ('000 ha)	2010/11 ('000 ha)	Net change (no.)	1998/99 (ha)	2010/11 (ha)
Phongsaly	74.7	78.9	4 144	1.52	2.33	813	0.14	0.77	624	0.09	0.33
Luangnamtha	58.8	62.3	4 721	1.69	1.10	-584	0.23	0.11	-125	0.14	0.10
Oudomxay	58.8	66.1	9 904	2.93	4.56	1 628	0.35	0.65	305	0.12	0.14
Bokeo	72.0	63.3	2 115	2.20	1.16	-1 037	0.17	0.19	18	0.08	0.16
Luangprabang	63.0	56.6	-1 417	3.20	3.12	-79	0.29	0.45	165	0.09	0.15
Huaphanh	67.4	68.2	3 944	12.39	10.82	-1 565	0.88	1.21	332	0.07	0.11
Xayabury	61.0	64.8	10 775	4.64	5.80	1 159	0.40	0.84	438	0.09	0.14
Vientiane Cap.	58.1	47.8	-7 735	3.55	2.75	-797	0.55	0.99	439	0.15	0.36
Xiengkhuang	52.5	52.6	4 297	7.15	7.31	159	0.84	4.11	3 274	0.12	0.56
Vientiane Pr.	72.9	66.0	9 524	4.04	5.00	960	0.72	1.17	452	0.18	0.23
Borikhamxay	85.9	78.9	4 829	0.60	1.25	647	0.08	0.15	78	0.13	0.12
Khammuane	82.0	81.5	5 923	0.48	1.99	1 508	0.09	0.21	121	0.18	0.10
Savannakhet	78.9	73.8	4 803	5.32	11.93	6 613	0.65	1.44	796	0.12	0.12
Saravane	77.2	73.1	4 707	1.87	4.14	2 265	0.21	0.96	752	0.11	0.23
Sekong	85.2	65.1	93	0.74	0.68	-58	0.06	-	0	0.08	na
Champasack	72.2	65.7	-1 076	2.13	2.79	668	0.60	1.11	512	0.28	0.40
Attapeu	81.7	73.6	1 999	0.41	1.44	1 033	0.03	0.54	503	0.08	0.37
Lao PDR	70.6	67.2	61 550	55.47	68.17	12 699	6.40	14.94	8 543	0.12	0.22

Appendix 6.5: Distribution of farm households engaged in capture fisheries, by source of fish capture and province, 2010/11

Region/Province	Farm Households engaged in capture fisheries (%)						
	River	Reservoir/lake	Swamp	Rice field	Irrigation canal	Village pond	Other
Phongsaly	99.2	5.3	4.5	1.2	5.0	na	12.0
Luangnamtha	99.2	16.4	8.5	28.4	13.9	na	9.8
Oudomxay	97.1	20.7	22.8	11.8	10.2	5.5	22.7
Bokeo	97.9	19.1	15.8	26.2	11.8	0.7	8.5
Luangprabang	98.5	12.3	10.8	9.5	10.7	1.7	20.1
Huaphanh	98.7	11.1	8.5	12.0	15.0	1.3	9.2
Xayabury	96.3	31.0	21.4	35.7	16.5	3.0	17.4
Northern Region	**97.9**	**17.6**	**14.1**	**18.0**	**12.2**	**2.2**	**15.4**
Vientiane Cap.	71.5	62.8	32.9	46.5	22.4	24.5	17.9
Xiengkhuang	96.0	31.0	17.1	44.6	26.0	3.2	13.9
Vientiane Pr.	90.6	53.9	34.6	48.6	24.5	10.6	20.0
Borikhamxay	91.6	64.4	38.4	28.2	10.5	10.6	29.7
Khammuane	87.6	61.9	54.4	42.9	8.9	28.1	22.8
Savannakhet	85.1	44.3	34.0	48.3	8.4	13.3	28.5
Central Region	**87.0**	**52.2**	**36.9**	**44.5**	**14.3**	**15.3**	**24.0**
Saravane	89.8	45.3	38.2	56.5	20.4	8.4	28.5
Sekong	91.3	39.3	15.3	9.1	8.6	2.8	8.4
Champasack	93.8	53.5	38.4	54.9	17.4	16.4	24.2
Attapeu	98.7	66.1	40.0	53.8	6.4	5.4	25.8
Southern Region	**92.9**	**51.2**	**36.7**	**51.8**	**16.3**	**11.2**	**24.6**
Lao PDR	92.1	39.7	28.7	36.6	14.0	9.8	21.1

Chapter 7 - Gender aspects in Lao PDR agriculture

This chapter analyses gender-differentiated data from the Lao Census of Agriculture (LCA) 2010/11 and 1998/99 to provide information on gender differences in agricultural practices and the situation of women in agricultural households in the Lao People's Democratic Republic (Lao PDR). Specifically, this chapter compares the activities of female-headed and female decision-making households with other households to better understand issues regarding access to resources and livelihoods. It also examines the different patterns of agricultural work by men and women in farm households.

In Lao PDR, women play a significant but often unrecognized or undervalued role in the agricultural sector. They perform many farm activities such as planting, weeding, harvesting, gardening and taking care of livestock in the household. Agricultural activity is especially important for women, since there are only limited opportunities for them to generate income and gain employment in other sectors. Also, gender stereotypes place a greater time burden on women to do household chores, which further limits their ability to generate income independently.

Examining gender-based roles and the differences and inequalities between men and women is crucial to agricultural development. Women (and female-headed and female decision-making households) may have different access to resources and contribute differently than men to agricultural work. These differences can cause disparities in development outcomes. Also, perceptions and customs relating to gender roles can affect food security and household welfare (WB, FAO and IFAD 2009, 2).

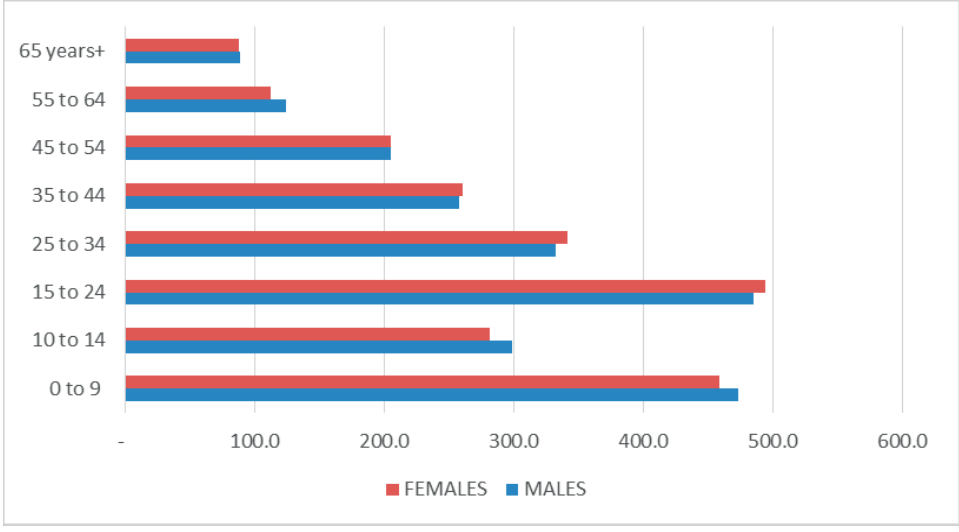
In this preliminary analysis, the raw data from the LCAs were disaggregated by variables that are relevant from a gender perspective: sex of household headship (i.e. male, female and jointly-headed farm households), sex of household decision-maker (i.e. male, female and joint decision-maker farm households) and sex of members within sample farm households. In addition, village-level data on the gender wage gap are included in this chapter. All data in the tables and figures in this chapter are from the LCA 2010/11, unless otherwise noted.

An important distinction is made in this chapter between household headship and household decision-making. As part of the survey of all farm households in the LCAs 1998/99 and 2010/11, respondents were asked the question, "Is the household head male or female?" A third option of "Joint" was added in the 2010/11 LCA, which was not an option in 1998/99. The questionnaire forms used by the enumerators for the LCA 2010/11 did not include the option for joint headship.

As for household decision-making, respondents were asked the following question in the sample survey component: "Who in the household are the main decision-makers for crop and livestock production activities?" Respondents had the option of recording one or two people in the household. In this chapter, "female decision-maker(s) household" means a household where one or two women were reported to be the main decision-makers; "male decision-maker(s) household" means a household where one or two men were reported to be the main

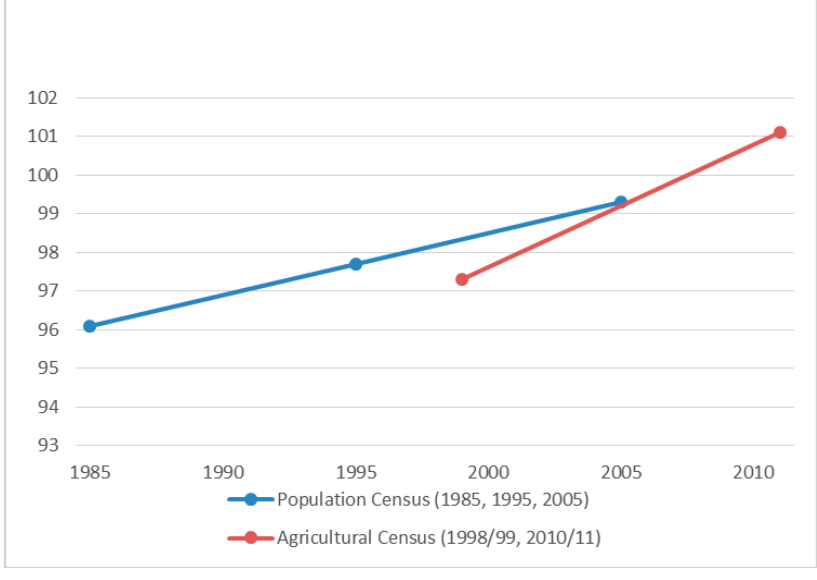
decision-makers; and "joint decision-maker household" means a household where a man and a woman were reported to be the main decision-makers.

Figure 7.1: Estimated farm population by sex and age, 2010/11



As previously noted (see Chapter 2), the sex ratio (expressed as the number of males to 100 females in the population) has gradually increased over the past 25 years within Lao PDR's general population. This trend is also seen within the farm population; the sex ratio of the farm population in the country had increased to 101 by 2011 from just over 97 in 1998/99 (Figure 7.2).

Figure 7.2: Changes in sex ratio: 1985-2011 (number of males per 100 females)

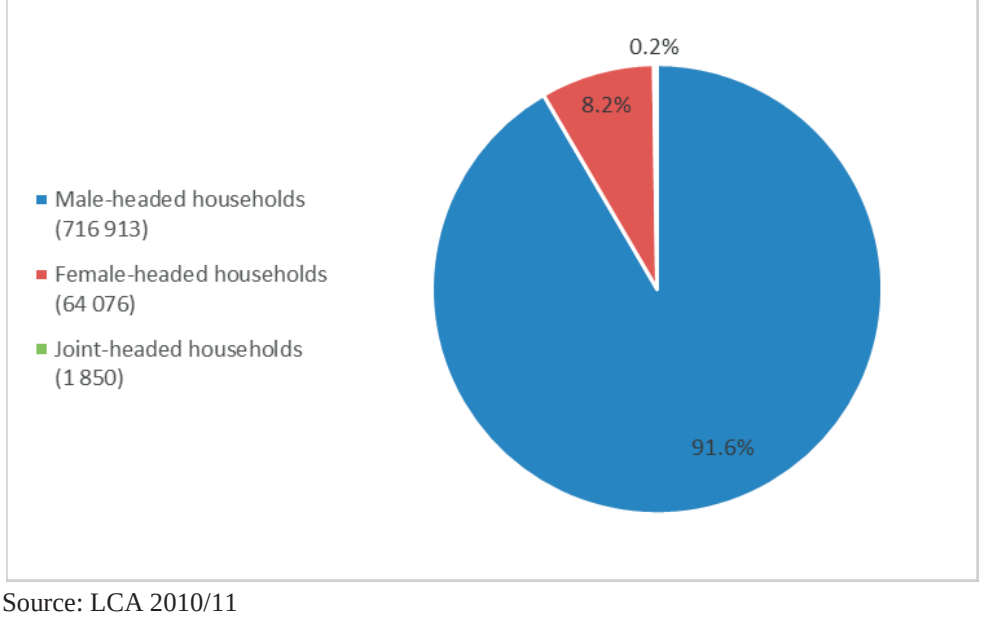


Source : LCA 1998/99, LCA 2010/11, Lao Population Census 1985, 1995, 2005
Note : Data from the Population Census is based on the general population, whereas data from the Agricultural Census is based on the agricultural household population.

Household headship and decision-making

More than 91 percent of farm households are male-headed. Female-headed farm households comprised 8 percent of total farm households in 2010/11, little changed since 1998/99 (Figures 7.3 and 7.4). A study based on the 2009 Lao Expenditure and Consumption Survey found that widowhood was the primary reason for female headship (in 62 percent of female-headed households). The next most common reason (in 20 percent of female-headed households) was that married women became de facto heads of households when men migrated or left the household for other reasons (FAO and MAF 2010, 14).

Figure 7.3: Proportion of male, female and joint-headed farm households 2010/11 (number of households in parenthesis)

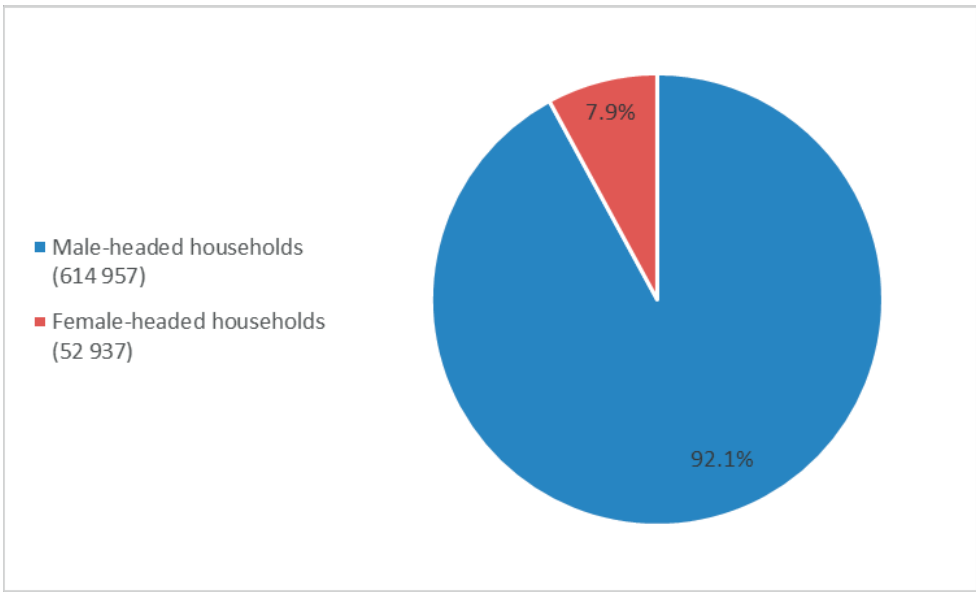


Source: LCA 2010/11

Data on household size reinforces the above finding that women usually become heads of households primarily because of the absence of a husband. Typically, the average number of household members in the female-headed farm household (5.0) in 2010/11 was smaller by one compared with the average number in the male-headed households (5.9). The difference in household size between female-headed and male-headed households was largest in the northern region (Figure 7.5).

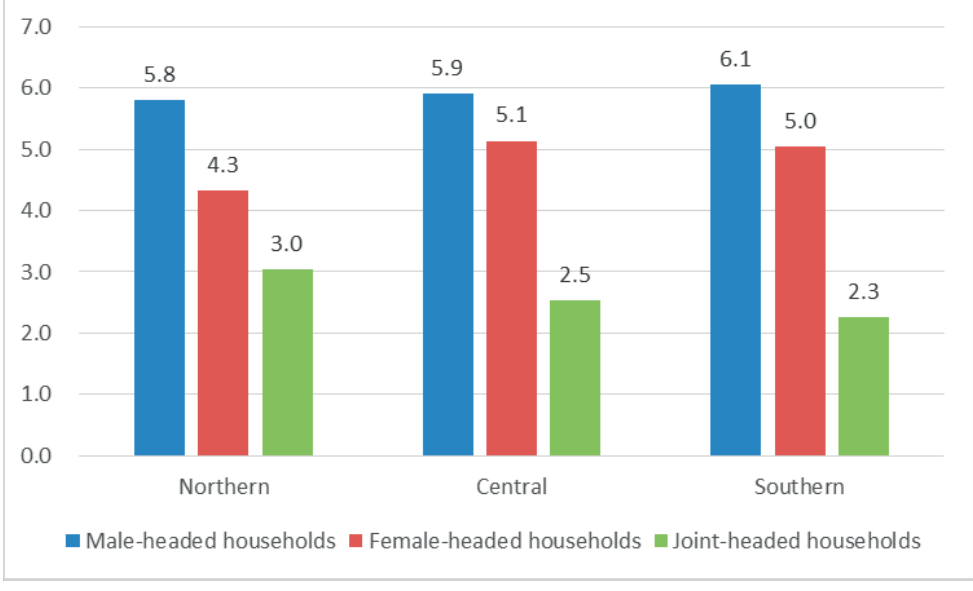
The Mekong Corridor had the highest proportion of female-headed households (14 percent of total farm households), followed by the Vientiane Plain, where 11 percent of farm households were female-headed. The proportion of female-headed households was lowest in the Northern Lowland and Highland Areas, where only 4 percent of total farm households were headed by women (Figure 7.6).

Figure 7.4: Proportions of male and female-headed farm households 1998/99 (number of households in parenthesis)



Source: LCA 1998/99

Figure 7.5: Average number of household members in male, female and joint-headed farm households by region



The proportion of female-headed farm households was highest in urban villages and higher in rural villages with roads than in rural villages without roads. This may be related to the greater availability of work and income opportunities in the non-farm sector in these areas, but this needs further examination (Figure 7.7).

Figure 7.6: Proportions of male, female and joint-headed farm households by agro-ecological zone

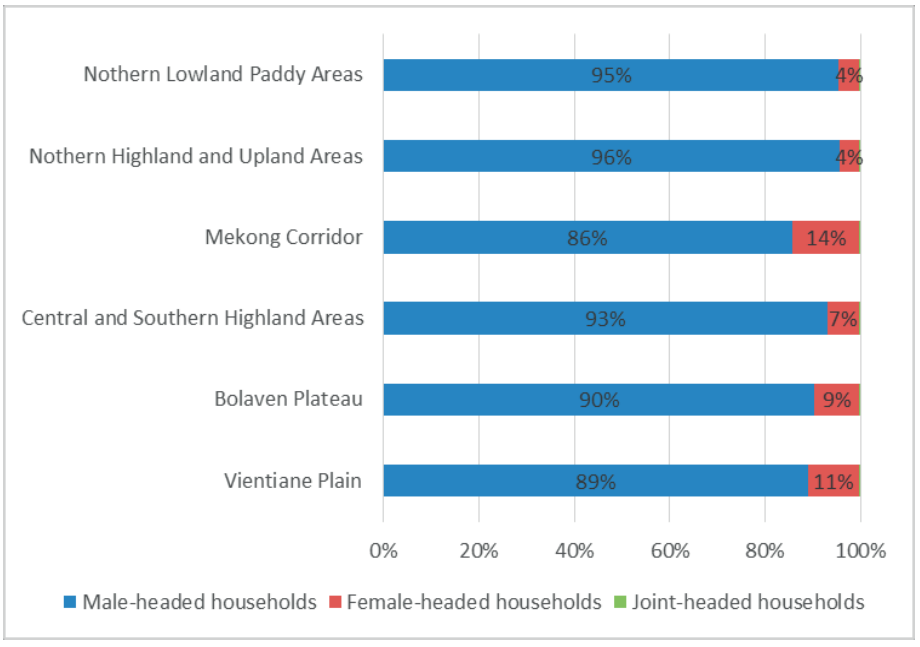
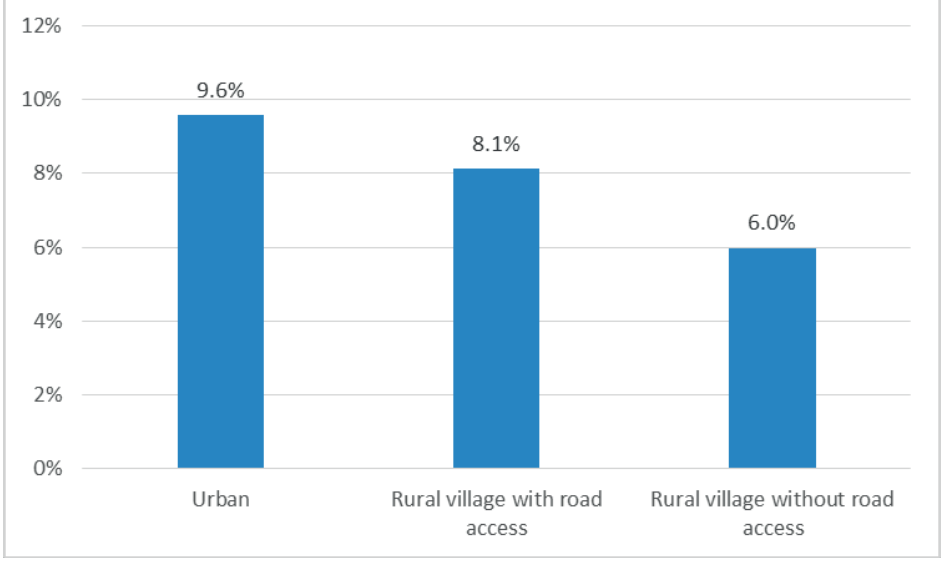


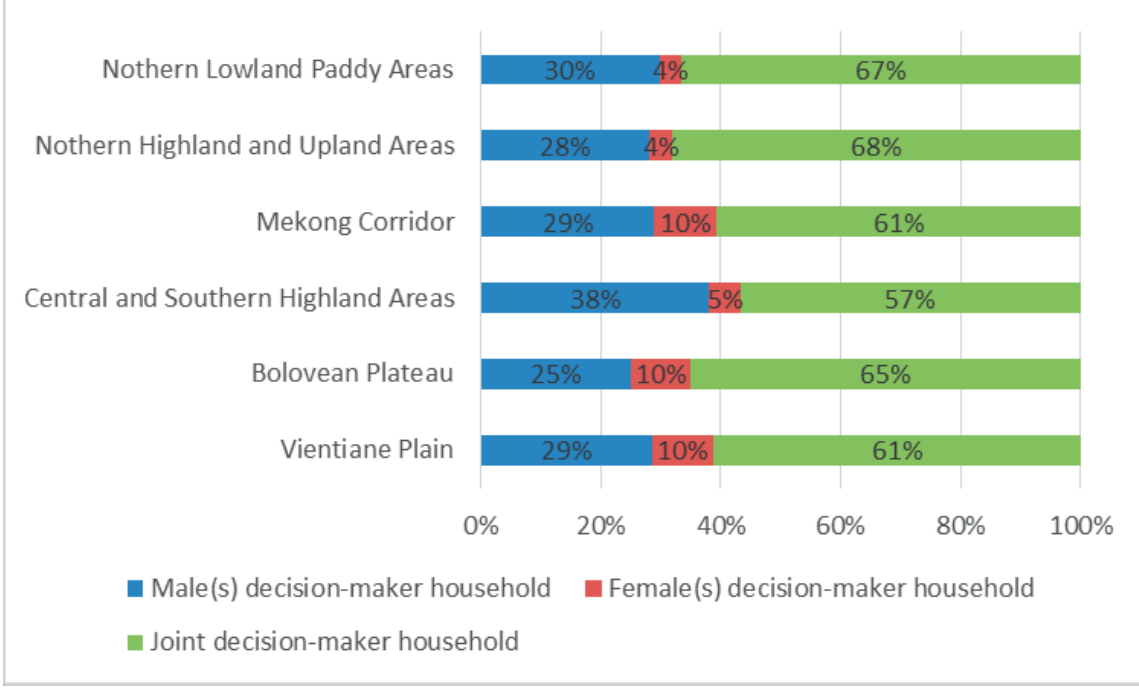
Figure 7.7: Prevalence of female-headed farm households by village type



The overwhelming predominance of male-headed households may seem to imply strongly unequal gender relations. But in the Laotian context, household headship is not necessarily an indicator of who is making the main farming decisions in the household. In fact, 64 percent of farm households were joint decision-maker households, where a man and a woman make joint decisions on crop and livestock production activity. This means that even within most male-headed households, women are heavily involved in making the main decisions on crop and livestock production activity. It also means that the reverse is true, to some extent: men

are also involved in making the main farming decisions in some female-headed households. In 2010/11, 8.2 percent of farm households were headed by women, but there were only 6.5 percent of farm households where only one or two women made the main decisions (Figures 7.3 and 7.8).[25]

Figure 7.8: Proportion of male, female and joint decision-maker farm households 2010/11 (number of households in parenthesis) [26]



Although there was some variation across agro-ecological zones, men and women jointly made the main decisions relating to agricultural activity in more than 60 percent of all farm households. The proportion of female decision-maker households was somewhat lower in the Northern Lowland, Northern Highland and Upland, and Central and Southern Highland Areas (4 percent or 5 percent of total farm households) compared with the Mekong Corridor, Bolaven Plateau and Vientiane Plain (10 percent of total farm households) (Figure 7.9).

Ethnicity and household headship

The proportion of female-headed farm households varied among the various ethnic groups as classified by 'language families', with female headship highest among the Lao-Tai groups (10.2 percent) and lowest among the Hmong-lu Mien groups (2.8 percent) (Figure 7.10).

[25] Households with two male decision-makers were included in the "male decision-maker household" category and comprise 1 percent of total farm households (estimated number of households is 16 280). Households with two female decision-makers are included in the "female decision-maker household" category and comprised 2 percent of total farm households (estimated number of households is 8 647).

[26] The number of households for each decision-maker category is an estimated figure derived from the sample component survey.

Figure 7.9: Proportion of male, female and joint decision-maker farm households by agro-ecological zone

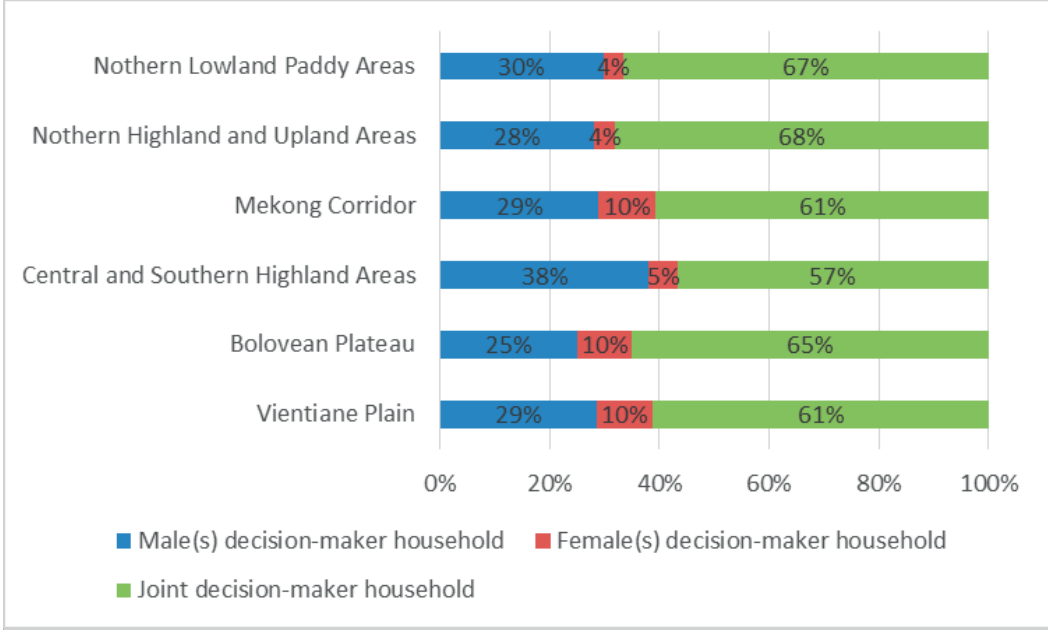
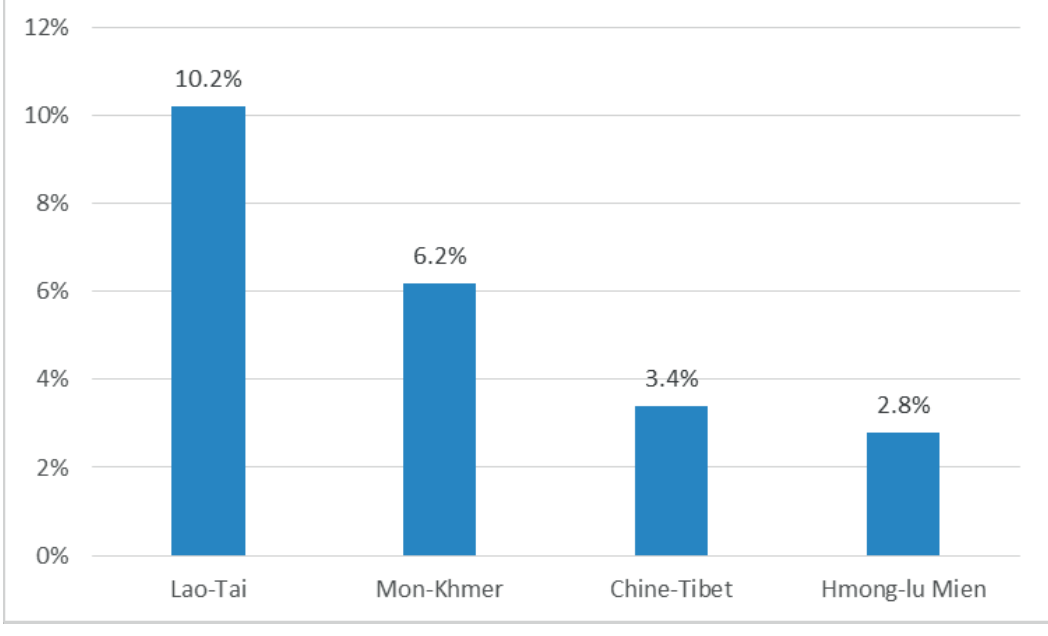


Figure 7.10: Proportions of female-headed farm households within language family categories



However, there was considerable variation among ethnic groups within the broader 'language family' ethnic group categories, making generalization on the basis of ethnicity problematic. For example, the Makong, Yru, Xuay, Brao and Nhahern groups – all part of the Mon-Khmer language family category – had rates of female headship higher than 9 percent. Also, the Phoutai and Leu groups – both part of the Lao-Tai language family category – had much lower rates of female headship, at 3.4 percent and 4.5 percent (Tables 7.1 and 7.2).

Table 7.1: Ethnic groups with the highest prevalence of female-headed households

Ethnic group	Language family	Number of female-headed farm households	Proportion within the ethnic group (%)
Lao	Lao-Tai	41 899	11.0
Tai	Lao-Tai	3 429	13.1
Makong	Mon-Khmer	1 835	9.1
Yru	Mon-Khmer	718	10.1
Xuay	Mon-Khmer	698	10.5
Brao	Mon-Khmer	458	10.3
Nhahern	Mon-Khmer	145	12.2
Xaek	Lao-Tai	66	12.4
Lolo	Chine-Tibet	58	15.1

Source: LCA 2010/11

Table 7.2: Ethnic groups with the lowest prevalence of female-headed households

Ethnic group	Language family category	Number of female-headed farm households	Proportion within the ethnic group (%)
Hmong	Hmong-lu Mien	1 881	2.8
Phoutai	Lao-Tai	1 048	3.4
Leu	Lao-Tai	1 003	4.5
Akha	Chine-Tibet	317	1.9
Tri	Mon-Khmer	169	3.6
Phong	Mon-Khmer	153	4.0
Katu	Mon-Khmer	132	4.2

Access to land

This section examines whether there are differences in the size of land holdings operated by female, male and joint-headed farm households. At the national level, the average size of agricultural land operated by female-headed farm households was only slightly smaller than the land operated by male-headed farm households. Female-headed farm households operated, on average, 0.07 hectares (or 700 square metres) less agricultural land than male-headed households, a difference of only 3.5 percent (Table 7.3). For irrigated lands, female-headed farm households operated, on average, 0.04 hectares (400 square metres) less than male-headed farm households, a difference of 5 percent (Table 7.3).

Although it is true that female-headed farm households in Laos were found to operate less land on average than male-headed households, the difference is relatively small when compared with neighbouring Cambodia and Viet Nam.[27] This may be due to the relative abundance of land in Laos, or it may reflect lower barriers to land access for women.

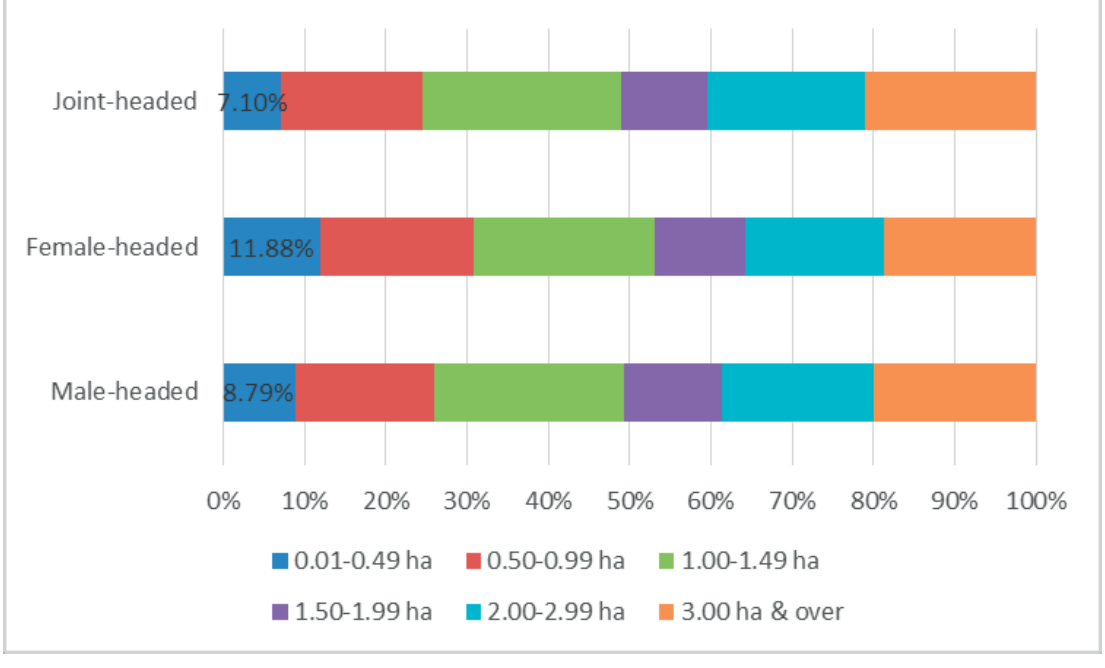
Table 7.3: Average area of agricultural and irrigated land holding, by household type

	Male-headed farm households	Female-headed farm households	Joint-headed farm households
Average area of agricultural land holding (ha)	1.96	1.89	1.97
Average area of irrigated land holding (ha)	0.75	0.71	1.09

Source: LCA 2010/11'

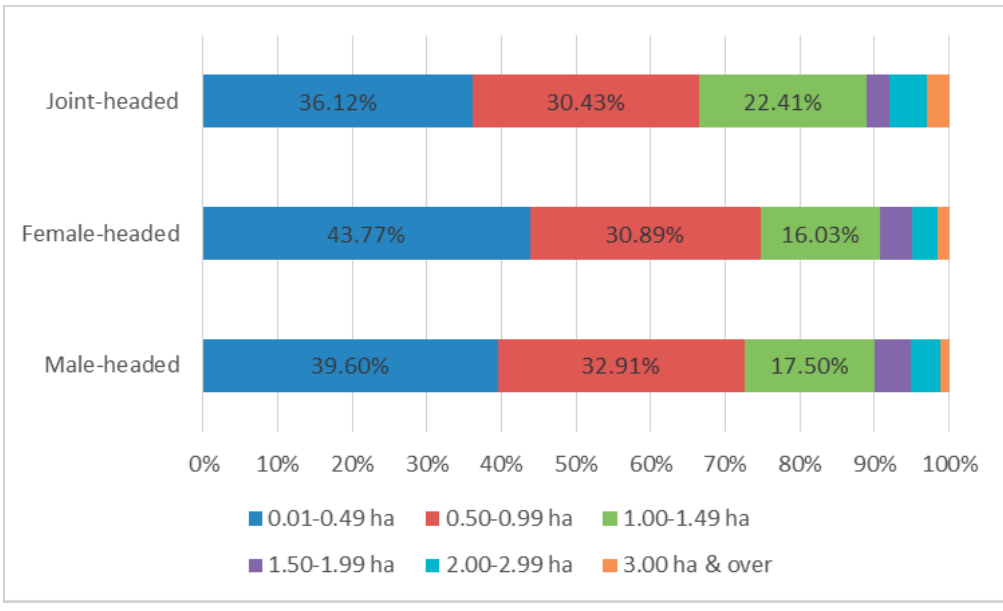
The distribution of overall holding size also shows that female-headed households operate somewhat smaller areas of agricultural and irrigated land. Twelve percent of female-headed farm households were in the smallest agricultural land size category (0.01-0.49 ha), while only 9 percent of male-headed farm households were in that category. Forty-four percent of female-headed farm households were in the smallest irrigated land size category (0.01-0.49 ha), as opposed to 40 percent of male-headed farm households (Figures 7.11 and 7.12).

Figure 7.11: Land size distribution of agricultural land holdings, by type of farm household



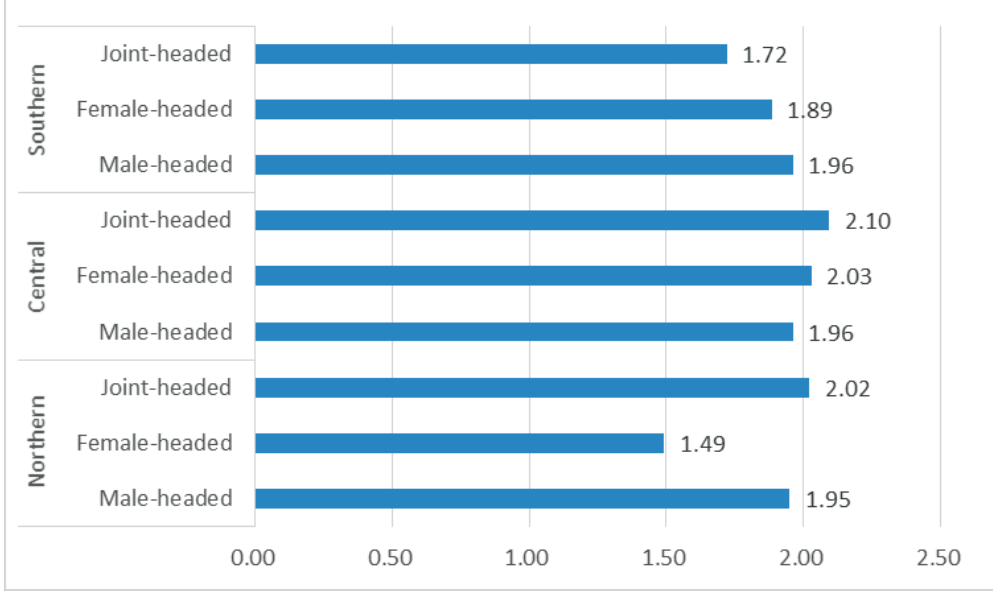
[27] Data for Viet Nam are from FAO and General Statistics Office/Ministry of Planning, Viet Nam (2010): p.20. Data for Cambodia are from FAO and the National Institute of Statistics/Ministry of Planning, Cambodia (2010): p.21. The observed difference in averages may not be statistically significant.

Figure 7.12: Land size distribution of irrigated land holdings, by type of farm household



The analysis of average land area by region yielded some surprising results: in the Central Region, the average area of agricultural land operated by female-headed farm households was marginally larger than that of male-headed households; however, the difference of only a few tenths of a percentage point may not be statistically significant. In contrast, in the Northern Region, the female-headed households operated substantially (0.5 ha) smaller areas than the male-headed households (Figure 7.13).

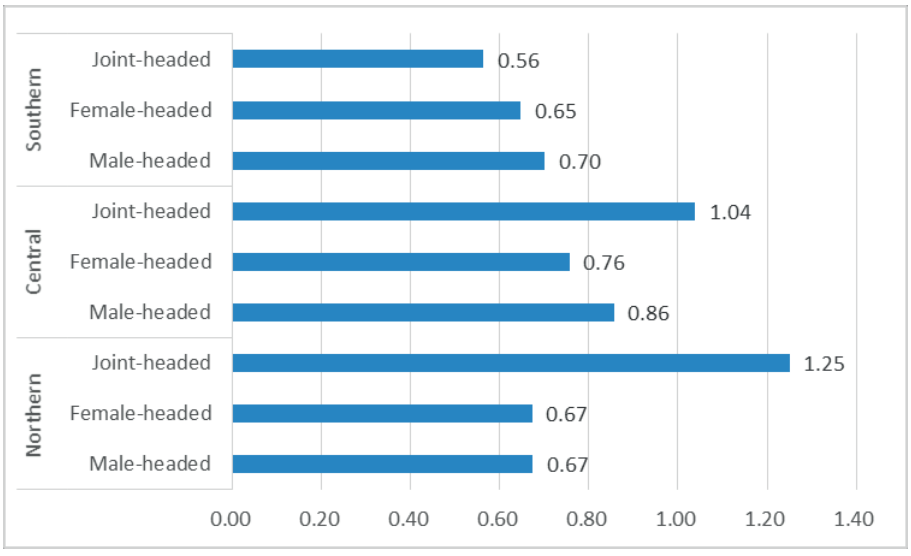
Figure 7.13: Average area (ha) of agricultural land operated by male, female and joint-headed farm households by region



Across all regions, there were small differences between female-headed and male-headed farm households in the average operated area of irrigated land. Male-headed farm households operated the same, or slightly larger, areas as female-headed farm households. The joint-headed households in the Northern and Central Regions operated somewhat larger areas, but

this may be a function of the extremely small sample size, as there were only 1 850 joint-headed farm households counted in the LCA 2010/11 (Figure 7.14).

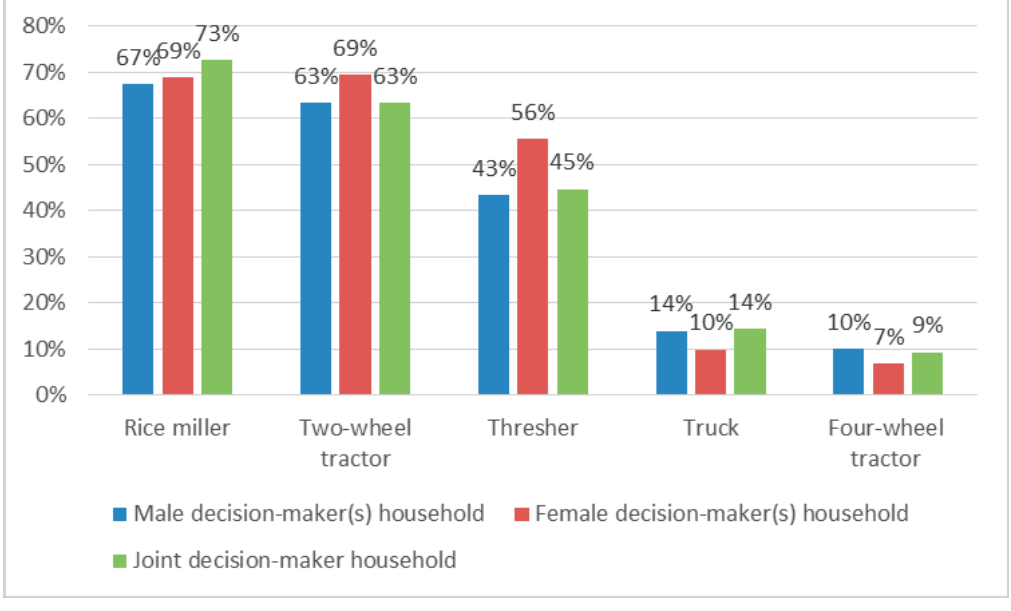
Figure 7.14: Average area (ha) of irrigated land operated by male, female and joint-headed farm households by region



Use of technology and agricultural inputs

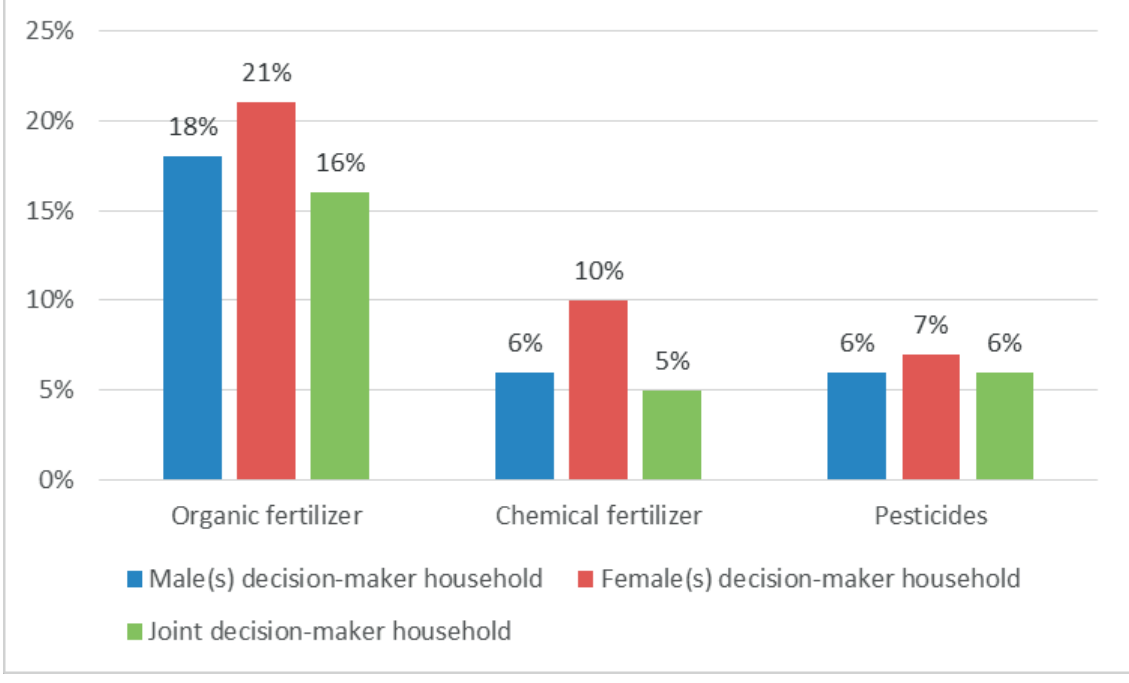
Use of rice millers and two-wheel tractors did not differ much between male decision-maker households and female decision-maker households. Use of threshers among female decision-maker households was over 10 percent higher than among male or joint decision-maker households. In contrast, the use of large machinery (such as trucks and four-wheel tractors) was slightly lower in female decision-maker households (Figure 7.15).

Figure 7.15: Farm households using farm machinery, by type of machinery and sex of household decision-maker



Rates of use of agricultural inputs such as fertilizers and pesticides were somewhat higher among female decision-maker farm households compared with other types of households. This gap was largest in the case of chemical fertilizers, with 10 percent of female decision-maker households using them compared with 6 percent of male decision-maker households and 5 percent of joint decision-maker households (Figure 7.16). But it should be noted that use of these inputs was very low overall among all types of households. In fact, the vast majority of households did not use any of these inputs. Promoting wider use of such inputs among households is likely to raise crop yields and improve livelihood outcomes. The reasons for the slightly higher use of agricultural inputs among female decision-maker households are not clear and merit further investigation.

Figure 7.16: Farm households using agricultural inputs by type of agricultural input and sex of household decision-maker



Credit use

As noted in earlier chapters, credit use among all farm households was quite low, and over 84 percent of all households did not use any credit (Figure 7.17). As with other inputs, credit use was even lower among female decision-maker households (11 percent compared with slightly more than 15 percent among male and joint decision-maker households).

Among the small minority of households that had taken a loan, a slightly smaller proportion of female decision-maker farm households borrowed money from banks. Female decision-maker households also had a slightly lower rate of using village development funds (Figure 7.18).

Figure 7.17: Farm households that have a current loan for agricultural purposes, by sex of household decision-maker

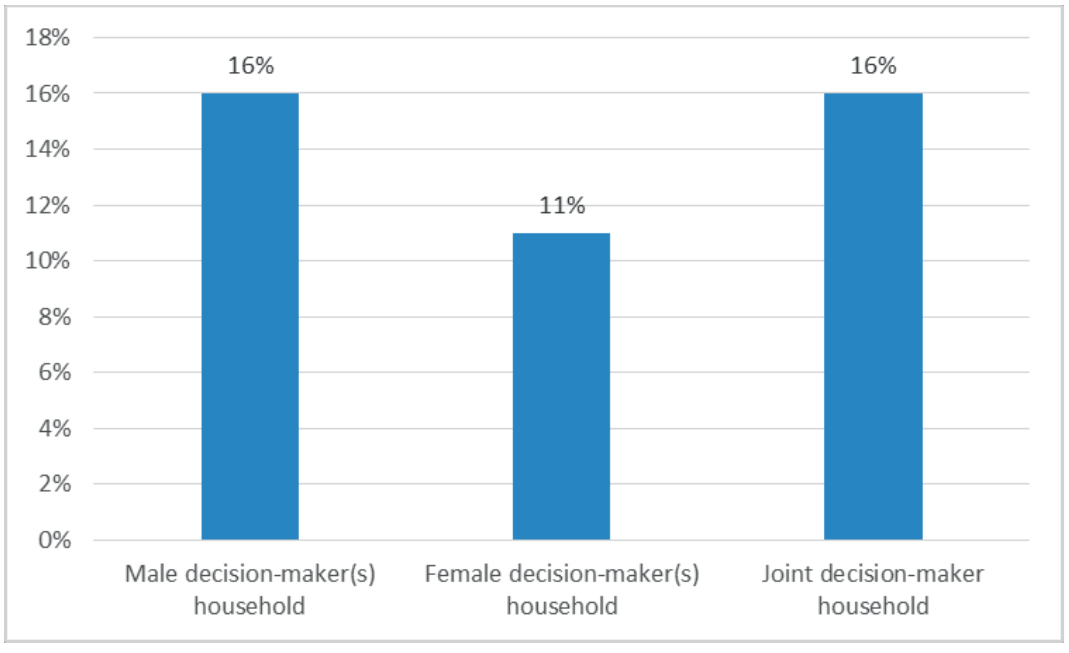
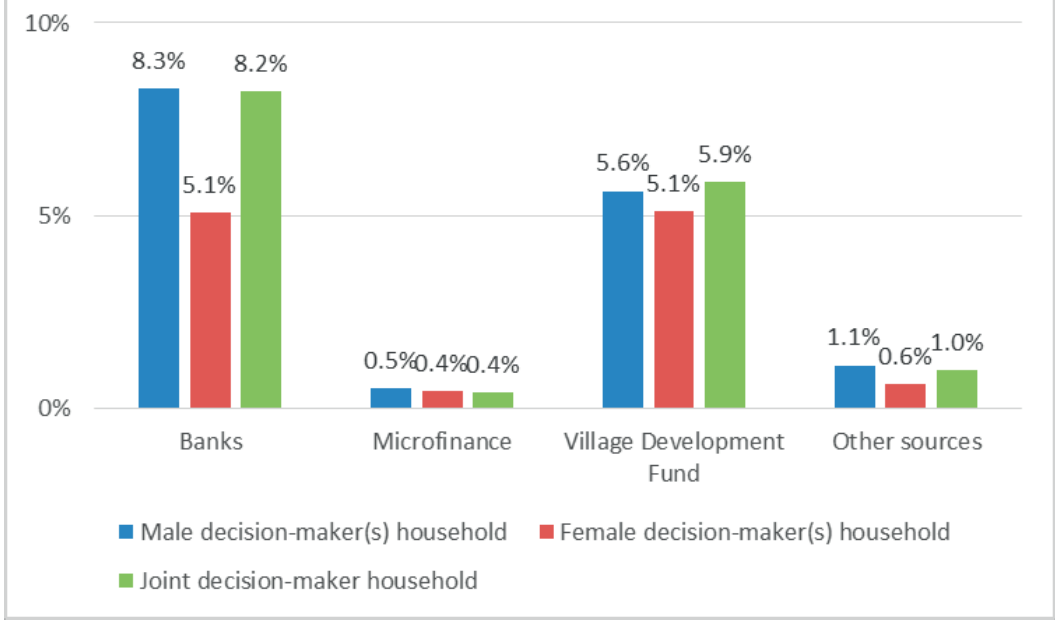


Figure 7.18: Percentage Distribution of source of loans by type of household



Note: “Bank” includes public, foreign and private banks.

Sources of information

There was not much difference between types of decision-maker households in where they obtain information for their agricultural production activities. Other farmers and television were the most popular sources of information, followed by radio and state organizations (Table 7.4).

Table 7.4: Main source of information for agricultural production activities

Source of information	Male decision-maker household (%)	Female decision-maker household (%)	Joint decision-maker household (%)
State organizations	13	12	13
Extension services	7	7	7
Radio	16	16	16
Television	20	21	19
Newspapers	3	3	3
Input suppliers	9	7	9
Other farmers	21	22	21
Other sources	12	13	11

Wage inequality

The data show a surprising absence of gender-related wage disparities. There was no wage inequality between men and women for agricultural work in more than 95 percent of the villages in every region. In fact, in the small number of villages that reported a wage gap (less than 3 percent), twice as many villages reported that female wages were higher than male wages (Table 7.5). The reasons for this are not entirely clear and merit further research.

Table 7.5: Village-level wage gap by agro-ecological zone

Agro-ecological zones	Males = Females		Females > Males		Males > Females	
	%	number of villages	%	number of villages	%	number of villages
Vientiane Plain	95	648	3.8	26	1.3	9
Bolaven Plateau	100	88	0	0	0	0
Central and Southern Highland Areas	98	873	1.4	12	0.2	2
Mekong Corridor	95	2 143	3.5	78	1.5	34
Northern Highland and Upland Areas	96	2 442	2.5	64	1.7	44
Northern Lowland Paddy Areas	95	2 100	3	67	1.5	32
Total	96	8 294	2.9	247	1.4	121

Crop production

For both male- and female-headed farm households, lowland (or irrigated) rice is the dominant temporary crop, followed by upland rice and other cereals. The most widely grown permanent crops are rubber, coffee and bananas (Tables 7.6, 7.7, 7.8, 7.9, 7.10, 7.11). However, some differences can be observed between different household types. A smaller proportion of female-headed households grow crops other than rice, while a higher proportion of male-headed households grow a diverse range of crops, particularly temporary crops, in the wet season (Tables 7.6, 7.7, 7.8, 7.9).

Coffee was the most widely grown permanent crop for female-headed farm households (grown by 29 percent of female-headed households), whereas rubber was the most widely grown crop by male-headed households (Tables 7.10, 7.11).

The average area planted did not differ much between the different household types. But female-headed households cultivated slightly larger areas of lowland rice, while male-headed households cultivated slightly larger areas of upland rice (Tables 7.6, 7.7, 7.8, 7.9).

Table 7.6: Top 10 wet-season temporary crops grown by male-headed farm households (by planted area)

Crop	Area (ha)	Number of farm holdings growing crop	Average area (ha) planted per holding	% of male-headed households
Lowland rice/Irrigation rice	658 480	518 353	1.27	72.3
Upland rice	150 217	158 892	0.95	22.2
Cereals used as fodder crops (e.g. maize, oats)	91 259	68 914	1.32	9.6
Makdeay	36 785	35 992	1.02	5.0
Sweet corn	28 372	49 975	0.57	7.0
Cassava	12 455	23 443	0.53	3.3
Sesame	9 626	16 573	0.58	2.3
Groundnut (peanut)	6 532	17 218	0.38	2.4
Sugar cane	3 021	4 920	0.61	0.7
Chilli	1 407	9 486	0.15	1.3

Source: LCA 2010/11

Table 7.7: Top 10 wet-season temporary crops grown by female-headed farm households (by planted area)

Crop	Area (ha)	Number of farm holdings growing crop	Average area (ha) planted per holding	% of female-headed households
Lowland rice/Irrigation rice	77 702.97	49 190	1.58	76.8
Upland rice	6 283.96	7 492	0.84	11.7
Cereals used as fodder crops (e.g. maize, oats)	3 080.28	2 379	1.29	3.7
Cassava	1 227.10	896	1.37	1.4
Sweet corn	1 039.11	1 786	0.58	2.8
Makdeay	1 016.87	1 289	0.79	2.0
Groundnut (peanut)	359.07	892	0.40	1.4
Sesame	264.88	506	0.52	0.8
Sugar cane	98.07	144	0.68	0.2
Grasses	86.15	140	0.62	0.2

Source: LCA 2010/11

Table 7.8: Top 10 dry-season temporary crops grown by male-headed farm households (by planted area)

Crop	Area (ha)	Number of farm holdings growing crop	Average area planted (ha) per holding	% of male-headed households
Lowland rice/Irrigation rice	47 199.79	73 534	0.64	40
Cereals used as fodder crops (e.g. maize, oats)	6 742.07	9 484	0.71	5
Cassava	4 243.61	4 560	0.93	3
Sweet corn	3 228.22	9 310	0.35	5
Tobacco	3 138.16	7 573	0.41	4
Sugar cane	2 925.83	2 393	1.22	1
Watermelon	1 668.97	4 030	0.41	2
Groundnut (peanut)	1 290.66	4 817	0.27	3
Chilli	1 059.65	7 551	0.14	4
Chinese cabbage	997.56	10 776	0.09	6

Table 7.9: Top 10 dry-season temporary crops grown by female-headed farm households (by planted area)

Crop	Area (ha)	Number of farm holdings growing crop	Average area planted (ha) per holding	% of female-headed households
Lowland rice/Irrigation rice	5 399.50	8 122	0.66	55
Cassava	916.78	177	5.18	1
Sugar cane	357.46	90	3.97	1
Cereals used as fodder crops (e.g. maize, oats)	320.23	485	0.66	3
Sweet corn	184.34	659	0.28	4
Tobacco	149.84	443	0.34	3
Watermelon	90.35	232	0.39	2
Onion	63.22	340	0.19	2
Chilli	61.90	541	0.11	4
Groundnut (peanut)	61.40	265	0.23	2

Table 7.10: Top 10 permanent crops grown by male-headed farm households (by planted area)

Crop	Area (ha)	Number of farm holdings growing crop	Average area planted (ha) per holding	% of male-headed households
Rubber	64 124.11	46 175	1.39	33
Coffee	42 267.47	22 221	1.90	16
Banana	8 780.32	17 469	0.50	12
Cinnamon	6 154.59	12 185	0.51	9
Mango	3 085.21	8 638	0.36	6
Tea	2 389.06	5 331	0.45	4
Pineapple	2 003.88	4 798	0.42	3
Other permanent crops	1 347.93	2 203	0.61	2
Mandarin and tangerine	1 059.15	2 376	0.45	2
Lemon	979.82	1 435	0.68	1

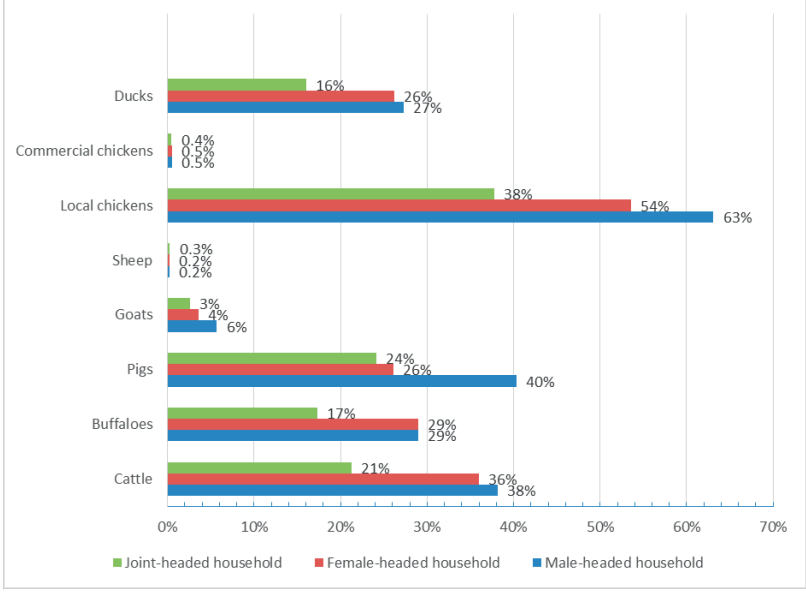
Table 7.11: Top 10 permanent crops grown by female-headed farm households (by planted area)

Crop	Area (ha)	Number of farm holdings growing crop	Average area planted (ha) per holding	% of female-headed households
Coffee	3 546	2 091	1.70	29
Rubber	2 319	1 496	1.55	21
Banana	550	1 089	0.51	15
Cinnamon	266	439	0.61	6
Mango	171	347	0.49	5
Tea	144	338	0.43	5
Pineapple	104	231	0.45	3
Makyau	76	42	1.81	1
Coconut	66	97	0.68	1
Other permanent crops	64	104	0.61	1

Livestock and poultry-raising

No major differences were observed between male-headed and female-headed households in cattle-raising activities, and there is no support for the stereotypical view that mostly men raise the "big animals" such as cattle and buffaloes. In fact, a higher proportion of male-headed households raised pigs and local chickens (Figure 7.19).

Figure 7.19: Livestock and poultry-raising in farm households by household type

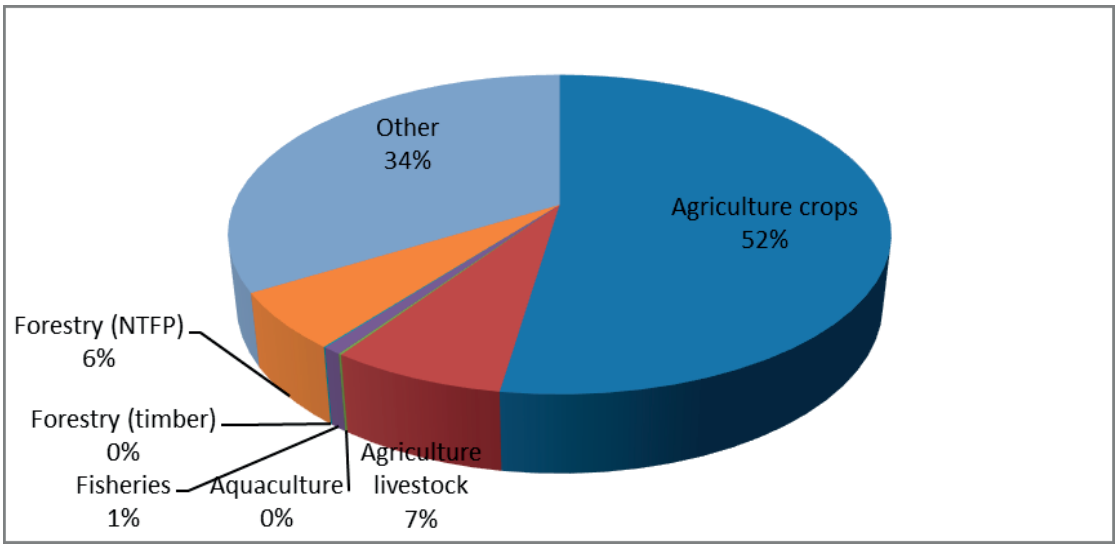


Female-headed households raised, on average, a somewhat smaller number of animals (Table 7.12).

Table 7.12: Average number of livestock and poultry per farm household by household type and difference between male and female-headed households

Livestock and poultry	Average number raised by male-headed households (a)	Average number raised by female-headed households (b)	Difference between male and female-headed households (a-b)/(b)
Cattle	5.4	4.7	14%
Buffaloes	3.5	3.0	14%
Pigs	3.2	2.8	15%
Goats	5.0	4.8	3%
Sheep	13.4	11.1	21%
Local chickens	18.0	14.5	24%
Commercial chickens	171.0	62.3	175%
Ducks	8.5	7.7	10%

Figure 7.20: Main source of income for male-headed farm households



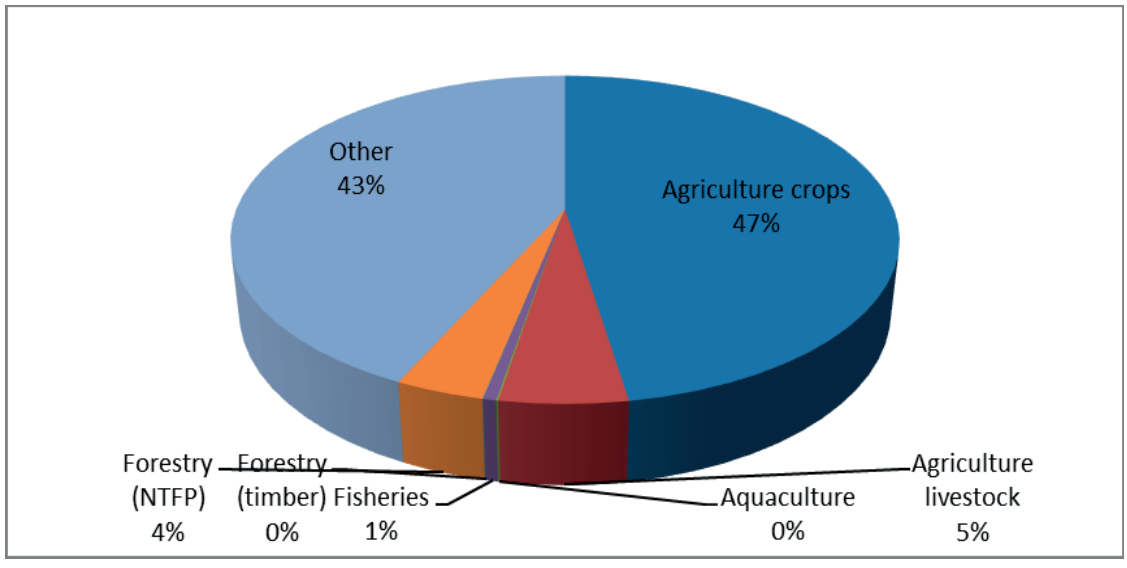
Livelihood sources and strategies

A slightly higher percentage of male-headed households reported crop production as their main source of income (52 percent compared with 47 percent of female-headed households). "Other" sources were the main income source for 43 percent of female-headed households compared with 34 percent of male-headed households (Figures 7.20 and 7.21).[28] Unfortunately, information about the sources of income included in the category "Other" is

[28] Joint-headed farm households were excluded from this analysis because of the extremely small size of this category (1 850 households, or 0.2 percent of farm households) compared with male- and female-headed households, but information is included in the Annex to this report.

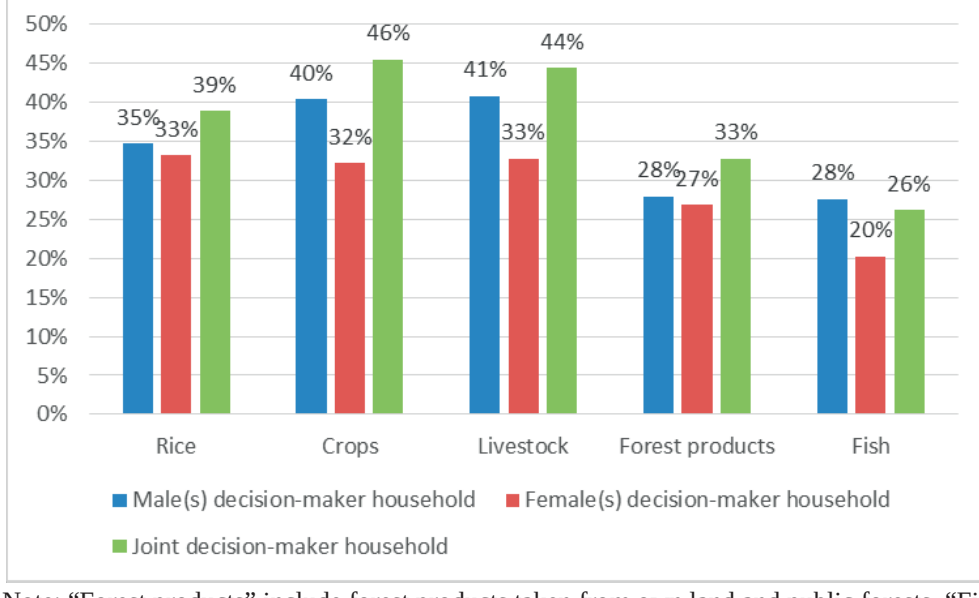
not available in the Census of Agriculture, but this may be an indicator that a higher proportion of female-headed households depend on non-agricultural sources of income, including paid employment or income from commercial enterprises.

Figure 7.21: Main source of income for female-headed farm households



Sales of non-rice crops, livestock and fish products were smaller among female decision-maker households (Figure 7.22). While this requires more research, it suggests that farming activities among female decision-maker households are more subsistence- oriented.

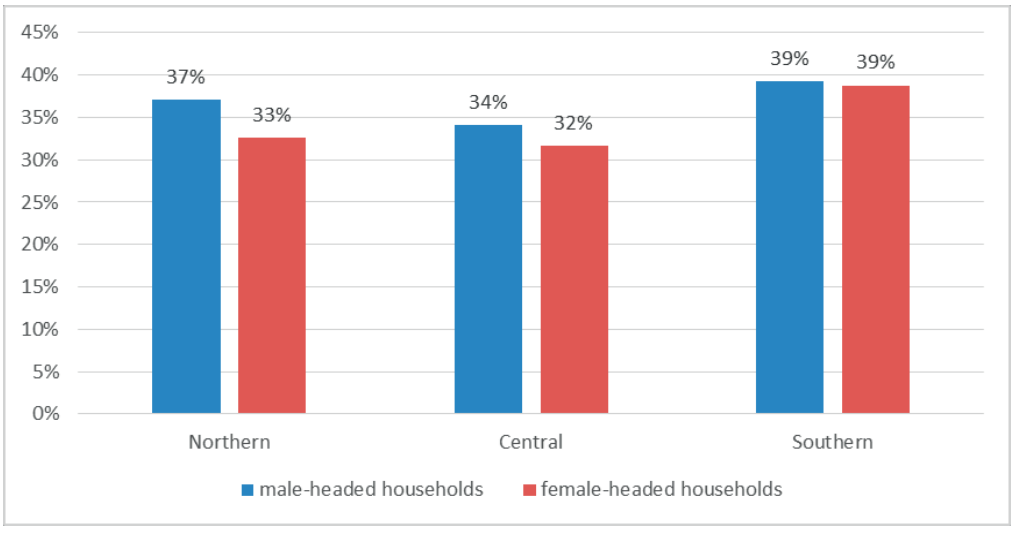
Figure 7.22: Percentage of farm households that sold an agricultural product in the last 12 months, by type of household



Note: "Forest products" include forest products taken from own land and public forests. "Fish" includes aquaculture and wild fish.

There were very few regional differences in the pattern of crop or livestock sales across different types of households (Figure 7.23).

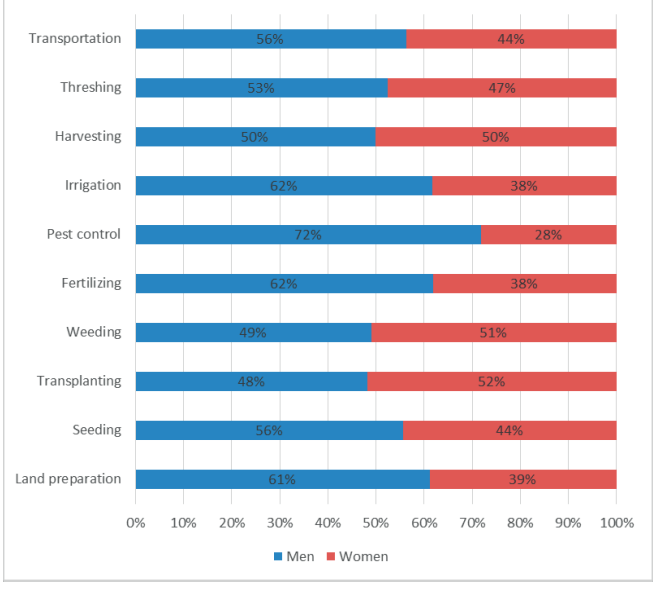
Figure 7.23: Percentage of male and female-headed farm households selling crop and livestock products by region



Labour allocation within agricultural households

There appear to be no major differences among the different types of households in labour allocation patterns across agricultural tasks. Women participate extensively and almost equally with men in almost all rice cultivation activities, such as harvesting, weeding and transplanting, and somewhat less in transportation, threshing and seeding. The differences were more visible for tasks that require use of heavy equipment and specialized inputs (e.g. controlling pests, irrigating, fertilizing and preparing land) (Figure 7.24).

Figure 7.24: Male-female ratio of farm household work by specific rice cultivation activity



Note: This shows the proportions of men and women (above 10 years old) undertaking each activity.

Women were reported to do more unpaid work than men (61 percent compared with 54 percent) (Table 7.13), though it should be noted that the category of "No benefit" (as directly translated from the Lao wording in the questionnaire) is somewhat ambiguous and may include cases of people working on their own farms from which they derived income but not in the form of a wage.

Furthermore, the high percentage of men and women reporting "No benefit" as their main economic activity may not reflect the real economic activity of agricultural household members. The categories of the survey response regarding main economic activity had been changed in LCA 2010/11. According to the LCA 1998/99 data, 77% of men and 76% of women reported doing "Paid work on own holding" as their main economic activity, and only 15% of men and women reported doing "Unpaid agricultural work on own holding" (Table 6.14). This suggests that the low percentage of men and women reporting "Own business" as their main economic activity in 2010/11 (and high percentage reporting "No benefit") may simply be a function of the wording of the questionnaire.

Table 7.13: Main economic activity of men and women (15-64 years)

Main economic activity	Men (%)	Women (%)
Employee	9	5
Employer	1	1
"Own business"	21	17
"No benefit"	54	61
Other	15	16

Table 7.14: Main economic activity of men and women (15 years and over), 1998/99

Main economic activity	Men (%)	Women (%)
Unpaid agricultural work on own holding	15	15
Paid work on own holding	77	76
Unpaid agricultural work outside own holding	0	0
Paid work outside own holding	8	9

Source: LCA 1998/99

There was no discernible difference between men and women in the amount of time spent on either growing crops or raising livestock. Most men and women spent three to six months on crop cultivation (Figure 7.25). Most of the people who raised livestock spent less than an hour per day on livestock (Figure 7.26).

Figure 7.25: Time spent on crops during the past 12 months, by men and women

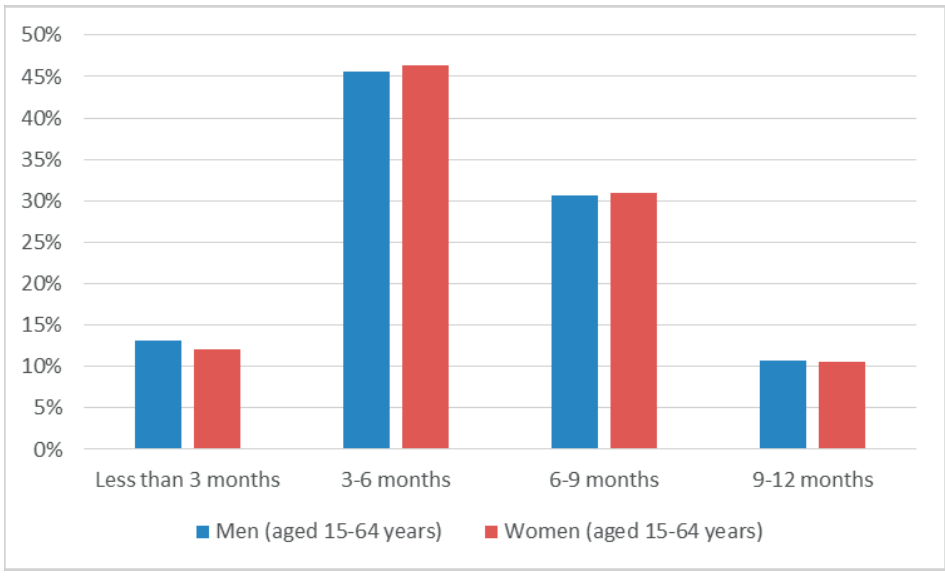
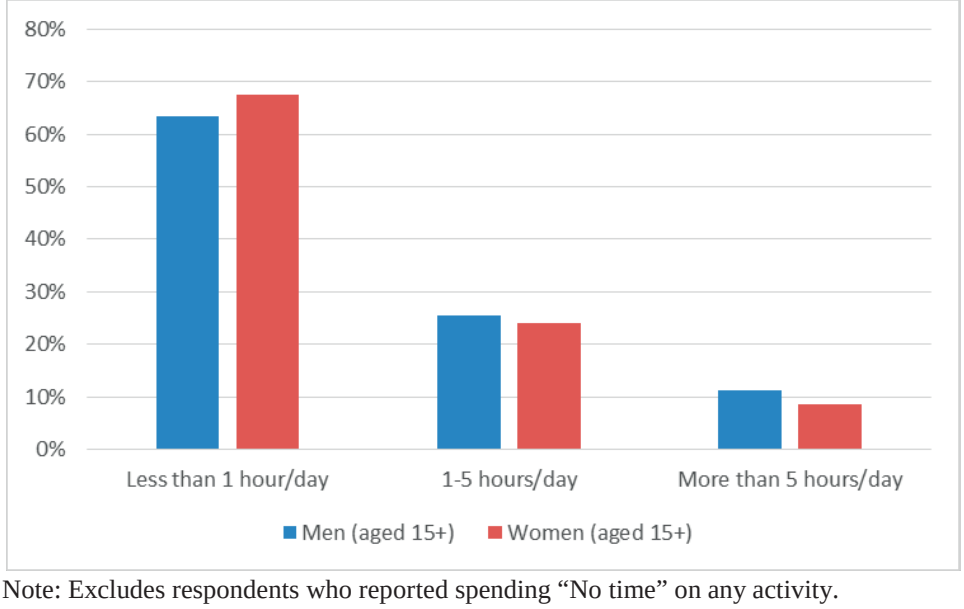


Figure 7.26: Time spent per day on livestock, by men and women



Note: Excludes respondents who reported spending "No time" on any activity.

Summary and conclusions

This preliminary analysis of the data from the LCAs revealed some interesting features of agricultural households in Lao PDR from a gender perspective.

First, women play a major role as partners in making decisions on agricultural activities, although female-headed households comprise only 8 percent of total farm households.

Second, there appears to be no gender bias in rural wages in Lao PDR, which is a remarkable finding. Men and women appear to participate almost equally in all types of agricultural tasks.

Third, although female-headed households tend to operate smaller areas of agricultural and irrigated land compared with male-headed households, the differences are relatively small at the national level. However, there were differences related to region and ethnicity. For example, the average size of agricultural land operated by male-headed households was considerably larger than in female-headed farm households in the Northern region.

Fourth, female decision-maker farm households used fairly similar levels of small machinery (e.g. rice millers, two-wheel tractors and threshers), but used lower levels of large machinery (e.g. four wheel tractors) and productivity-enhancing inputs (e.g. fertilizers). However, it should be noted that use of such inputs is generally very low among all households. Similarly, female decision-maker farm households used less credit, particularly bank credit, compared with male-headed households; but overall credit use was very low among all households. Further investigation is needed to ascertain whether these differences are related to gender-related barriers that constrain female-headed households from accessing markets and undertaking commercial activities.

Fifth, there were no major differences between different household types in cultivated crops, cattle and poultry-raising, though there were some indications that female-headed households may be somewhat more subsistence-oriented in their agricultural activities. But female-headed households also seem to obtain a larger proportion of their incomes from non-agricultural income sources, so the subsistence orientation of their agricultural activities does not necessarily imply that they rely only on agricultural activity for their livelihoods.

While further investigations are needed to find the reasons for these differences, these preliminary results from the agricultural censuses are sufficient to highlight the importance of taking gender-related issues into account in policy formulation and development planning. In particular, it is clear that women participate actively and extensively in agriculture-related decisions. This means that policies and development initiatives aimed at raising agricultural productivity should target and involve not only men but also women, even in male-headed households. In addition, while women participate in decision-making and there seems to be little or no gender inequality in wages, there are some indications that there are gender-related barriers to women's market access and commercial success. In this context, a number of measures may be particularly helpful to women and to female-headed households, such as those which expand access to credit and use of productivity-enhancing agricultural inputs and those which provide women with the know-how and resources necessary to sell non-rice crops, livestock and poultry.

Chapter 8 –Village-level infrastructure and development constraints

According to World Bank estimates, the Lao People's Democratic Republic (Lao PDR) is one of the poorest countries in the East Asia and Pacific Region. In 2011, the country's human development ranking was 138 out of 179 countries, with an overall score of 0.524 (UNDP, 2012). Although the per capita gross domestic product (GDP) had increased from USD 114 in 1985 to USD 330 in 2000, and further to USD 1 400 in 2012 (Lao Statistics Bureau 2012), the incidence of poverty remains high, with 28 percent of the population reported to be living in poverty (MAF, 2010). The government's development strategy emphasizes poverty reduction, infrastructure development and human resources development to attain two overarching goals: to move out of the category of Least Developed Nation by 2020 and to eradicate poverty.

This chapter examines the overall development status and availability of rural infrastructure across provinces in Lao PDR based on information gathered in the Lao Census of Agriculture (LCA) 2010/11 through its village component.[29] The report assesses important changes over the past decade, drawing on information from the LCA 1998/99, and focusing on:

1. Education, health care, roads, transportation, communication, rural connectivity, power supplies, drinking water supplies, irrigation infrastructure, availability of formal and informal financial institutions and credit support systems, agricultural markets (input and output), availability of rural development projects and their spread across villages, etc.;

2. Living standards of the households based on perception analysis; and

3. Major constraints to agricultural development, including availability of various essential production factors and adverse impacts of climate change and natural hazards.

Status of infrastructure development in the villages: Evidence from LCA 2010/11

The LCA 2010/11 covered 8 662 villages out of the total of 11 640 villages in Lao PDR. Out of these, around 85 percent of the villages (7 300) were classified as rural and the rest (1 362) as urban. In terms of topographical features, almost 40 percent of the rural villages are located in the upland areas, 36 percent in the lowland areas and about 24 percent in the plateau or mixed land areas. The Central provinces reported a larger proportion of urban villages (21%) compared with 13 percent in the North and 11 percent in the South.

Access to roads, primary education and health care

Around 83 percent of the rural villages (6 031) reported having some road access and the remainder (17%) do not have any road connectivity. Rural villages with road access were on average somewhat larger (104 households) than those without (68 households). The status of

[29]The village data available from the LCA 2010/11 consist of the responses (presented in percentage terms) of the village heads about the availability of various infrastructure facilities in their respective villages. In most cases, the responses were gathered in terms of 'yes' or 'no' and the percentages so derived are standalone (independent) values; therefore rows and column figures in some tables may not add up to 100.

villages with respect to primary education as well as primary health care facilities is presented in Table 8.1.

Table 8.1: Access to primary education and health care facilities, 2010/11

Location of the villages	Primary education (% of villages)			Primary health care (% of villages)		
	Primary school	School within 1 hr walk distance	Incomplete* primary school	Pharmacy or drug kit	Dispensary/ hospital	Disp./hosp. within 2 hr walk distance
North	60.6	23.3	32.2	72.6	15.4	41.5
Central	68.0	21.1	21.8	68.6	17.4	51.5
South	67.3	23.2	25.8	66.5	16.2	43.7
Lao PDR	64.8	22.4	26.9	69.8	16.3	45.9
Urban	75.3	23.2	9.0	67.6	23.9	68.6
Rural with road	65.9	22.7	27.3	70.5	16.1	45.4
Rural - No road	48.4	20.4	44.4	69.1	9.2	24.1
Lowland	71.6	22.6	18.9	67.6	18.0	55.5
Upland	55.5	20.6	38.1	71.4	14.2	31.9
Plateau	66.7	24.8	23.7	71.5	16.5	50.7
Mixed land type	71.0	19.4	25.8	67.7	29.0	22.6

Note: *The LCA 2010/11 does not provide a definition for 'Incomplete primary school.' As per the National Plan of Action 2003-2015of the Ministry of Education (MOE, 2005), Government of Lao PDR, the 'incomplete primary school' is defined as a primary school which does not have a full cycle of five years from Grade 1 to 5.

The overall scenario suggests that about 65 percent of the villages have primary schools and that the situation is similar across regions, with some exceptions in the North. Even though primary schools are available in a large number of villages, a significant proportion of them are incomplete,[30] as they do not have a full cycle of five grades. About one-fourth of the villages also report that primary schools are located at a distance requiring at least a one hour walk. Among the four geographical regions, villages in the uplands showed the greatest lack in terms of primary schools and in a large number of them the schools are incomplete in comparison with other regions.

As regards primary health care facilities, almost 70 percent of the villages have a pharmacy or drug kits available for the use of households, while 16 percent of the villages have dispensaries or hospital facilities. However, a large number of villages (54% at the national level) still face difficulties in accessing health care facilities, as dispensaries or hospitals are located at a distance of more than two hours' walk.

Urban villages are relatively better positioned (especially compared with rural villages without roads) in terms of the availability of dispensaries or hospitals, either within the villages themselves or within two hours' walking distance. Rural villages, both with and without road connectivity, often reported a lack of dispensary or hospital facilities. In almost

[30]According to a report from the Ministry of Education (MOE, 2009), a large number of primary schools also remain incomplete as they do not have basic physical facilities, including a proper roof on top of the buildings. Another report observes that, by and large, provinces with large ethnic group populations have more villages without any schools or with a higher number of incomplete primary schools with less qualified teachers (MOE, 2005).

three-fourths of the villages in areas without road connectivity, the household members have to walk more than two hours to access dispensary or hospital facilities.

Access to water supply, electricity, year-round roads and telecom services

Table 8.2 presents the status of the villages in terms of access to other amenities, such as safe drinking water supply, electricity supply and roads that are traversable year-round to the district headquarters, as well as postal and telecommunication offices.

In general, villages in the Northern region have poorer access to safe drinking water (19.3% of villages), electricity (64%), power grid connectivity (38%) and year-round traversable roads (56%) than those in the Central and Southern regions. They also show a greater lack of usable roads (14%) compared with Central and Southern villages. A vast majority of the villages (85%) lack postal and telecommunication office services at the national level, although Central provinces reported relatively better access to such services. The status of villages located in the uplands, as well as in areas without road connectivity, is much worse than other areas in terms of drinking water supply, access to electricity and availability of permanent traversable roads.

Table 8.2: Access to water supply, electricity, concrete roads and telecom services, 2010/11

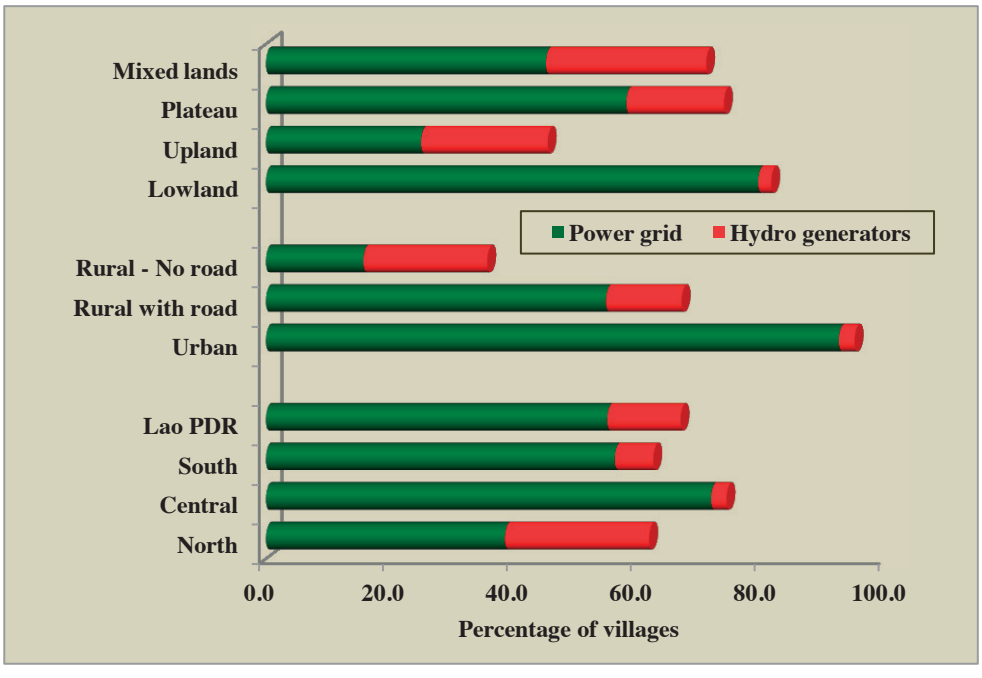
Location of the villages	Percentage of villages with access to					
	Safe water supply	Electricity in village	Connected to power grid	Year-round traversable road to district	No traversable road to district	Post & telecom. offices
North	19.3	64.4	38.5	55.9	14.2	7.5
Central	59.2	76.5	71.8	75.5	3.2	26.8
South	75.2	67.0	56.3	69.1	7.9	5.2
Lao PDR	45.7	69.7	55.0	66.2	8.7	14.7
Urban	79.7	95.9	92.4	93.7	2.1	29.0
Rural with road	43.3	70.1	54.8	70.4	3.4	13.6
Rural - No road	20.4	39.4	15.7	16.2	41.0	4.6
Lowland	75.1	84.2	79.4	82.4	3.9	13.3
Upland	17.9	48.8	25.0	44.5	15.9	11.4
Plateau	35.8	75.7	58.1	70.9	5.9	22.5
Mixed land type	23.3	87.1	45.2	54.8	12.9	12.9

From these data, it may be noted that: (a) nearly 3 000 villages in the country, i.e. almost one-third of all the villages, do not have year-round road access to the district centres; (b) more than half of the villages do not have sufficient proper drinking water supplies; and (c) the majority of upland villages are severely lacking most services. The marked rural/urban disparity in the case of safe drinking water supply, as demonstrated by the LCA 2010/11, may be attributable to the fact that water supply schemes are implemented by two different ministries in the rural and urban areas.[31]

[31]For instance, urban water supplies are allocated to the Ministry of Communication, Transportation, Post and Construction, while rural water supplies are the responsibility of the Ministry of Health (WHO, 2008).

In terms of electricity supply, 30 percent of all villages do not have access to electricity and almost half of the villages in the uplands are not electrified. Figure 8.1 shows that the majority of the villages source their power from electricity grids within the village (55%), followed by hydro-electric generators (12%), solar cells (3%) and public and private generators (3%). Sharp differences can be observed between urban villages and rural villages without roads in terms of power grid connectivity within the village. Thus, in rural villages without road connectivity, hydro-electric generators are the main source of power (20%), followed by grid connectivity.

Figure 8.1: Major sources of electricity supply in the villages, 2010/11



Household water supply

Water supply and sanitation have been important areas of concern for the Government of Lao PDR for the past several years. As part of the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs), the Government has established targets at the national level to provide 80 percent of the total population with access to improved drinking water sources and 60 percent with access to improved sanitation facilities by 2015, using the 1995 service level estimates as a baseline (WB, 2010). In this regard, the latest Lao Social Indicator Survey (LSIS) 2011/12 showed that the country has so far achieved 70 percent coverage of the population in terms of improved drinking water provision at the national level. However, this figure appears to reflect primarily urban coverage, as there are marked differences across regions, as well as between urban and rural villages, which were revealed by the LSIS 2011/12 and the Lao Agricultural Census 2010/11 and illustrated in Table 8.2.

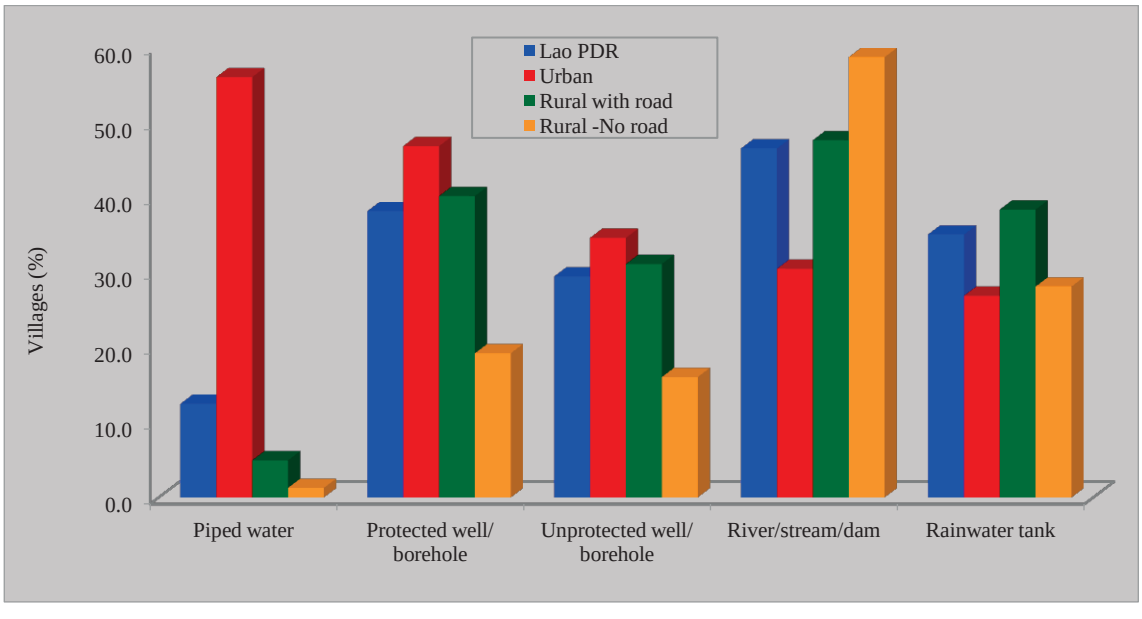
The LCA 2010/11 reported that households use multiple sources of water in the villages. In the order of their importance at the national level, these sources are: rivers/streams/dams; protected wells/boreholes; rainwater tanks; unprotected wells/boreholes; and water pipes (Table 8.3, Figure 8.2, Appendices 8.1-8.4).

Table 8.3: Distribution of villages based on household use of different water sources, 2010/11

Location of the villages	Percentage of villages reporting				
	Piped water	Protected well/borehole	Unprotected well/borehole	River/ stream/dam	Rainwater tank
North	9.8	11.4	15.0	49.4	16.0
Central	15.6	50.8	48.6	37.5	39.1
South	11.7	70.4	21.3	59.3	68.4
Lao PDR	12.5	38.2	29.5	46.6	35.1
Urban	56.1	46.9	34.6	30.5	26.9
Rural - No road	1.3	19.2	16.1	58.7	28.1
Lowland	21.2	63.4	43.9	41.9	47.9
Upland	4.3	14.0	14.0	48.7	21.4

Table 8.3 shows the disparate status of villages in terms of access to different sources of water by the households. By and large, piped water supplies are concentrated in the urban villages (56%), particularly in the lowland villages (21%) and villages in the Central provinces (16%). There is far less piped water available in the villages without road connectivity and in the uplands. A recent study (WB, 2010) showed that the rural water supply system in Lao PDR suffers from the lack of institutional support for operators of rural water supply systems and small-scale providers of piped water supply.

Figure 8.2: Sources of household water supply in the villages, 2010/11



The availability of protected wells/boreholes was reported from 38 percent of the villages at the national level, with the Northern provinces showing much lower proportions (11%) than the South or Central regions. The proportion of unprotected wells/boreholes was reported to be very high in villages located in the Central provinces, with the greatest concentration in the lowland and urban villages. While large numbers of villages in all the regions reported similar levels of access to and use of rivers, streams or dams for sourcing water, rainwater tanks are predominantly used in the lowland villages and villages located in the Southern and

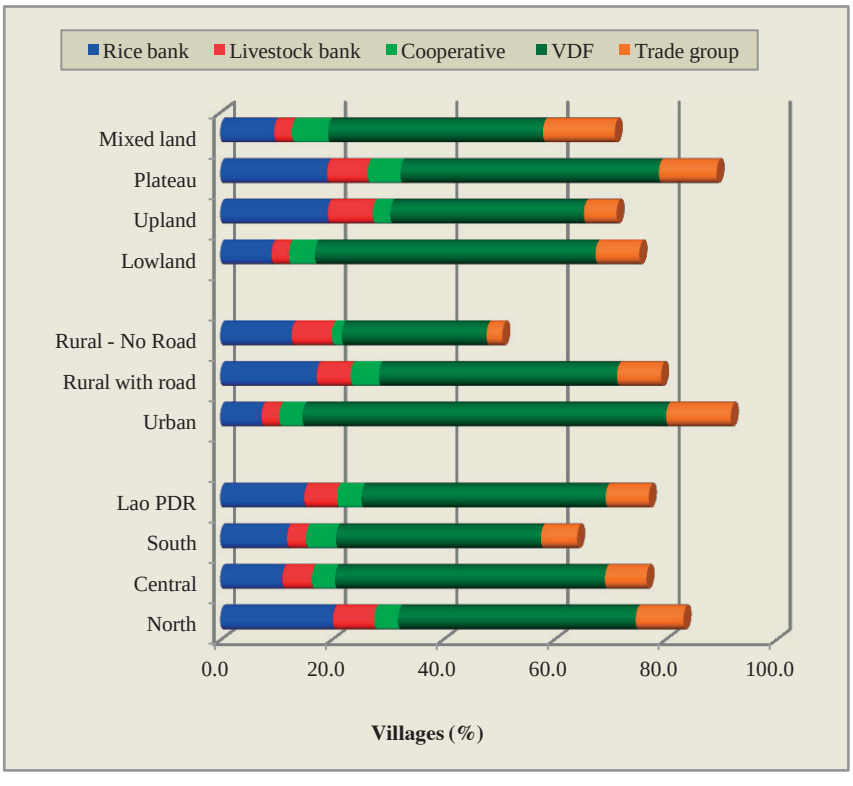
Central provinces. In contrast, very few Northern villages reported using rainwater tanks, which may be attributable to the inadequate rainfall in the moist to dry subtropical Northern highlands (ICEM, 2003).

Public services

The LCA 2010/11 provided a broad classification of the villages in terms of the presence of public services. These services included: (a) rice bank; (b) livestock bank; (c) cooperative; (d) trade group; and (e) village development fund (VDF). Figure 8.3 presents the status of villages with respect to the availability of these important public services.

A large proportion of villages (49 percent in Central provinces, 43 percent in the North and 37 percent in the South) reported having a VDF with a strong presence. More urban villages (65%) have access to the VDF support services than rural villages with roads (43%) or without roads (26%). Upland villages lag behind the lowland and plateau villages in terms of access to VDF support.

Figure 8.3: Distribution of villages based on presence of public services, 2010/11



The majority of the villages in all regions and categories reported minimal access to public services, especially livestock banks, cooperatives and trade groups. Rice bank services are available to a reasonable proportion of villages located in the uplands, plateau regions and the Northern provinces. However, only a very small proportion (3-12%) of villages anywhere had other services, such as livestock banks, cooperatives and trade groups.

These data show that the vast majority of villages are severely disadvantaged in terms of availability of many services and facilities. While there may be several reasons for the relatively poor development and lack of availability of services and facilities across

provinces, this may be due, at least in part, to sheer lack of knowledge among the village communities and local officials about cooperative principles and management and the potential benefits of such local associations.

Land allocation and resettlement of villages

From 1997 to 2006, based on the Land Use Planning and Land Allocation (LUP-LA) manual produced by the Lao Swedish Forestry Programme, the Government of Lao PDR undertook a massive land allocation and titling programme throughout the country. Through this programme households received both permanent and transferable (temporary) land titles. In the urban and peri-urban areas, the Ministry of Finance was the main implementing agency, while in the rural areas, the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry was responsible for issuing land titles and temporary land use certificates to households.
The Government has also undertaken a major programme for resettlement of villages and nearly 900 villages have been resettled over the past decade,[32] including one in five of the upland villages. The government also proposes to undertake resettlement of over 300 more villages in the future.

To understand the impacts of the land allocation and resettlement programmes in the villages, the LCA 2010/11 incorporated several important questions, including: (a) whether a land or forest allocation programme had been implemented in the village; (b) if so, the area of land or forest allocated for different activities, e.g. construction, conservation forest, protection forest, exploitable forest; and (c) whether resettlement of villages had been undertaken or was being planned for the future. The outcomes of the land allocation programmes and village resettlement undertaken over the past decade are presented in Table 8.4.

A majority of the villages in the Northern provinces (61%) had been affected by land allocation programmes as well as village resettlement (15%) over the past ten-year period. The higher proportion of upland areas in the villages of Northern provinces without road connectivity seemed to be the major reason for the region receiving resettlement programmes. Only 42-43 percent of the villages in the Central and Southern regions have had similar programmes, and less than 7 percent of villages in these two regions have been resettled. Larger proportions of rural villages with road connectivity (54%) received land allocation compared with urban villages (41%) and villages without road access (38%). On the other hand, a relatively higher proportion of villages without road access (17%) and/or located in the uplands (19%) were resettled over the past ten years.

[32]Though not officially considered a 'policy' by the Lao government, resettlement of ethnic minorities has been a major tenet of the rural development strategy in Lao PDR. Over the past ten years, a majority of highland villages have been resettled downhill and the local administrations are planning to move the remaining villages in the coming years. The village resettlement programme was aimed at 'settling' or stabilizing the agricultural practices and accelerating the social and cultural integration of the ethnic minorities (Evrard and Goudineau, 2004: 937-938).

Table 8.4: Land allocation and resettlement of villages, 2010/11

Location of villages	Percentages of villages		
	Resettled during last 10 years	Resettlement planned for future	Land allocation programmes
North	15.2	4.4	61.2
Central	6.0	2.9	41.9
South	7.5	4.3	42.7
Lao PDR	10.1	3.8	50.1
Urban	3.0	1.8	41.3
Rural with road	10.2	3.3	54.5
Rural - No road	17.2	8.4	38.5
Lowland	3.3	2.3	43.7
Upland	19.3	5.9	51.9
Plateau	8.1	2.8	58.8
Mixed land	3.2	25.8	41.9

Among the provinces, land allocation has been implemented in a high proportion of villages in the Northern provinces of Xayabury (97%), Oudomxay (94%) and Luangnamtha (73%) and the Central provinces of Borikhmamxay (89%), Bokeo (82%) and Vientiane Province (71%). Nearly one-quarter (26%) of all the villages in Oudomxay were resettled between 1998/99 and 2010/11. However, the proportion of villages that were impacted by land resettlement programmes was very low at the national level (10%) with Northern provinces showing a relatively higher percentage (15%) compared to Southern (7.5%) and Central (6%) provinces. While a notable share of villages (13-26%) in five of the seven Northern provinces have been impacted by land resettlement, the proportion was much lower (4-11%) in the Central provinces. Some villages from the two Southern provinces, i.e. Sekong (20%) and Attapeu (17%), also benefited from the land resettlement programmes.

Farming environment in the villages

Presence of unexploded ordnance

It is important to understand the farming environment in the villages, as there are striking differences in the characteristics of farmlands, access to irrigation facilities, soil quality and the persistence of shifting cultivation – as well as the presence of UXOs[33] across villages and provinces, which is one of the major problems constraining agricultural development in many villages in Lao PDR (Table 8.5 and Figure 8.4).

[33]It is important to note that, even 30 years after the war, UXOs continue to have a major impact on rural lives by affecting livelihoods and food security for a large number of households. UXOs cause loss of life and physical disabilities for many people. According to the Lao National Unexploded Ordnance Programme, accidents usually occur in village centres (32%), upland rice fields (18%), lowland rice fields (13%) and near forests (12%). Furthermore, the contaminated areas represent 50% of all agricultural land. UXO presence still affects access to land, making it more difficult to plant crops, herd animals, and collect fuel, water and non-timber forest products (NTFPs), thus reducing livelihood opportunities for many rural households (LNUPO, 2008).

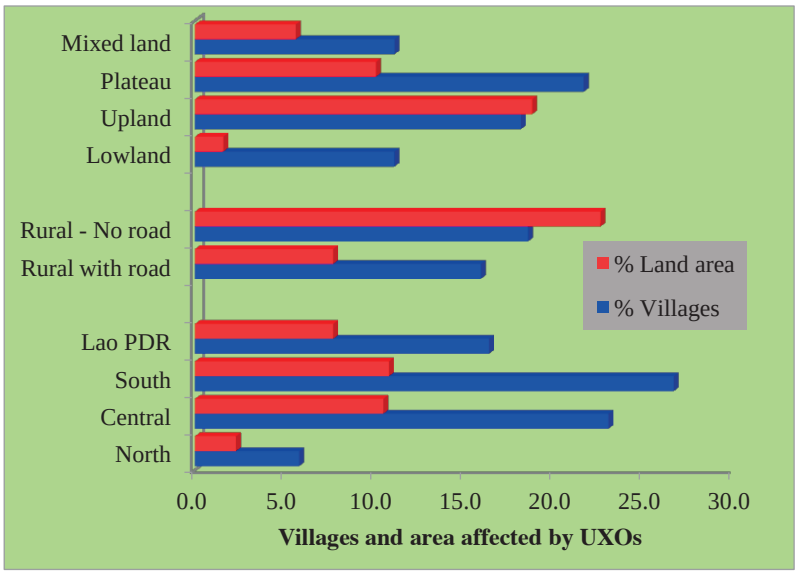
Table 8.5: Presence of UXOs in the rural villages and potential for land development, 2010/11

Village type/land type	(%) villages with UXO-affected land	UXO-affected land		Potential agricultural land* ('000 ha)
		Area ('000 ha)	(%) of total land area	
North	5.8	14.8	2.3	465.6
Central	23.1	90.7	10.5	549.2
South	26.7	38.5	10.8	216.7
Lao PDR	16.4	144.0	7.7	1 231.5
Rural with road	15.9	108.3	7.7	828.0
Rural - No road	18.6	35.7	22.6	403.5
Lowland	11.1	15.5	1.6	343.3
Upland	18.2	85.4	18.8	631.6
Plateau	21.7	42.6	10.1	254.9
Mixed land	11.1	0.5	5.6	1.7

Note: * The LCA 2010/11 classified this land as non-agricultural land that could be brought under farming.

It can be seen that a significant proportion of villages in the Southern (27%) and Central (23%) provinces suffer from the adverse effects of UXOs; the percentage of land area affected by UXOs is approximately 11 percent in both these regions. Villages in the Northern provinces are not as much affected by UXOs, as the proportion of villages and land area affected in these provinces are 6 percent and 3 percent, respectively. Villages in the Central provinces alone account for almost 63 percent of the total land area affected by UXOs (144 000 ha), followed by Southern (27%) and Northern (10%) provinces.

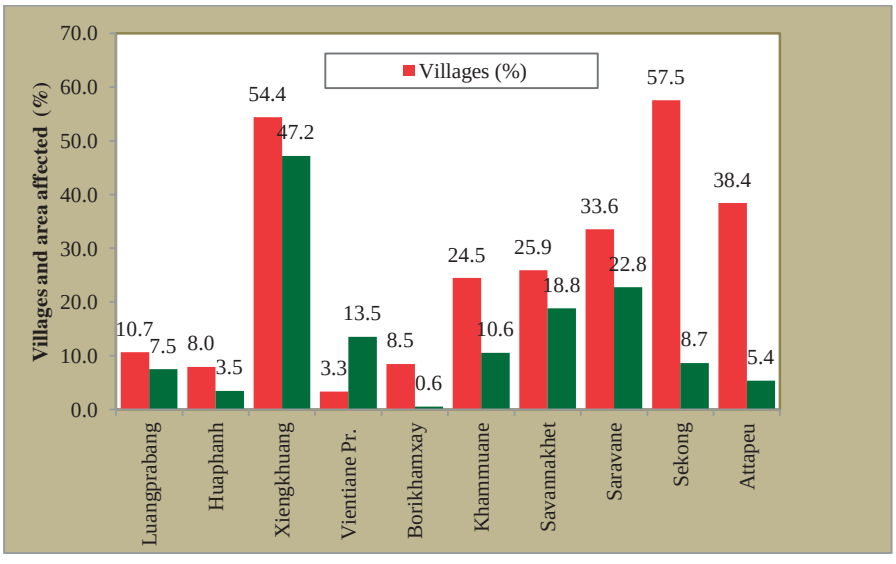
Figure 8.4: Number of villages and land area affected by UXO in Lao PDR



Compared to villages located in lowlands and mixed lands, larger proportions of upland and plateau villages are affected by the presence of UXOs, with upland villages reporting 19 percent of land area affected by the problem. While the proportion of villages with and without road connectivity were similarly affected by the presence of UXOs, the proportion of land area affected by UXOs was almost three times higher in villages lacking road connectivity (22.6%) than in villages with roads (7.7%).

Figure 8.5 presents the percentages of villages and land area affected by the presence of UXOs across provinces. In terms of farmland area affected, five provinces reported large village areas disturbed because of UXO presence, i.e. Xiengkhuang (47 162 ha), followed by Saravane (22 760 ha), Savannakhet (18 848 ha), Vientiane Province (13 511 ha) and Khammuane (10 575 ha).

Figure 8.5: Villages and land area affected by UXOs across provinces, 2010/11



Shifting cultivation and land degradation

The LCA 2010/11 data presented in Table 8.6 show the extent of shifting cultivation practices in the villages across the three regions. Apparently, shifting cultivation is more prevalent in upland villages and in villages located in the Northern region compared with the Central and Southern regions.

Table 8.6: Villages practicing shifting cultivation and affected by soil degradation

Location/type of villages	Percentage of villages affected by			
	Shifting cultivation	Soil degradation		
		Light	Moderate	Severe
North	21.0	23.1	9.3	1.1
Central	17.8	17.7	6.1	1.0
South	11.8	19.9	10.1	1.9
Lao PDR	18.0	20.5	8.3	1.2
Rural with road	16.0	19.9	8.0	1.0
Rural - No road	27.4	23.3	9.5	1.7
Lowland	5.4	17.1	4.6	0.6
Upland	28.7	24.9	10.9	1.3
Plateau	19.5	18.4	9.7	1.7
Mixed land	14.3	10.7	7.1	Na

Shifting cultivation was also reported from relatively more villages without road connectivity (27.4%) than villages with road connectivity (16%). This may be because the absence of road

connectivity and consequent lack of access to markets, combined with proximity to forest areas, motivates many villagers in these provinces to practice shifting cultivation.

According to the vast body of literature on environment and development in many Southeast Asian countries, soil degradation has been identified as one of the major problems in upland areas, with complex connections to agricultural intensification, government land use policies, shifting cultivation practices, and land use changes (Lestrelin, 2010). In this regard, the LCA 2010/11 showed that moderate to severe levels of soil degradation do exist, especially in villages located in the uplands and plateau areas in the Northern and Central provinces, which also reported higher percentages of shifting cultivation (Table 8.6).Villages reporting shifting cultivation also tend to report moderate to severe levels of soil degradation, especially in four provinces, i.e. Sekong, Oudomxay, Phongsaly and Huaphanh. The proportions of villages reporting shifting cultivation as well as moderate to severe soil degradation were the highest in Sekong (51% and 35%, respectively), followed by Oudomxay (17% and 20%), Phongsaly (22% and 12%) and Huaphanh (34% and 12%). However, it must be noted that the link between shifting cultivation and soil degradation is indirect and highly complex, involving a number of social, political, and economic factors (Lestrelin 2010).

Agricultural infrastructure

The agricultural infrastructure facilities in the villages are classified as follows: permanent markets or shops selling agricultural inputs, farm machinery, tools and equipment; credit facilities; veterinary clinics; petrol stations; and the presence of traditional as well as community fisheries management. The status of villages with respect to various agricultural and rural infrastructure facilities is presented in Table 8.7.

Table 8.7: Agricultural infrastructure status in the rural villages of Lao PDR, 2010/11

Location/type of villages	Type of agricultural infrastructure (% of rural villages)							
	Permanent market	Shop	Shops selling		Credit facilities	Veterinary clinic	Petrol Station	Traditional/ community fisheries management
			Agri. inputs	Agri. machinery & tools				
Northern	1.4	56.2	1.4	1.7	44.1	1.3	19.0	23.0
Central	2.4	68.7	5.3	5.2	44.4	2.6	35.8	26.2
Southern	1.2	61.1	2.9	3.3	43.7	0.8	31.1	26.6
Lao PDR	1.7	61.8	3.1	3.3	44.1	1.7	27.6	24.9
Rural with road	2.0	65.5	3.7	3.8	46.9	1.9	30.4	24.4
Rural – No road	na	44.2	0.7	1.2	31.1	na	14.7	27.5
Lowland	2.0	74.5	6.3	5.4	45.5	2.2	34.1	25.2
Upland	0.9	46.8	0.6	1.5	38.9	1.1	18.3	22.7
Plateau	2.7	67.5	2.7	3.3	51.1	1.8	33.6	28.4
Mixed land	na	71.4	na	na	35.7	3.6	21.4	14.3

Table 8.7 highlights the severe infrastructure constraints facing villages. While the majority of the villages (62%) reported the presence of generic shops, almost no villages have permanent markets, shops selling agricultural inputs or agricultural machinery and tools, or veterinary clinics. Less than half (44%) of the villages have credit facilities. Of those villages

without road connectivity, only 31 percent have credit facilities. The majority of villages do not have traditional community fisheries.

Irrigation infrastructure

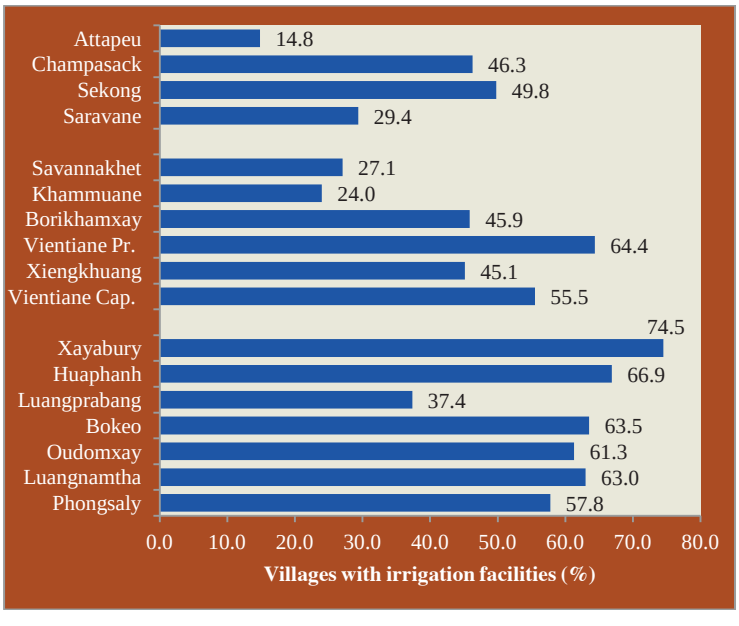
While nearly half (48%) of rural villages have irrigation facilities of some kind, the availability of such facilities varies significantly across regions, ranging from 59 percent in the Northern provinces to 40 percent in the Central region and 37 percent in the South (Table 8.8).

Table 8.8: Availability of irrigation facilities in villages by region and type of land, 2010/11

Region/village type/land type	Irrigation facilities (% of rural villages)				Village irrigation groups (VIG)
	Wet season only	Dry season only	Both seasons	Total	
Northern	37.83	na	20.87	58.70	22.4
Central	14.05	7.06	18.54	39.65	25.5
Southern	4.19	7.79	25.37	37.35	14.6
Lao PDR	22.48	4.26	20.82	47.56	22.0
Rural with road	23.14	4.24	21.94	49.33	24.1
Rural - No road	19.38	4.38	15.42	39.18	11.7
Lowland	8.38	9.36	26.83	44.57	25.8
Upland	29.38	1.07	13.26	43.71	15.6
Plateau	32.69	1.81	24.56	59.06	27.0
Mixed land	7.14	7.14	10.71	25.00	14.3

Only about one-fifth of the villages have access to irrigation facilities during both the wet and dry seasons, with a somewhat higher proportion in the lowland areas of Southern and Northern provinces. But the majority of villages in Attapeu (85%), Khammuane (76%), Savannakhet (73%), Sarvane (71%) and Luangprabang (63%) had no irrigation facilities at all, as shown in Figure 8.6.

Figure 8.6: Irrigation facilities in villages across provinces, 2010/11

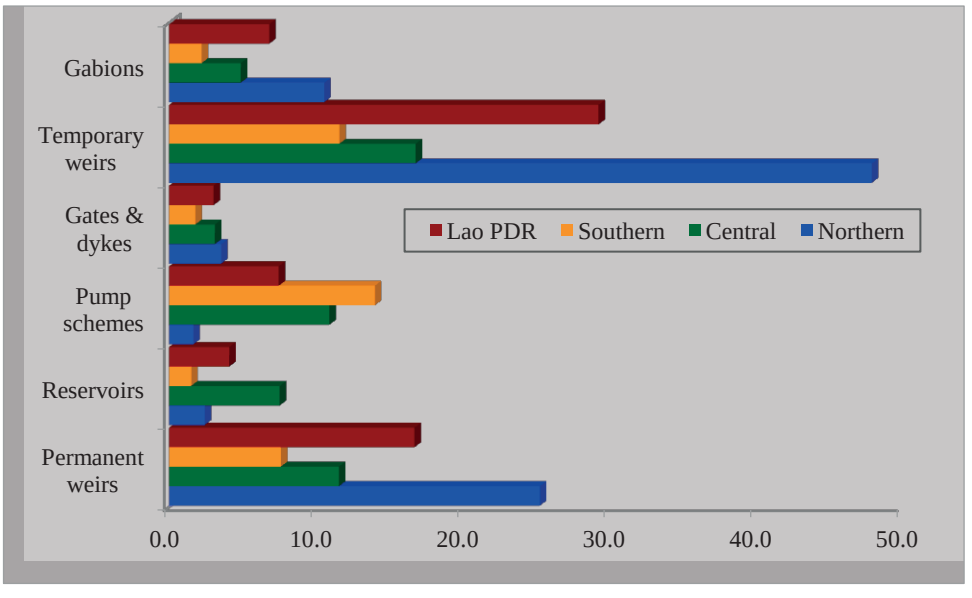


The distribution of irrigation infrastructure in terms of type of facility, as presented in Table 8.9 (and Figure 8.7), indicates that weirs, both permanent and temporary, together constitute the largest source of irrigation in the villages in the Northern and Central provinces (73% and 28%, respectively). A majority of villages in the plateau and uplands also reported weirs as the major source of irrigation (71% and 50%, respectively).The high proportion of villages where temporary weirs outnumbered permanent weirs suggests that water availability in the weirs is highly seasonal and dependent on the vagaries of monsoon weather patterns.

Table 8.9: Major types of irrigation infrastructure in the villages, 2010/11

Region/village type/land type	Type of irrigation facility (% of rural villages)					
	Permanent weirs	Reservoirs	Pump schemes	Gates & dykes	Temporary weirs	Gabions
Northern	25.3	2.4	1.6	3.5	47.9	10.6
Central	11.6	7.5	10.9	3.1	16.8	4.9
Southern	7.6	1.5	14.0	1.8	11.6	2.2
Lao PDR	16.7	4.1	7.5	3.0	29.3	6.8
Rural with road	18.6	4.8	7.7	3.2	30.1	7.1
Rural - No road	8.0	0.7	6.4	2.1	25.4	5.7
Lowland	10.7	6.4	18.5	2.9	14.8	2.2
Upland	15.6	1.7	0.5	2.6	34.4	8.7
Plateau	28.0	4.7	2.5	4.1	42.8	10.8
Mixed lands	10.7	7.1	3.6	na	14.3	na

Figure 8.7: Major types of irrigation infrastructure in the villages



While the availability of pump schemes was reported mostly from the lowland villages and villages located in the Southern and Central provinces, gabions[34] formed the major secondary

[34]Gabions are wire fabric containers that are filled with stone at the site of use for riverbank slope protection and other protection purposes. The most common civil engineering use of gabions is to stabilize shorelines, stream banks or slopes against erosion. Other uses include retaining walls, temporary floodwalls, silt filtration from runoff, small temporary or permanent dams, river training, or channel lining. They may be used to direct the

source of irrigation, after weirs, in villages located in the plateau areas of the Northern provinces. Very few villages have access to reservoirs (7.5% in Central region, 2.4% in the Northern region and 1.5% in the Southern region). Villages without road connectivity are also particularly constrained by lack of irrigation infrastructure; 25 percent of these villages reported temporary weirs as the major source of water supply, with very limited access to pump schemes and permanent weirs.

There are notable differences in the availability of irrigation infrastructure across provinces. For instance, a majority of the villages in the Northern and Central provinces have greater access to permanent and temporary weirs, while some villages in three of the Central provinces – Vientiane Capital (17%), Vientiane Province (10%) and Savannakhet (8%) – as well as in Xayabury (9%) in the North, have somewhat better access to reservoirs.

Access to pump schemes is also quite limited. Villages with some such access are located in the Central provinces of Vientiane Capital (36.7%), Khammuane (17%), Savannakhet (19%), Borikhamxay (8.9%) and Vientiane Province (6%), and in the Southern provinces of Champasack (27.5%), Attapeu (8.7%) and Sarvane (7.8%). In the Northern region, 10 percent of villages in Xayabury province have pump schemes in the villages.

Financial institutions and credit facilities

About 44 percent of rural villages have access to some form of credit facilities, with only marginal variation across the three regions (Table 8.10). Again, the availability of road connectivity is an important factor. While almost 47 percent of the villages with road connectivity have access to credit facilities, only 31 percent of the villages without road connectivity have access to such facilities. Access to credit facilities is also reported to be lower in upland (39%) and mixed land (36%) villages, compared to those in plateau (51%) and lowland areas (45%). The two major sources of credit reported were VDFs (32%) and public banks (17%).

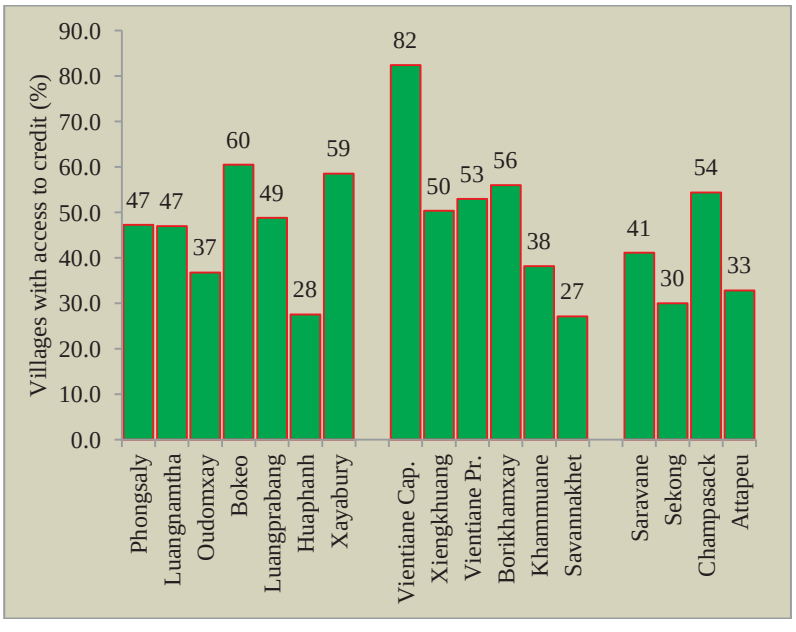
Table 8.10: Availability and types of credit facilities in rural villages, 2010/11

Region/village type/ land type	Rural villages with credit facilities (%)	Type of credit facility (% of rural villages)			
		Public bank	Private bank	MFI	VDF
Northern	44.1	14.0	1.0	4.8	32.7
Central	44.4	16.2	1.5	1.5	34.7
Southern	43.7	25.8	3.0	1.7	24.0
Lao PDR	44.1	17.2	1.6	3.0	31.7
Rural with road	46.9	18.4	1.8	3.2	34.1
Rural - No road	31.1	11.5	0.6	2.1	20.3
Lowland	45.5	15.7	1.9	2.5	35.4
Upland	38.9	14.5	0.7	3.5	26.5
Plateau	51.1	24.1	2.6	2.8	34.7
Mixed land	35.7	10.7	na	na	35.7

force of a flow of floodwater around a vulnerable structure. Gabions are also used as fish barriers on small streams.

The largest proportion of villages with access to credit facilities is in Vientiane Capital, and the lowest proportions are found in Sekong, Savannakhet and Huaphanh (Figure 8.8). The vast majority of the rural villages have no access to any formal and informal credit institutions other than public banks and VDFs. Only four provinces reported some proportion of villages with availability of credit support linked to MFIs, i.e. Luangnamtha (17%), Xayabury (14%), Oudomxay (5%) and Vientiane Province (4%).

Figure 8.8: Villages with access to credit (%), 2010/11



Agricultural marketing facilities

Most rural villages in Lao PDR engage in some market transactions and almost 90 percent of the villages sold some part of their agricultural produce (Table 8.11). However, villages located in areas without road connectivity and those in the uplands had relatively fewer market transactions.

Table 8.11: Marketing of agricultural produce in the rural villages, 2010/11

Region/village type/land type	(%) Villages selling agri. produce	Agricultural produce marketing (% of villages)				
		Sell directly in village market	Contract farming	Sell directly to processing companies	Sell through brokers in	
					Own village	Other villages
North	94.0	23.6	24.8	4.4	51.8	74.8
Central	87.2	40.8	7.1	4.4	54.4	70.3
South	84.5	41.5	4.6	11.5	56.4	65.8
Lao PDR	89.6	33.5	14.3	5.8	53.7	71.3
Rural with road	92.0	35.7	16.1	6.5	56.8	72.9
Rural - No road	77.7	22.8	5.3	2.4	39.1	63.9
Lowland	92.0	44.4	9.6	6.9	62.3	71.4
Upland	85.0	22.6	14.9	2.9	43.0	69.0
Plateau	93.5	35.0	20.4	9.0	58.2	75.1
Mixed land	92.9	33.4	18.6	3.7	63.1	74.3

As shown in the above table, marketing of agricultural produce is done through multiple channels: (a) direct sale in the village local market (33% of villages nationally); (b) buy-back arrangements through contract farming (14%); (c) direct sales to processing companies (6%); and (d) selling through intermediaries/brokers in the same village (54%) or nearby villages (71%). The utilization of different channels for marketing of agricultural produce, such as contract farming or direct sales to processing companies, reflects the degree of commercialization of agriculture. Contract farming practices are much more prevalent in the villages in the Northern provinces (25%), compared with Central (7%) and Southern (4.6%) regions.

Four Northern provinces – Luangnamtha, Bokeo, Phongsaly, Oudomxay – have emerged as focal points of contract farming for a variety of reasons. First, since the early 1990s, trade relations with China and Thailand have enhanced the flow of investment and goods into Northern Lao PDR. Second, commercialization of upland agricultural production as an alternative to shifting cultivation is being promoted by the government to alleviate rural poverty among the upland communities. Third, these four provinces, in particular, are currently growing many of the high-value commercial crops, i.e. rubber, soybean, sugar cane, maize, tea, cassava and groundnut, as well as rice, under contract farming systems (Thongmanivong, et al., 2006; Setboonsarng, et al, 2008). Direct selling is quite rare, with only 11.5 percent of villages engaged in such sales in the Southern provinces (11.5%) and an even lower proportion (4%) in the Central and Northern provinces.

Agricultural marketing practices in villages without road connectivity differ significantly from those in villages with road connectivity. This contrast can be seen in terms of relatively lower proportions of villages engaged in the following practices: (a) sales of agricultural produce (78% in villages without road connectivity, compared with 92% in villages with road access); (b) direct sale in the village markets (23% compared with 36%); (c) contract farming (5% compared with 16%) and sales to agricultural processing companies (2% compared with 6%); and (d) sales through intermediaries in own village (39% compared with 57%) and other villages (64% compared with 73%). Upland villages reported marginally more contract farming practices (15%) in comparison with lowland villages (10%). The proportion of villages reporting direct sales in the village markets is also relatively lower in upland villages (23%) compared with villages located in other geographical locations, especially the lowlands (44%).

The scenario of agricultural marketing practices across provinces is presented in Appendix 7.2. It may be observed that the proportion of villages engaged in contract farming is relatively higher in several of the Northern provinces (up to 52%) compared with Central (up to 25%) and Southern (up to 6%) provinces. The presence of agricultural processing facilities is reported from four provinces; villagers are selling agricultural produce to processing companies in Vientiane Capital (15%), Sarvane (14.7%), Champasack (13%) and Luangnamtha (11.6%). In the remaining provinces, villages selling agricultural produce to processing companies were in the range of 2 percent in Sekong to 7 percent in Borikhamxay.

Rural development projects

The Government of Lao PDR, through its National Socio-Economic Development Plan

(NSEDP), has implemented several development programmes focusing on growth with equity, as well as on poverty reduction, while promoting economic development and regional integration (UNDP, 2007). In addition, a large number of development projects supported by national as well as international development agencies, such as the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP), United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO) and the World Health Organization (WHO), are also underway in the country.

To record the presence of such development projects in the rural villages, the LCA 2010/11 examined two important aspects: (a) the presence and types of various development projects pertaining to crops, livestock, fisheries, forestry, reduction of slash-and-burn cultivation and environmental protection; and (b) the source of funding for such development projects, e.g. government funds, domestic private funds, foreign private funds, NGOs. The status of development projects reported from the villages is presented in Table 8.12.

Table 8.12: Presence of rural development projects by sector in the villages, 2010/11

Region/village type/land type	Villages with projects	Sector (% of rural villages)					
		Crops	Livestock	Fisheries	Forestry	Control of shifting cultivation	Environmental protection
North	51.4	33.5	32.3	2.4	7.4	17.7	9.8
Central	55.3	36.4	31.8	3.8	7.9	24.2	18.0
South	43.1	30.4	24.0	2.8	6.5	16.1	13.8
Lao PDR	51.2	33.9	30.4	3.0	7.4	19.8	13.6
Rural with road	53.0	35.3	31.4	3.1	8.0	21.2	14.4
Rural – No road	42.2	27.1	25.7	2.3	4.4	13.1	9.5
Lowland	44.6	29.2	22.9	3.6	5.8	15.8	12.9
Upland	53.6	36.6	34.7	2.3	7.4	19.4	11.9
Plateau	57.6	37.0	35.1	3.3	9.9	26.7	17.4
Mixed land	32.1	14.3	17.9	na	7.1	14.3	10.7

These data indicate that development projects are present in around half of the rural villages, with Central provinces reporting a somewhat higher proportion (55%) and Southern provinces reporting the lowest (43%). A significant number of development projects are present in upland villages (53.6%) and in villages without road connectivity (42%), which suggests that development projects are distributed fairly evenly across villages irrespective of location.

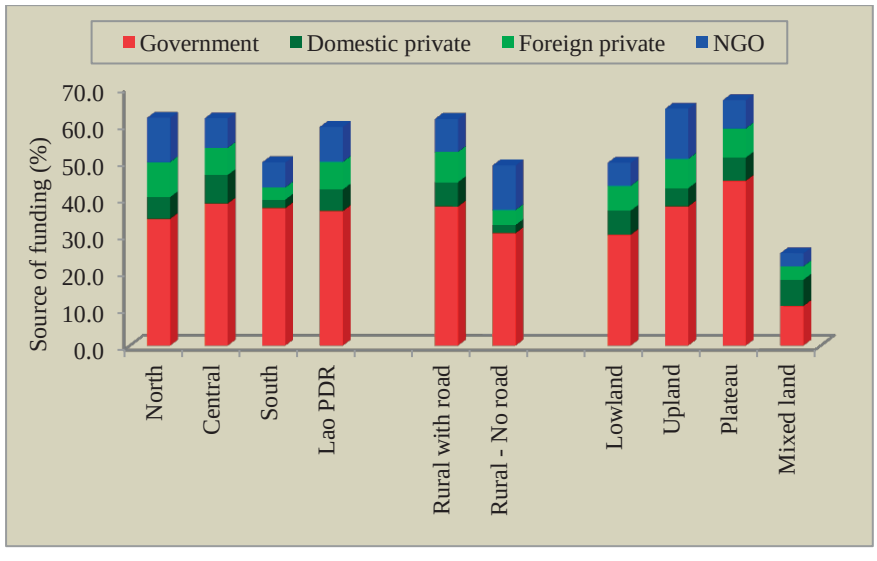
A majority of the development projects are focused on agricultural development, specifically crops (34%), livestock (30%), control of shifting cultivation practices (20%) and environmental protection (14%). Across regions, there were some differences with respect to availability of these projects. Projects related to the forestry and fisheries sectors have also been reported from some villages, although these are more limited in scope.

Villages without road connectivity have fewer development projects in all sectors, compared with villages that have road access. Furthermore, compared with villages in the lowlands and mixed land terrains, villages in the uplands and plateau reported greater access to

development projects, especially those focused on crops, livestock, control of shifting cultivation and forestry. Further investigation is required to ascertain the specific nature and types of development projects undertaken within a sector.

Appendix 8.3 illustrates the status of the village development projects across the various provinces. It emerges that, by and large, these development projects cater to the specific requirements of the village communities in the respective provinces. For instance, projects related to crops and livestock are common in all the provinces, while projects related to the fisheries and forestry sectors tend to be concentrated in a few provinces. Development projects intended to promote control of shifting cultivation and environmental protection also show marked difference across provinces and reflect the intensity of the problems in those locations.

Figure 8.9: Source of funding for development projects in the villages



As illustrated in Figure 8.9, government agencies form the major source of funding for most of the development projects across all regions. Villages in the Northern provinces appear to receive relatively less support from government-sponsored projects, and the majority of the villages that do receive government support are located in villages with road connectivity. Generally, the villages receiving project funds from private domestic and private foreign sources are located in the lowland, upland and plateau terrains and they are also villages with better road connectivity. Development NGOs constitute the major source of project support in a large number of upland and plateau villages and villages without road connectivity.

Living standards in the villages

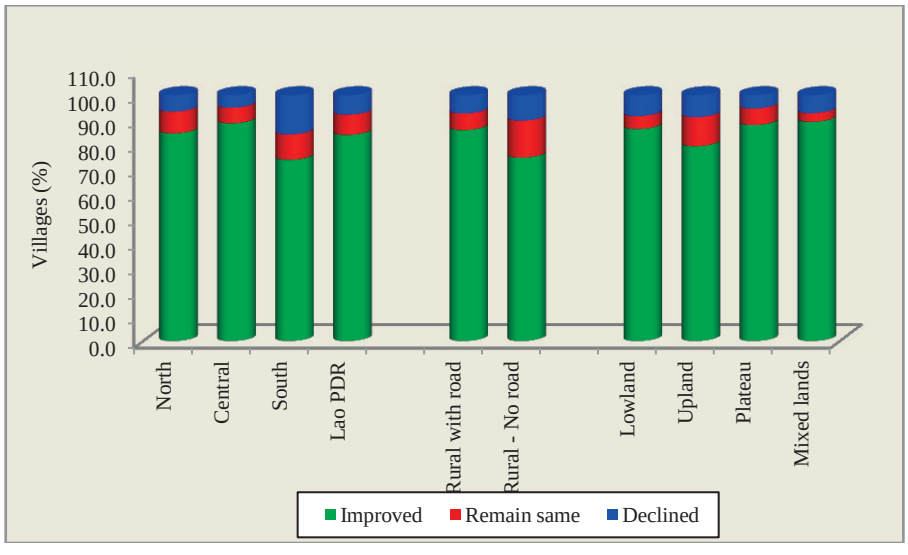
Lao PDR has achieved significant economic growth over the past two decades, which resulted in a notable decline in the overall level of poverty. The proportion of the population living in poverty declined from 46 percent in 1992 to 25.6 percent in 2009/10 (GoL/UN 2010). However, despite the improvement in income, the overall living standards in rural

villages remain still far from satisfactory.[35]In general, poverty levels are higher in rural villages than the cities, and higher in localities without roads than in those with roads. The poorer population is also heavily concentrated in upland areas, which are inhabited largely by ethnic groups (GoL/ UN, 2008).

In this section we discuss the assessment of living standards in the villages reported in the LCA 2010/11, based on perceptions of the village heads in reply to the question of whether they considered that living standards in the village had improved over the previous two years.

Figure 8.10 summarizes the responses of village heads with respect to changes in living standards in their villages over the two years prior to the LCA 2010/11.

Figure 8.10: Changes in living standards in the rural villages, 2010/11



Over 80 percent of village heads reported that living standards had improved during the previous two-year period, with a larger proportion holding that view in the Central and Northern provinces, compared with the South. Some village heads, particularly in the Southern region (see Figure 8.11), considered that living standards had actually declined.

The perception about improvements in living standards seems to be linked to road connectivity; most of those who considered that living standards had not improved were village heads from villages lacking road connectivity. This is not surprising and highlights the importance of road access for village economies. As described earlier, many development-related factors at village level are also correlated with road connectivity.

According to the village heads, gender wage differences tended to be marginal, and there was wage equality in the majority of villages in the country (67%). But the proportion of villages with wage equality was lower among villages without road connectivity, and in upland and mixed-land villages (Figure 8.12).

[35]In 2010, per capita GDP stood at USD 1 176, up from USD 326 a decade earlier (WB 2012). Even so, poverty remains an important issue, with 33% of the population living on less than USD 1.25per day (UNDP 2011, as cited in MAF, 2013: 22).

Figure 8.11: Villages reporting 'no change' or a 'decline' in living standards, 2011

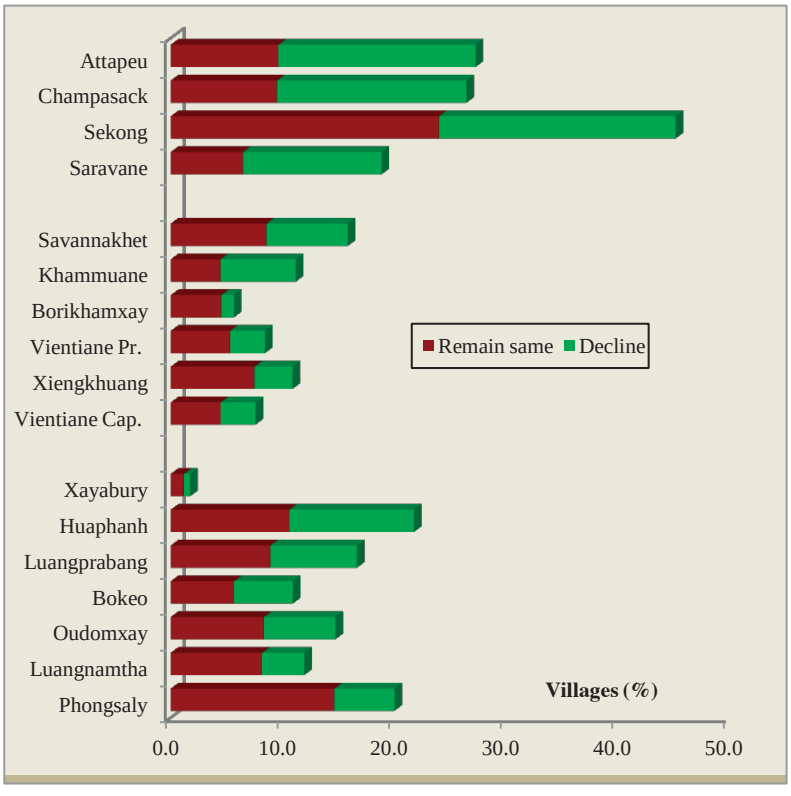
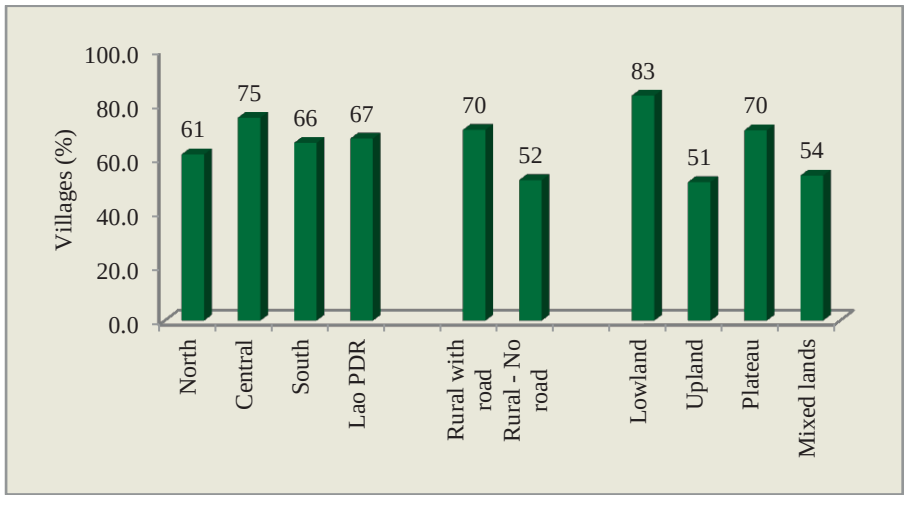


Figure 8.12: Gender wage equality across regions and type of villages



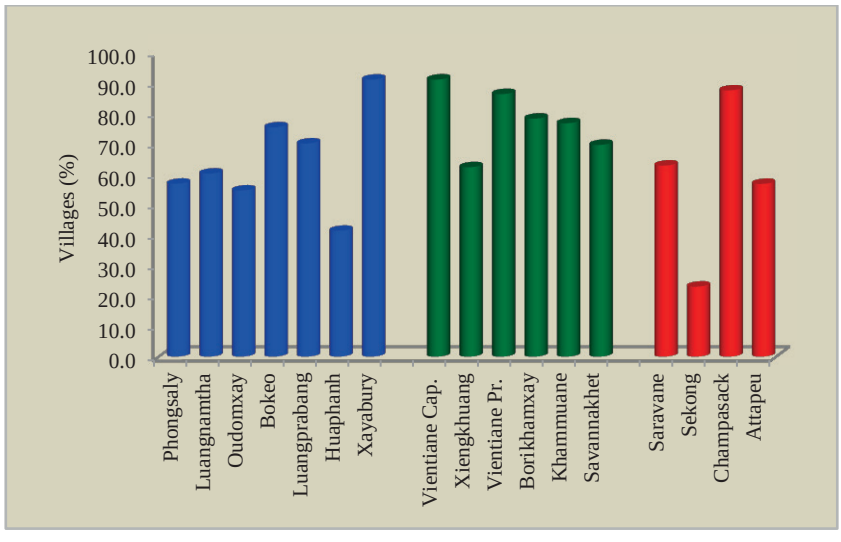
While gender wage equality was reported from a majority of the villages in all the Central region provinces (except Xiengkhuang), the scenario in the Southern and Northern provinces was quite different (Figure 8.13).

The proportion of villages reporting equality in male and female wages was the lowest in Sekong province (23%) in the South and Huaphanh (41%) in the North. It is noted that these two provinces lag behind the rest of the provinces in most of the indicators at the village level and are the two poorest provinces in Lao PDR, with poverty ratios of 52 percent (Sekong) and 51 percent (Huaphanh) during 2007/08. They also rank as the most deprived in terms of

year-round road access, access to health facilities, connection to the electricity grid and other infrastructure. Sekong has an average household size of 7.4; in Huaphanh the average household size is 5.7 (national average being 5.4). The two provinces also rank the lowest in terms of annual per capita income: Sekong reported an income of USD 412 per capita/per year and Huaphanh reported USD 397 per capita, in contrast to the national average of 1 069 during the period 2006-2010. Dependency ratios[36]per working age groups (15-64 years) are also very high in these two provinces: 94 in Sekong and 85 in Huaphanh, compared with the national average of 62 (Lao Statistics Bureau, 2012).

In contrast, an overwhelming majority of the villages reported high percentages of gender wage equality in four provinces, i.e. Xayabury and Vientiane Capital (91% each), Champasack (87%) and Vientiane Province (86%). While these responses from the village heads are useful, given the importance of this issue, further empirical testing and confirmation is needed, based on micro-level analysis in the context of villages and farm households.

Figure 8.13: Gender wage equality in the villages across provinces



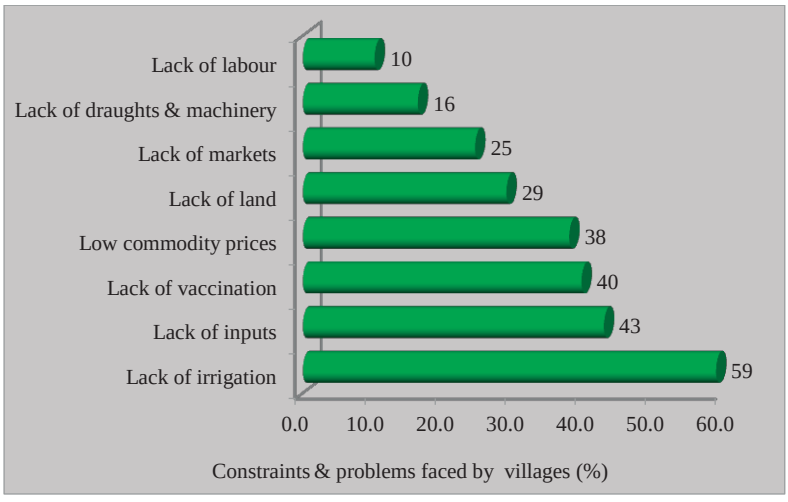
Constraints and problems faced by farmers

The village heads in rural villages were also asked to comment on the major constraints and developmental problems faced by the farmers in their respective villages.

As evident from Figure 8.14, the major problems faced by the farmers were: (a) lack of irrigation (59% of villages); (b) lack of farm inputs (43%); (c) lack of livestock vaccination (40%); (d) low agricultural commodity prices (38%); (e) lack of land for expansion of farming (29%); (f) lack of markets (24%); (g) lack of draught animals and farm machinery (16%); and (h) lack of farm labour (10%).

[36]Dependency Ratio is an index defined as the percentage of the population in the younger (0-14) and older (65+) age groups to the population in the age group 15-64, i.e. people not supposed to be economically active in relation to people in their economically active years.

Figure 8.14: Major constraints and problems faced by farmers in the villages



Compared to Northern and Central provinces, a higher proportion of villages in the South reported suffering from lack of inputs, lack of irrigation facilities, lack of labour, lack of draught animals and farm machinery, and lack of livestock vaccination (Table 8.13). Many of these problems tend to be more acute in villages without road connectivity and in upland villages. (Appendix 8.4 presents a more detailed picture of the major constraints and problems faced by the provinces.)

Table 8.13: Major constraints and problems faced by farmers in the villages

Region/village type/land type	Percentage of rural villages reporting constraints/problems related to:							Low commodity prices
	Land	Farm Inputs	Irrigation	Labour	Markets	Draught animals & machinery	Vaccination	
North	36.6	40.6	48.7	7.9	26.0	15.2	42.7	47.0
Central	23.2	36.8	64.2	9.7	24.3	12.5	33.8	30.2
South	23.3	59.0	70.9	16.1	21.8	25.9	44.2	32.7
Lao PDR	29.0	42.9	58.9	10.2	24.5	16.4	39.7	37.9
Rural with road	29.5	40.7	60.0	10.4	22.2	15.1	37.2	38.0
Rural - No road	26.3	53.1	53.5	9.4	35.6	22.5	51.5	37.7
Lowland	19.8	41.8	66.8	11.9	20.1	14.4	33.8	31.4
Upland	34.9	47.5	49.6	9.3	30.3	19.4	47.5	40.7
Plateau	33.2	37.1	62.4	9.3	21.4	14.3	35.6	42.9
Mixed lands	25.0	21.4	53.6	3.6	32.1	10.7	35.7	67.9

Climatic variability and natural disasters

Because Lao PDR faces challenges posed by climate change-induced risks and natural disasters, in the LCA 2010/11 the village heads were asked for their assessments of the changes in weather conditions over the past ten-year period.

Table 8.14 presents a summary of the responses. Clearly, most village heads throughout the country felt that there was both lower rainfall and delayed onset of the wet season. Again, these perceptions provide useful information, although they should be further verified through detailed analysis of long-term meteorological data on the patterns of rainfall and its

temporal distribution to arrive at more meaningful conclusions about changing climate patterns across the country.

Table 8.14: Changes in weather conditions in rural villages by region, village and land type, 2010/11

Region/village / land type	Recent years' wet season rainfall			Recent years' wet season timing			2010 wet season rainfall		
	Dryer than normal	Same as normal	Wetter than normal	Earlier than normal	Same time as normal	Later than normal	Dryer than normal	Same as normal	Wetter than normal
North	80.5	10.8	8.7	14.4	12.3	73.3	81.7	8.2	10.1
Central	71.7	16.6	11.7	13.3	15.9	70.8	74.0	10.9	15.1
South	87.1	5.9	7.0	13.0	9.0	78.0	87.6	4.4	8.0
Lao PDR	78.5	12.0	9.5	13.7	13.0	73.3	80.0	8.4	11.5
Lowland	81.1	11.8	7.1	13.7	11.9	74.4	82.2	8.7	9.1
Upland	74.9	12.5	12.6	14.1	15.3	70.6	76.8	8.9	14.3
Plateau	80.9	11.0	8.1	12.7	10.9	76.5	82.2	7.3	10.5
Mixed land	64.3	32.1	3.6	28.6	14.3	57.1	75.0	7.1	17.9

The incidence of natural disasters, including floods, droughts and landslides, as well as the occurrence of pests, as reported by the village heads, is presented in Table 8.15. Most villages (84% nationally, and almost all villages in the Southern region) reported that they were prone to natural disasters, with droughts and pests being the most common of these, followed by floods and landslides.

Table 8.15: Incidence of natural disasters in the villages as reported by village heads

Region/village/ land type	Villages prone to natural disasters (%)	Percentage of villages prone to			
		Floods	Droughts	Landslides	Pests
North	81.5	24.2	66.5	19.2	64.8
Central	81.6	39.6	64.7	9.9	59.2
South	96.0	30.8	88.2	14.1	83.9
Lao PDR	84.4	31.2	70.2	14.7	66.6
Rural with road	84.3	32.4	69.6	14.1	65.6
Rural - No road	84.8	25.5	72.9	17.9	71.1
Lowland	87.6	36.7	76.1	7.0	68.8
Upland	80.5	26.1	64.4	21.7	62.5
Plateau	86.0	31.2	70.9	14.8	70.2
Mixed land	85.7	35.7	64.3	25.0	60.7

Landslides are more common in the Northern provinces. It was also reported that the frequency of natural disasters, especially floods, droughts and pests, had increased in recent years in a majority of villages. The incidence and frequency of natural disasters in the provinces as reported in the villages are presented in Appendix 8.5.

Conclusion

In summary, this chapter provides a holistic view of the rural villages in Lao PDR, including: (a) the availability of various infrastructure facilities, such as roads, irrigation, agricultural

development, rural markets, institutional and financial supports; and (b) the human-induced environmental and natural hazard-related threats and challenges (deforestation, shifting cultivation and presence of UXOs, to mention a few).

The discussion clearly brings out important changes in farming practices in the villages, which include a shift towards contract farming as well as the adoption of high-value commercial crops, especially in the Northern provinces, to take advantage of the market opportunities. Agricultural marketing is also being transformed, as a larger share of farm produce is sold in markets within or outside villages. Many villages also reported active participation by government agencies in the implementation of development projects in the areas of crop promotion, strengthening of the fisheries and forestry sectors, control of slash-and-burn agriculture and environmental protection. An overwhelming majority of the village heads also reported significant improvement in the living standards of villages in recent times.

At the same time, the data also reveal that most villages continue to face severe constraints in terms of availability of infrastructure and institutional facilities. The vast majority of the villages suffer from poor access to public goods, services and facilities such as roads, primary health care, irrigation infrastructure, markets and schools. They lack technical knowledge about new crops and crop varieties, and about farming practices. A low asset base and minimal access to well-developed insurance, financial and agricultural extension support services leave farming communities and households ill-equipped to deal with the changes taking place in the agrarian landscape in the country.

The village-level analysis also highlights the growing concerns regarding the changing weather conditions affecting future prospects of agriculture. In this regard, two important challenges affecting the villages are: (a) changes in the rainfall pattern, with lower amounts of wet season rainfall than in previous years; and (b) early or late arrival of the rainy season. Increasing incidences of natural hazards are also widely reported, with a majority of the villages highly vulnerable to frequent floods, droughts, landslides and pest outbreaks.

The evolving agrarian scenario indicates immense opportunities and scope for further expansion while also facing challenges from changing climate conditions and the incidence of natural hazards. It is all the more important, therefore, that both national and provincial agricultural development policies and interventions be streamlined to strengthen and equip the rural villages to move forward along the path of sustainable growth.

Chapter 8 appendices

(1)

(2)

(3)

(4)

Appendix 8.1: (1) Deep borehole (closed) in Lao PDR, (2) Lao girl collecting water from Mekong, (3) Rainwater tank/jar in Lao PDR, (4) Gravity-fed water tap in Lao PDR

Source:
http://www.operationandmaintenance.net/uploads/IWA%20Toolboxes/OM%20Toolbox/Toolbox/Day%201%20-%20Rural%20Water%20Supply%20in%20the%20Lao%20PDR.pdf

Appendix 8.2: Marketing of agricultural produce in villages across provinces, 2010/11

Provinces	(%) of villages in which agricultural produce sold	Agricultural produce marketing method (% of rural villages)				
		Sell in village market	Contract farming	Sell directly to other processing companies	Sell through broker in	
					own village	other village
Phongsaly	85.9	17.8	16.2	3.9	37.8	73.8
Luangnamtha	87.1	22.9	28.8	11.6	45.1	64.3
Oudomxay	98.6	33.7	20.9	4.8	63.9	88.6
Bokeo	97.2	19.9	18.7	2.4	60.2	76.8
Luangprabang	97.3	28.4	4.5	4.7	67.3	84.3
Huaphanh	92.9	18.7	51.9	2.5	27.1	56.9
Xayabury	99.7	23.5	25.2	2.6	78.2	85.7
Vientiane Cap.	96.0	44.9	12.3	15.4	71.8	80.6
Xiengkhuang	93.7	42.9	1.4	1.1	59.1	84.9
Vientiane Pr.	95.5	43.3	16.0	5.3	63.2	81.3
Borikhamxay	85.8	30.1	12.8	7.1	45.9	68.8
Khammuane	80.6	39.8	6.4	3.0	41.9	54.9
Savannakhet	81.6	41.4	3.0	2.5	52.7	63.5
Saravane	85.9	41.5	4.9	14.7	62.2	72.7
Sekong	64.8	13.2	1.9	1.9	22.4	43.4
Champasack	93.5	51.9	6.3	13.2	67.9	71.2
Attapeu	72.7	43.9	na	5.6	37.5	48.7
Total	89.6	33.5	14.3	5.8	53.7	71.3

Appendix 8.3: Availability of development projects in villages across provinces, 2010/11

Province	% of rural villages with projects	Sector (% of rural villages)					
		Crops	Livestock	Fisheries	Forestry	Control of shifting cultivation	Environmental protection
Phongsaly	61.7	46.8	29.0	na	na	12.8	4.8
Luangnamtha	36.6	23.5	23.9	na	2.9	4.1	2.9
Oudomxay	60.0	45.3	45.3	7.7	14.2	18.1	17.1
Bokeo	49.8	33.6	32.8	4.6	7.1	24.1	12.0
Luangprabang	56.9	35.6	40.2	2.3	5.7	27.5	14.8
Huaphanh	31.2	15.8	19.1	na	3.0	6.4	5.5
Xayabury	71.8	40.6	40.3	4.1	25.6	36.8	12.1
Vientiane Cap.	60.4	40.1	23.3	4.4	8.8	36.1	22.0
Xiengkhuang	60.9	44.9	45.4	2.8	9.9	28.7	20.2
Vientiane Pr.	67.2	40.5	36.9	3.2	14.8	39.8	27.9
Borikhamxay	66.7	43.6	31.8	3.4	10.6	38.3	31.1
Khammuane	59.8	37.8	39.1	5.9	8.3	22.9	16.6
Savannakhet	39.2	26.0	20.9	3.3	2.3	7.5	7.5
Saravane	34.3	22.7	19.0	2.1	6.2	16.5	10.2
Sekong	56.9	43.6	34.1	1.9	8.5	20.4	17.5
Champasack	39.1	26.1	18.9	1.5	4.7	11.0	12.7
Attapeu	77.0	61.1	50.8	12.7	12.7	28.6	28.6
Total	51.2	33.9	30.4	3.0	7.4	19.8	13.6

Appendix 8.4: Major constraints and problems faced by provinces

Province/village type/land type	Percentage of rural villages reporting the lack of:							Low commodity prices
	Land	Farm inputs	Irrigation	Labour	Markets	Draught animals or machinery	Vaccination	
Phongsaly	23.7	51.7	42.9	7.2	29.0	15.5	53.0	41.5
Luangnamtha	37.9	48.0	54.2	6.6	29.8	19.1	36.1	31.7
Oudomxay	50.5	52.1	61.6	15.2	29.6	26.3	47.6	51.7
Bokeo	32.3	25.4	61.7	6.0	28.6	14.5	35.1	51.2
Luangprabang	27.4	45.1	39.8	8.0	29.9	15.1	45.7	58.4
Huaphanh	51.2	30.0	45.0	5.9	18.5	11.3	39.7	37.7
Xayabury	26.9	28.3	49.7	6.3	19.7	6.6	34.3	58.0
Vientiane Cap.	17.2	33.9	58.6	9.7	16.7	5.3	20.3	36.6
Xiengkhuang	30.9	29.3	48.5	7.4	25.1	9.0	34.5	44.2
Vientiane Pr.	29.6	41.1	60.4	9.3	36.5	9.8	33.4	41.3
Borikhamxay	25.5	30.3	63.3	11.2	29.6	15.4	28.1	27.0
Khammuane	24.2	46.8	75.8	10.1	24.4	20.6	31.7	18.7
Savannakhet	16.5	35.8	69.6	10.4	18.5	12.1	39.9	23.4
Sarvane	16.6	53.0	75.8	11.8	23.9	25.6	39.2	36.8
Sekong	46.5	68.5	77.0	16.9	26.3	39.4	54.5	22.1
Champasack	19.7	57.4	61.8	19.2	12.7	13.1	44.8	33.4
Attapeu	30.5	77.3	77.3	21.1	43.0	59.4	46.9	29.7
Total	29.0	42.9	58.9	10.2	24.5	16.4	39.7	37.9

Appendix 8.5: Natural disasters in rural villages by province, 2010/11

Province/village type/land type	(%) rural villages prone to natural disasters	Percent of rural villages							
		Floods		Droughts		Landslides		Pests	
		Flood-prone	Floods occur every 1-2 yrs	Drought-prone	Droughts occur every 1-2 years	Prone to landslides	Landslides occur every 1-2 years	Prone to pests	Pests occur every 1-2 yrs
Phongsaly	67.5	15.0	13.1	42.9	40.2	21.7	19.1	55.0	52.7
Luangnamtha	62.7	27.4	23.2	40.7	37.0	20.0	16.0	43.6	40.1
Oudomxay	89.3	32.3	25.3	77.5	73.4	31.1	24.1	77.7	72.7
Bokeo	82.2	39.7	33.9	60.7	56.8	14.2	10.6	64.8	63.0
Luangprabang	84.6	13.5	9.7	76.9	73.8	17.2	11.4	70.9	66.4
Huaphanh	89.8	20.5	16.0	84.8	79.6	16.5	12.1	65.8	59.0
Xayabury	86.3	39.5	33.8	59.4	55.3	12.7	7.5	69.0	60.5
Vientiane Cap.	75.3	60.5	52.6	49.8	44.1	5.4	3.6	40.8	37.9
Xiengkhuang	81.3	12.7	9.6	71.8	68.1	14.3	9.6	57.7	54.2
Vientiane Pr.	76.1	51.8	48.1	32.8	28.7	19.3	15.8	51.6	46.4
Borikhamxay	76.4	45.3	39.1	42.6	38.0	11.1	9.0	62.2	56.5
Khammuane	83.2	40.0	37.1	73.7	70.1	5.1	3.6	64.4	59.8
Savannakhet	86.9	40.2	37.0	82.2	79.5	6.6	4.9	64.8	60.0
Saravane	95.8	33.8	24.9	91.5	86.4	13.9	8.4	88.3	84.7
Sekong	97.7	47.9	34.4	80.3	79.3	46.5	38.2	78.4	73.6
Champasack	95.4	12.0	9.3	87.8	85.7	2.4	1.9	83.6	80.5
Attapeu	96.1	68.8	50.8	88.3	81.3	10.2	5.5	75.0	68.8
Total	84.4	31.2	26.2	70.2	66.5	14.7	11.0	66.6	62.0

References

ADB. (2005) Participatory livestock development project. ADB PPTT No.4287-Lao. Vientiane Capital, Lao PDR

ADB (2006) Northern region sustainable livelihoods through livestock development project, Proposed Loan and Asian Development Fund Grant, Asian Development Bank, http://www.adb.org/Documents/RRPs/LAO/35297-LAO-RRP.pdf

ADB (2010) Energy sector in the Lao People's Democratic Republic, Independent Evaluation Department, Asian Development Bank, Vientiane, Lao PDR, October, 138 pp.

ADB (2013) Key indicators for Asia and the Pacific 2013, Asian Development Bank, www.adb.org/statistics.

Baird, I.G. (2010) Land, rubber and people: Rapid agrarian changes and responses in Southern Laos, The Journal of Lao Studies 1(1): 1-47, Center for Lao Studies at www.laostudies.org

Bartlett, Andrew (2012) Trends in agriculture and natural resource management sectors of the Lao PDR, Report for the Swiss Agency for Development and Cooperation (SDC), Vientiane, 48 pp.

Bonaglia, F. & Goldstein, A. (2003) Private sector development and trade capacity building in the Lao People's Democratic Republic, Regional Workshop on Trade Capacity Building and Private Sector Development in Asia, 2-3 December 2003, Phnom Penh, Cambodia.

Castella J.C. & Lestrelin G. (2011) Accompanying the agro-ecological transition in Lao PDR: Opportunities and challenges for conservation agriculture in maize production areas, 5th World Congress of Conservation Agriculture Incorporating 3rd Farming Systems Design Conference, September 2011 Brisbane, Australia, http://agroecologie.cirad.fr (accessed 6 November 2013).

Clendon K. (2001) The role of forest food resources in village livelihood systems: A study of three villages in Salavan province, Lao PDR, Vientiane: IUCN/NAFRI Project.

Chadwick, K., Otte, J. & Roland-Holst, D. (2008) Information failure in livestock market: Evidence from Lao PDR. FAO PPLPI Research Report. Rome, Italy

Chittavong, M., Lindberg, J. & A. Jansson, A. (2013) Feeding regime and management of local Lao pigs in central Lao PDR. Trop. Animal Health Prod.: 149-155

Chokkalingam, U. (2010) Design options for a forest carbon legal framework for Lao PDR: Drawing lessons from across the globe, FSIP-JICA/SIDA and GTZ-CliPAD, Climate Protection through Avoided Deforestation Project (CliPAD), Department of Forestry, Vientiane, 122 pp.

Delgado, C., Rosegrant, M., Steinfield, H., Ehui, S. & Courbois, C. (1999) Livestock to 2020: The food revolution,food, agriculture and the environment. Discussion Paper 28. International Food Policy Research Institute, Washington DC, USA

Delgado, C. (2003) Rising consumption of meat and milk in developing countrieshas created a new food revolution. Journal of Nutrition: 3907- 3910S

DoF (1992) Forest cover and land use in Lao PDR: Final report on the nationwide reconnaissance survey, Lao-Swedish Forestry Programme, Department of Forestry, Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, Vientiane.

Douangsavanh, L. & Bouahom, B. (2006) Pathways out of poverty through maize and Job's Tears in Lao People's Democratic Republic, CAPSA Working Paper No. 92, Centre for Alleviation of Poverty through Secondary Crops' Development in Asia and the Pacific (CAPSA), United Nations Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific, 121 pp.

EEA (1999) Environmental indicators: Typology and overview, Technical report No 25,(prepared by E. Smeets & R. Weterings) European Environment Agency, Copenhagen K, Denmark, 19 pp. http://www.eea.europa.eu/publications/TEC25/at_download/file

EIA and Telepak (2008) Borderlines: Vietnam's booming furniture industry and timber smuggling in the Mekong region, Environmental Investigation Agency.
Emerton, L. (2005) Making the economic links between biodiversity and poverty reduction: The case of Lao PDR, IUCN: The World Conservation Union, Ecosystems and Livelihoods Group, Colombo Sri Lanka.

Evrard, O. & Goudineau, Y. (2004) Planned resettlement, unexpected migrations and cultural trauma in Laos, Development and Change, 35(5): 937-962.

FAO (Food and Agriculture Organization). (2005) Livestock sector brief: Lao PDR. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, Rome, Italy

FAO (2007) Small-scale rural aquaculture in Lao PDR, Provincial Aquaculture Development Project (LAO/97/007) [Prepared by Simon Funge-Smith], http://www.fao.org/docrep/014/am417e/am417e00.pdf (accessed 29 November 2013).

FAO (2009) Asia-Pacific forestry sector outlook study II, Working paper Series, Working Paper No. APFSOS II/WP/2009/17, Bangkok, FAO Regional Office for Asia and the Pacific.

FAO (2010) Global forest resources assessment Main report. Rome, FAO.

FAO (2011) Biotechnologies for agricultural development. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, Rome.

FAO (2012) Selected indicators of food and agricultural development in the Asia-Pacific region 2001-2011, Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, Regional Office for Asia and the Pacific (RAP) Publication 2012/18, Bangkok, Thailand, 231 pp.

FAO. (2013) FAOSTAT online database. FAO, Rome, Italy. Available at: http://faostat.fao.org/site (Accessed: 15 July 2013).

FAO-AQUASTAT, FAO's Information System/ Database on Water and Aquaculture, Land and Water Division, Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, http://www.fao.org/nr/water/aquastat/main/index.stm

FAO, IRRI and WB (2012) Lao People's Democratic Republic rice policy study (prepared by Eliste, P., Santos, N. & Pravongviengkham, P.P.), published by FAO jointly with IRRI, MAF, Lao PDR and the World Bank, 175 pp.
http://www.fao.org/fileadmin/user_upload/tci/docs/1_Laos%20document%20low%20resolution.pdf

FAO and the General Statistics Office/Ministry of Planning, Viet Nam (2010) National Gender Profile of Agricultural Households 2010. Hanoi, Viet Nam.

FAO and the National Institute of Statistics/Ministry of Planning, Cambodia (2010) National Gender Profile of Agricultural Households 2010. Phnom Penh, Cambodia.

FAO and MAF (2010), National Gender Profile of Agricultural Households. Vientiane, Lao PDR.

FAORAP (2009) Strengthening the policy, strategy and project formulation and management capacity of the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, TCP/LAO/3103, Report of the First Mission (15 February-31 March 2009) submitted by Dr. Vidyadhar (Department of Agriculture & Cooperation, Government of India) to the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations Regional Office for Asia and the Pacific. Bangkok, Thailand, 110 pp.

Fisher, R.J., Dechaineux, R. & Keonuchan, K.K. (1996) Socio-economic baseline survey and evaluation methodology, Consultants' Report 2/96, NTFP Project, Department of Forestry, Vientiane, Lao PDR.

FNPP (2007) Plant breeding and related biotechnology capacity report (prepared by Bounhom, Thepphavong & Sipaseuth), FAO Netherlands Partnership Programme, with the support of GIPB– Global Partnership Initiative for Plant Breeding Capacity Building and Global Crop Diversity Trust, Vientiane, September 2007, 24 pp. http://www.pgrfa.org/gpa/lao/LaosFullReport.pdf (accessed 1 September 2013).

Foppes, J. & Ketphanh, S. (2000) No more timber, more non-timber? Discussion Paper: Non-Timber Forest Products Project in Lao PDR, Department of Forestry, Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry and IUCN, The World Conservation Union, Vientiane.

Foppes, J. & Samontri, D. (2010) Technical report: Assessment of the values of non-timber forest products (NTFP) in Lao PDR, supported by the Sustainable Forestry through Rural Development (SUFORD) project, Department of Forestry, Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry.

Fujita, S. (2011) Overview of Lao PDR's forestry framework. Presentation prepared for the workshop on private sector engagement on REDD+ in Lao PDR, 1 July, 2011, DOF, Vientiane, Lao PDR.

GOL (2004) National growth and poverty eradication strategy, Government of Lao PDR, 2004, Vientiane, Lao PDR.
GoL/UN (2008) Millennium Development Goals Progress Report 2008, Lao PDR, Government of Lao PDR and the United Nations, Vientiane, 126 pp.

GoL/UN (2010) Accelerating progress towards the MDGs, Government of Laos/United Nations, Vientiane.

Hicks, C., Voladeth, S., Shi W., Lei S., Quang Tu, P. & Kalina, M. (2009) Rubber investments and market linkages in Lao PDR: Approaches for sustainability, Discussion Paper, The Sustainable Mekong Research Network (SUMERNET), IUCN Lao PDR, National Economic Research Institute (NERI), Lao PDR, Greater Mekong Subregion (GMS) Study Center, Yunnan University, 167 pp (March).

ICEM (2003) Lao PDR national report on protected areas and development, Review of Protected Areas and Development in the Lower Mekong River Region, International Centre for Environmental Management, Indooroopilly, Queensland, Australia, 101 pp.

Ingles, A.W., Sounthone K., Inglis, A.S. & Manivong, K (2006) Scaling sideways and up-ways: Identifying factors that affect the adoption of forest-based livelihoods development interventions in Lao PDR, Study Report submitted to IUCN, June, 56 pp.

IUCN (1997) Environmental and social management plan for Nakai-Nam Theun catchment and corridor areas, Report to GoL by IUCN-Lao PDR, Vientiane.

IUCN (2002) Nam Et and Phou Loei NBCAs Lao PDR: A case study of economic and development linkages, Field study report prepared for the Lower Mekong Protected Area review, IUCN, The World Conservation Union, Lao PDR Country Office, Vientiane.

IUCN (2010) Biodiversity and livelihoods: Background issues paper for CoP 10 [Draft], Lao PDR Country Office, Vientiane.

Jensen, S.S. (2002) Fisheries in the lower Mekong basin: Status and perspectives, MRC Technical Paper No. 6, Mekong River Commission, Phnom Penh. 103 pp. ISSN: 1683-148, http://www.mrcmekong.org/assets/Publications/technical/tech-No6-fisheries-in-the-LMB.pdf

Jianqiang, N., Yang, S., Douangngeun, B., Xiuling, Y., Zhi, Z., Song, J. & Vongxay, K. (2012) Emergence and pathogenicity of highly pathogenic porcine reproductive and respiratory syndrome virus in Vientiane, Lao People's Democratic Republic. Journal of Veterinary Diagnostic Investigation, 24(2): 349–354

Kelkar, G. (2009) The feminisation of agriculture in Asia: Implications for women's agency and productivity. New Delhi: UNIFEM South-Asia Regional Office, http://www.agnet.org/library/eb/594/ (accessed 22 August 2013).

Khounsy, S. & Conlan, J. (2008) Classical swine fever and foot and mouth disease in Lao PDR. ACIAR Monograph no.128. In: Conlan, J.V., Blacksell, S.D., Morrissy, C.J. & Colling, A., eds., Management of classical swine fever and foot and mouth disease in Lao PDR, pp. 39-42. ACIAR Proceedings, Vientiane Capital, Lao PDR

Khounsy, S., Conlan, J., Gleeson, L., Westbury, H., Colling, A., Paton, D., Ferris, N., Valarcher, J., Wadsworth, J., Knowles, N. & Blacksell, S. (2009) Short communication: molecular epidemiology of foot-and-mouth disease viruses from Southeast Asia 1998-2006 – the Lao perspective. Vet. Microbiol., 135:4297-4299

Khounsy, S., Nampanya, S., Inthavong, P., Yang, M., Khamboungheung,B., Avery, M., Bush, R., Rast, L. & Windsor, P.A. (2011) Significant mortality of large ruminants due to hypothermia in northern and central Lao PDR. Trop. Animal Health Prod. doi. 10.1007/s11250-011-9975-1

Kottelat, M. (1989) Zoogeography of the fishes from Indochinese inland waters with an annotated checklist, Bulletin of the Zoological Museum, University of Amsterdam 12: 1-56.

Lao News Agency (KPL). (2013) Goods prices during the Pimay celebration rise, Vientiane, Lao PDR. Available at: http://www.kpl.net.la/english/news/newsrecord/2013_/April/18.4.2013/edn4.htm (Accessed: 25 July 2013)

Larson, R. (2008) Epidemiology and disease control in everyday beef practice. Theriogenology, 70:565-568

Lao Statistics Bureau (2009) Statistical Year Book 2008, Ministry of Planning and Investment. Vientiane, Lao PDR.

Lao Statistics Bureau (2012) Labor Force Survey Report 2012, 129 pp

LARReC (2000) LARReC medium term research plan 2000-2005, LARReC Technical Report No. 0007, Living Aquatic Resources Research Centre, National Agriculture and Forestry Research Institute, Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, Vientiane.

Latvilayvong, P., Sattaka, P., Sangduen, N,. Padakan, R. & Suwana-adth, M. (2010) Glutinous rice is life linkage: a joint Lao-Thai initiative toward community-based food security, paper presented at the 28th International Rice Research Conference, 8-12 November 2010, Hanoi, Viet Nam, http://ricecongress.com/previous/extPdfs/OP03-3977-Latvilayong%20et%20al-edited.pdf (accessed 1 September 2013).

LECS (2002/03) Lao Expenditure and Consumption Survey (LECS 3) 2002/03, National Statistics Centre (NSC) of the Committee for Planning and Investment.

LECS (2009) The Lao expenditure and consumption survey 4 (2007/2008), Lao Statistics Bureau, Government of Lao PDR, Vientiane, http://www.nsc.gov.la/images/stories/doc_pdf/en_lecs4.pdf.

Lestrelin, G. (2010) Land degradation in the Lao PDR: Discourses and policy, Land Use Policy, 27 (2010): 424-439.

LNUOP (2008) Lao Fact Sheet, Lao National Unexploded Ordnance Programme, http://www.uxolao.gov.la/monthly-progress-report/2008_Fact_Sheet%20-%20May.pdf

Machila, N.,Fevre, E.M., Maudlin, I. & Eisler, M.C. (2008) Farmer estimation of live bodyweight of cattle: Implications for veterinary drug dosing in East Africa. Preventive Veterinary Medicine, 87:394-403

MacKinnon, J. & MacKinnon, K. (1986) Review of the protected areas of the Indo-Malayan realm, IUCN,The World Conservation Union, Gland, Switzerland.
MAF (2003) Biodiversity country report, Lao PDR, Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, Vientiane, September, 151 pp, http://lad.nafri.org.la/fulltext/780-0.pdf (accessed 6 September 2013).

MAF (2001) Basic statistics. Department of Planning, Ministry for Agriculture and Forestry, Vientiane, Lao PDR.

MAF (2005) Forestry strategy to the year 2020 of the Lao PDR, Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, Lao PDR, 89 pp. http://theredddesk.org/sites/default/files/fs_2020.pdf (accessed 15 November 2013).

MAF (2007) Participative analysis of coffee supply chain in Lao PDR (prepared by the Coffee Working Group), Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, Programme of Capitalisation in Support of Rural Development Policy (PCADR), November, 101 pp.

MAF (2010) Strategy for agricultural development 2011 to 2020—draft, Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, Vientiane.

MAF (2011) Agricultural statistics year book 2011, Department of Planning and Cooperation, Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, Lao PDR, 138 pp.

MAF (2013) Lao PDR Risk and Vulnerability Survey 2012/13 Analysis Report, Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, Vientiane, Lao PDR, 136 pp.

MAF/WREA (2010) Fourth national report to the Convention on Biological Diversity, Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, Lao PDR, Water Resources and Environment Administration, 101 pp. http://www.cbd.int/doc/world/la/la-nr-04-en.pdf (accessed on 26 October 2013).

Malaykham, P. (2011) Promotion of organic coffee products for export in Lao PDR, Lao Trade Research Digest, Vol. II: 113-148 (June).

Manivong, V. (2007) The economic potential for smallholder rubber production in Northern Laos, A thesis submitted for the degree of Master of Philosophy at the University of Queensland, 245 pp.

Manivong, V. & Cramb, R.A. (2008) Economics of smallholder rubber production in Northern Laos, Agroforestry Systems, 74: 113-125.

Maria, Sta A. S. (2002) Study on the legal protection of child domestic workers in the Asia-Pacific, International Labour Organization, Geneva, 219 p. http://www.ilo.org/ipecinfo/product/download.do?type=document&id=4809

Messerli P., Heinimann A., Epprecht M., Phonesaly S., Tiraka C., and Minot N (2008) Socio-Economic Atlas of the Lao PDR – an analysis based on the 2005 Population and Housing Census. Geographica Bernensis, Bern and Vientiane. 178pp.

Millar, J. & Phoutakhoun, V. (2008) Livestock development and poverty alleviation: revolution or evolution for upland livelihood in Lao PDR. Inter. J. Agr. Sust., 6:89–102

Mittermeier, R.A., Myers, N., Thomsen, J., Da Fonesca, G.A.B. & Olivieri, S. (1998) Biodiversity hotspots and major tropical wilderness areas: Approaches to setting conservation priorities, Conservation Biology, 12: 516-520.

MOE (2005) Education for All (EFA): National Plan of Action 2003-2015, Ministry of Education, Lao PDR, UNESCO Bangkok, vii + 104 pp.http://www.moe.gov.la/data/publications/EFA/EFA%20Lao%20version%20eng.pdf. (accessed 11 November 2013).

MOE (2009) Technical assistance and capacity building in education policy analysis, Second Education Development Project (EDP II), Economic Relevance Study Report, Ministry of Education, Strategic Research and Educational Analysis Center, Lao PDR, 112 pp. http://www.moe.gov.la/data/publications/ERS/Economic%20Relevance%20Study%20Report%20Eng.pdf (accessed 12 November 2013).

MONRE (2012) Lao environment outlook, 2012, Ministry of Natural Resources and Environment, Lao PDR, Vientiane and United Nations Environment Programme, pages xiii + 71 (March).

MOPI (2005) Socio-economic atlas of the Lao PDR: An analysis based on the 2005 population and housing census, Department of Statistics, Ministry of Planning and Investment, Government of the Lao PDR.

MOPI (2010) The seventh national socio-economic development plan (2011-2015), Lao PDR, Executive Summary, Ministry of Planning and Investment, Vientiane, 7 October 2011 http://www.rtm.org.la/documents/DRAFT%20NSEDP%20EX%20SUMMARY%20MAY%202010.pdf (accessed 6 September 2013).

MOPI (2011) Seventh five year national socio-economic development plan (2011-2015), Lao PDR, Full Version [submitted at the initial session of the Seventh National assembly, 15-24 June 2011, at National Assembly, Vientiane Capital], Ministry of Planning and Investment, Vientiane, 7 October 2011, 227 pp.

Moore, C., Ferrand, J. & Khiewvongphachan, X. (2011) Investigation of the drivers of deforestation and forest degradation in Nam Phui national protected area, Lao PDR. Vientiane: CliPAD.

Morris, J., Hicks, E., Ingles, A. & Ketphanh, S. (2004) Linking poverty reduction with forest conservation: case studies from Lao PDR, IUCN, Bangkok, Thailand.

MRC (2006) Livelihood approaches and fisheries management in the lower Mekong basin, Mekong Fisheries Management Recommendation No. 5, Technical Advisory Body for Fisheries Management (TAB), Mekong River Commission.

MRC (2010a) Strategic environmental assessment of mainstream dams, Mekong River Commission, http://www.mrcmekong.org/about-the-mrc/programmes/initiative-on-sustainable-hydropower/strategic-environmental-assessment-of-mainstream-dams/ (accessed 30 August 2013).

MRC (2010b) Social impact monitoring and vulnerability assessment report on a regional pilot study for the Mekong corridor, Mekong River Commission, MRC Technical Paper No. 30, December 2010, 179 pp. http://www.mrcmekong.org/assets/Publications/technical/Tech-No30-Social-Impact-Monitoring.pdf (accessed 15 November 2013)

MRC (2010c) State of the basin report 2010, Mekong River Commission, Vientiane, Lao PDR, 232 p. www.mrcmekong.org (accessed 9 August 2013).

MRC (2012) Carriage, handling and storage of dangerous goods along the Mekong River, Mekong River Commission Navigation Programme, Volume I- Risk Analysis, Navigation Programme, April 2012, 445 pp. http://www.mrcmekong.org/assets/Publications/basin-reports/NAP-Risk-Analysis-Vol-I-Full-report.pdf (accessed 30 August 2013).

NAFRI (2000) National rice research program and Lao-IRRI project. National Agriculture and Forestry Research Institute, Vientiane, Lao PDR.

NAFRI (2006) The importance, role and value of non-wood forest product for Laotian food security, nutrition and livelihoods, Vientiane, NAFRI.

NAFRI (2008) NAFRI strategic plan for 2007-2012 & research agenda for 2007-2010, National Agriculture and Forestry Research Institute, Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, Vientiane, Lao PDR, 44 pp.

Nampanya, S., Rast, L., Khounsy, S. & Windsor, P.A. (2010) Assessment of farmer knowledge of large ruminant health and production in developing village-level biosecurity in northern Lao PDR. Transbound. Emerg. Dis., 57:420–429

Nampanya, S., Soun, S., Rast, L. & Windsor, P.A. (2011) Improvement in smallholder farmer knowledge of cattle production, health and biosecurity in southern Cambodia between 2008 and 2010. Transbound. Emerg. Dis., 59:117-127

Nampanya, S., Richards, J., Khounsy, S., Inthavong, P., Yang, M., Rast, L. & Windsor, P.A. (2012) Investigation of foot and mouth disease hotspots in northern Lao PDR.Transbound. Emerg. Dis. doi.10.1111/j.1865-1682.2012.01350.x

Nampanya, S., Khounsy, S., Rast, L., Young, J.R., Bush, R.D. & Windsor, P.A. (2013a) Progress in smallholder large ruminant productivity to reduce rural poverty and address food security in upland northern Lao PDR. An. Prod. Sc., Accepted September 2013

Nampanya, S., Khounsy, S., Phonvisay, A., Young, J.R., Bush, R.D. & Windsor, P.A. (2013b) Financial impact of foot and mouth disease on large ruminant smallholder farmers in the Upper Mekong region. Transbound Emerg. Dis., Accepted August 2013

NSC (1999) The households of Lao PDR: Social and economic indicators, Lao Expenditure and Consumption Survey 1997/98 (LECS 2). National Statistical Centre, State Planning Committee, Vientiane.

NSC (2005) Population census 2005, chapter 1, National Statistic Commission, Lao Statistics Bureau, Government of Lao PDR, Vientiane.

Oksana, N. (2005) Small farms: Current status and key trends. Information Brief for Workshop on Future of Small Farms Research, Wye College, London.

Pandey, S. & Sanamongkhoun, M (1998) Rainfed lowland rice in Laos: a socio-economic benchmark study. Los Banos, the Philippines, International Rice Research Institute.

Perry, B., Gleeson, L., Khounsy, S., Bounma, P. & Blacksell, S.D. (2002) The dynamic and impact of foot and mouth disease in smallholder farming systems in Southeast Asia: a case study in Laos. Rev. Sci. Tech., 21:663-673

Phanhpakit, O. (2009) Farmer education and agricultural efficiency: Evidence from Lao PDR, GSICS Working Paper Series No. 20, Graduate School of International Cooperation Studies, Kobe University, 21 pp. http://www.research.kobe-u.ac.jp/gsics-publication/gwps/2009-20.pdf (accessed 8 November 2013).

Phengsavanh, P., Ogle, B., Stür, W., Frankow-Lindberg, B. & Lindberg, J.E. (2011) Smallholder pig rearing system in northern Lao PDR. Asian-Australasian Journal of Animal Science, 24:867-874

Phimmavong, S., Ozarska, B., Midgley, S. & Keenan, R. (2009) Forest and plantation development in Laos: history, development and impact for rural communities, International Forestry Review, 11(4): 501-513.

Rundel, P.W. (1999) Forest habitats and floristics of Indochina: Lao PDR, Cambodia and Vietnam, Study for World Wide Fund for Nature (WWF), 194 pp.

Rast, L., Windsor, P.A. & Khounsy, S. (2010) Limiting the impact of foot and mouth disease in northern Lao People'sDemocratic Republic by vaccination: a case study. Transbound. Emerg. Dis., 57:147-153

Rushton, J., Pilling, D. & Heffernan, C. (2002) Appendix 7, a literature review of livestock diseases and their importance in the lives of poor people. In Perry, B., Randolph, J., Madermott, J., Sones, K. & Thornton, P., eds. Investigation in animal health research to alleviate poverty, p. 129. International Livestock Research Institute, Nairobi, Kenya

Rweyemamu, M., Roeder, P., Mackay, D., Sumption, K., Brownlie, J., Leforban, Y., Valarcher, J., Knowles, N. & Saraiva, V. (2008) Review: epidemiology patterns of foot and mouth disease worldwide. Transbound. Emerg. Dis., 55:57-72

Sayalath, B., Bush, S.R. and Klauss-Vorreiter, K. (2006) Potential and acceptance of energy farming and organic fertilizer in Vientiane Municipality, Asia Pro Eco project TH/Asia Pro Eco/05 (101302) Report D 3.7, Community Development and Environment Association (CDEA), Wageningen University, Deustche Gessellschaft fur Sonnenergie e.V. 27 pp. http://edepot.wur.nl/32984 (accessed 7 November 2013).

Saykham, V. (2009) The plantation industry in Laos: An examination of the role of the Ministry of Planning and Investment, National Economic Research Institute (NERI), International Institute for Sustainable Development (IISD), and International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN).

Schiller, J.M., Hatsadong, & Doungsila, K. (2006) A history of rice in Laos. In J.M. Schiller, M.B. Chanphengxay, B. Linquist & S.A. Rao, eds., Rice in Laos. Los Banos, The Philippines, International Rice Research Institute, pp. 9–28.

Schönweger O., Heinimann A., Epprecht M., Lu J. & Thalongsengchanh P. (2012) Concessions and leases in the Lao PDR: Taking stock of land investments, Centre for Development and Environment (CDE), University of Bern, Bern and Vientiane: Geographica Bernensia.

Setboonsarng, Sununtar, Leung, P.S. & Stefan, A. (2008) Rice contract farming in Lao PDR: Moving from subsistence to commercial agriculture, ADBI Discussion Paper 90, Tokyo: Asian Development Bank Institute, 24p. http://www.adbi.org/discussionpaper/2008/02/25/2492.rice.contract.farming.in.lao.pdr/ (accessed 5 September 2013)

Shoemaker, B., Baird, I. & Baird, M. (2001) The people and their river: A survey of river-based livelihoods in the Xai Bang Fai Basin in Central Lao PDR, Canada Fund, Lao PDR, Vientiane.

Sophathilath, P. (2010) Assessment of the contribution of forestry to poverty alleviation in Lao People's Democratic Republic. In: Making forestry work for the poor: Assessment of the contribution of forestry to poverty alleviation in Asia and the Pacific, Bangkok: FAO Regional Office for Asia and the Pacific, pp.175-208.

STEA (2006) National policy on environmental and social sustainability of the hydropower sector in Lao PDR, Science, Technology and Environment Agency (now absorbed into WREA), Vientiane.

Steering Committee for Lao Census of Agriculture. (2012) Lao census of agriculture 2010/11. Department of Planning, Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, Vientiane Capital, Lao PDR

Stür, W., Gray, D. & Bastin, G. (2002) Review of the livestock sector in the Lao People's Democratic Republic. International Livestock Research Institute, Manila, Philippines

Tanthaphone, C. (2007) An impact assessment of farmers' acceptability of farming systems research activities in Namo District, Udomxay province, Lao PDR, Unpublished Masters Thesis, Asian Institute of Technology, Bangkok, Thailand.

Thanthathep, K., Douangphil, P. Phichit, S.K.S. & Keomixay, B. (2008) Socio-economic and environment impacts from rubber tree plantation in Hat Nhao and Houya Dam villages, Luang Namtha Province, Lao PDR, Mekong Institute Research Working Paper Series No. 07/2008, Mekong Institute, Thailand, 39 pp.

Thongmanivong, S., Phanvilay, K., Fujita, Y. & Fox, J. (2006) Agrarian land use transformation in Northern Laos, 2nd International Conference on Sustainable Sloping Lands and Watershed Management,12-15December 2006, Luang Prabang, Lao PDR, pp. 190-199http://www.nafri.org.la/document/SSLWM/ch2_07_sithong.pdf(accessed 13 November 2013).

Tong, P.S. (2009) Lao People's Democratic Republic: Forestry outlook study, Country Paper - Asia Pacific Forestry Sector Outlook Study II, Working Paper No. APFSOS II/WP/2009/17, FAORAP, Bangkok, 62 pp. http://www.fao.org/docrep/014/am612e/am612e00.pdf (accessed 5 September 2013).

UNDP (2001) National Human Development Report Lao PDR 2001, Committee for Planning and Cooperation, National Statistics Centre, United Nations Development Programme, Vientiane

UNDP (2007) Assessment of development results (ADR): Evaluation of UNDP's contribution, UNDP, May 2007, 112p.

UNDP (2012) Human Development Report 2011, United Nations Development Programme, New York, http://hdr.undp.org/en/media/HDR_2011_EN_Table1.pdf (accessed 10 September 2013).

USDA (2011) Laos: Sustainability of future rice production growth and food security uncertain, Commodity Intelligence Report, United States Department of Agriculture, Foreign Agricultural Service, http://www.pecad.fas.usda.gov/highlights/2011/12/Laos_13Dec2011/ (accessed 9 November 2013).

UNU-IAS (2010) Climate and human-related drivers of biodiversity decline in Southeast Asia, UNU-IAS Policy Report [prepared by B.K. Ademola, S.M. Subramanian, W.S. Elliott & A. Gasparatos], United Nations University-Institute of Advanced Studies, Yokohama, Japan, 47 pp. http://owe.unu-mc.org/3876/UNU-IAS-Climate-e-ver.pdf (accessed 8 September 2013).

Van Kerkhove, M.D., Mumford, E., Mounts, A.W., Bresee, J. & Ly, S. (2011) Highly pathogenic avian influenza (H5N1): Pathways of exposure at the animal-human interface, a systematic review. PLoS ONE 6, e14582.doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0014582

Vepa, S. (2005) Feminisation of agriculture and marginalisation of their economic stake, Economic and Political Weekly 40(25): 2563-68.

Viswanathan, P.K., Thapa, G.B., Routray, J.K. & Ahmad, M.M. (2012) Agrarian transition and emerging challenges in Asian agriculture: A critical assessment, Economic and Political Weekly 47(4): 41-50.

WB (2008) Lao Peoples Democratic Republic: Policy, market and agriculture transition in Northern Uplands, Vientiane, World Bank, 88 pp. http://lad.nafri.org.la/fulltext/2066-0.pdf (accessed 22 August 2013).

WB (2009) World development indicators database. http://data.worldbank.org/ indicator

WB (2010) Water supply and sanitation sector review, Lao PDR, Sustainable Development Department East Asia and Pacific Region & AUSAid, 15 December 2010, 63 pp. http://www-wds.worldbank.org/external/default/WDSContentServer/WDSP/IB/2012/05/21/000425970_20120521101539/Rendered/PDF/686080ESW0P098000December0150020100.pdf (accessed 12 September 2013).

WB. (2012) Lao economic monitor November 2012 – tightening demand to maintain macroeconomic balance. Vientiane Capital, Lao PDR

WB, FAO and IFAD (2009), Gender in Agriculture Sourcebook. Washington DC.

WFP (2007) Lao PDR: Comprehensive food security and vulnerability analysis (CFSVA), World Food Programme, Lao PDR, Vulnerability Analysis and Mapping Branch (December).

WHO (2008) Developing a national strategy for scaling up household water treatment and safe storage in Lao PDR, Mission Report, June, World Health Organization, Western Pacific Region Office (WPRO), Manila, Philippines, http://www.wpro.who.int/environmental_health/documents/docs/MissionReport_DrClasenLaoPDRJune2008_.pdf (accessed 12 November 2013).

Wilson, R. (2007) Status and prospects for livestock production in the Lao People's Democratic Republic. Trop. Animal Health Prod., 39:443-452

Windsor, P.A., Soun, S. & Khounsy, S. (2008) Identifying research priorities for development of the beef industry in Cambodiaand Lao PDR, with special reference to animal health interventions. ACIAR, Canberra. Available at: http://www.aciar.gov.au/project /AH/2006/077 (Accessed: August 2010)

Windsor, PA. (2011) Review perspectives on Australian animal health aid project in Southeast Asia. Transbound. Emerg. Dis., 58:375-386

WRCC (1998) Lao PDR National Water Sector Profile, Water Resources Coordination Committee, Vientiane, Lao PDR.

WREA (2010) Lao national environment standard, Water Resources and Environment Agency, Vientiane, Lao PDR.

WRI/IUCN/UNEP (1992) Global biodiversity strategy guidelines for action to save, study, and use Earth's biotic wealth sustainably and equitably, World Resources Institute, The World Conservation Union, United Nations Environment Programme, 244 pp.
http://pdf.wri.org/globalbiodiversitystrategy_bw.pdf

WWF (2009) World Wildlife Fund Greater Mekong Subregion Programme 2009, Charting a new future for the Greater Mekong, WWF Lao PDR Country Programme (February).

Yoshida, A. & Hemmavanh, C. (2010) Mountainous tea industry promotion: An alternative for stable land use in the Lao PDR In Pandi, Zdurli, M. Pagliai, S. Kapur & A.F. Cano, eds., Land Degradation and Desertification: Assessment, Mitigation and Remediation, Springer Science, Netherlands, pp. 323-331.

Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations

Schweizerische Eidgenossenschaft
Confédération suisse
Confederazione Svizzera
Confederaziun svizra

Swiss Agency for Development and Cooperation SDC